Nelson, Emma <emma_nelson@fws.gov>

Fwd: [EXTERNAL] PRT 10610C -- Enhancement information -- Mozambique Lion Import Permit

1 message

Cogliano, Mary <mary_cogliano@fws.gov> Tue, Jul 24, 2018 at 12:30 PM
To: Emma Nelson <emma_nelson@fws.gov>

Hi Emma,

I'm sending you this information for your consideration in the relevant findings for Mozambique lion.

Mary
Forwarded me age
From: **Permits, FWHQ** <permits@fws.gov>
Date: Mon, Jul 23, 2018 at 1:04 PM
Subject: Fwd: [EXTERNAL] PRT 10610C -- Enhancement information -- Mozambique Lion Import Permit
To Mary Cogliano mary cogliano@fw gov

Please do not hit "reply to," send your reply to permits@fws gov
****
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
International Affairs Program
Divi ion of Management Authority
Branch of Permits
1-800-358-2104
http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/
Sign up for our e-newsletter to learn how we're working around the globe to protect species and their habitats!
****
New Address:
ATTN DIVISION OF MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY - BRANCH OF PERMITS
U.S. FISH & WILDLIFE SERVICE HEADQUARTERS
MS IA
5275 LEESBURG PIKE
FALLS CHURCH, VA 22041-3803

---------- Forwarded message ----------
From: **Regina A. Lennox** <regina.lennox@conservationforce.org>
Date: Mon, Jun 25, 2018 at 1:22 PM
Subject [E TERNAL] PRT 10610C Enhancement information Mozambique Lion Import Permit
To: Mary Cogliano <mary_cogliano@fws.gov>, permits@fws.gov

Dear Mary,
Attached please find the most recent report from the MozParks Foundation, which is the non-profit entity associated with the safari hunting operator in Sabie Game Park. This is the area where the referenced applicant (John Justus) hunted. They are an amazing operation, as shown in this report. Please consider this information in making a positive enhancement finding for thi area and application
Best wishes,
Regina

Regina Lennox
Con ervation Force
3240 S I-10 Service Road W, Suite 200
Metairie, Louisiana 70001 USA
504-837-1233 (office)
919 452 8652 (cell)
regina.lennox@conservationforce.org
Colleagues
Enjoy the Sabie Game Park / Mozparks bi - monthly Newsletter
Regard
Sandy McDonald

--
Mary Cogliano, Ph.D.
Chief, Branch of Permits
Divi ion of Management Authority
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
5275 Leesburg Pike, MS: IA
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
Phone (703) 358 1991

Mozpf.newsletter.April.May.pdf
1279K

MOZ PARKS FOUNDATION

www.mozparks.com

ANAC
ADMINISTRAÇÃO NACIONAL DE ÁREAS DE CONSERVAÇÃO

SABIE GAME PARK

DYCK ADVISORY GROUP

CLUB OF MOZAMBIQUE

MOZAMBIQUE WILDLIFE SERVICES MWS

PROJECT V.E.T.S.

UKaid from the British people

WILDLIFE VETERINARY UNIT

We continue growing and making huge progress with our small hard-working vet unit and the future looks very promising with the generous support of institutions and individuals that firmly believe in the work we are doing.

The elephant in the room

In mid-March, MozParks foundation vet unit in collaboration with ANAC set off to investigate rumours of a small group of elephants roaming in a heavily populated area in southern Mozambique. Thanks to EMS and the Elephants Alive Foundation's generosity we had a GPS collar to utilize in case the animals were found. After consulting with the local authorities, the DAG APU helicopter quickly located a group of 4 young bulls dangerously close to residential houses and main roads. We darted and fitted the collar in a matter of minutes, with his vast experience in fitting collars on Elephants in Mozambique, Dr Carlos Pereira from ANAC made the process seamless and efficient.

After a few weeks of monitoring the Elephants we realized that the problem was much bigger than we had initially anticipated. This particular area of Mozambique is home to at least 35 elephants, 60 buffaloes and 2 lions who live in a totally unprotected area, moving between agriculture fields, villages, roads and international borders during the night.

One day the collared bull decided to walk to South Africa, raid a few sugar cane fields, walk back to Mozambique and head up north for about 200 km amazingly ending his journey in Sabie Game Park where MozParks Foundation is based.

Data from these collars indicate how little we actually know about how animals behave, it also provides vital information about potential wildlife corridors and historical wildlife migration routes that need to be protected and preserved.

A radical plan to save these elephants is being developed with ANAC and PPF. Our intention is to capture and translocate all elephants to a secure National park in Mozambique.

Take a look at the pictures and maps bellow.

Collaring operation ep.2

Another elephant mission took place in Sabie Game Park recently, this operation was kindly sponsored by our friends and conservationists from Norway. This time the "target" was a breeding herd of giants that had been escaping the reserve into the neighbouring community lands. As they had been raiding crops and scaring villagers we swiftly implemented a plan of action.

The operation consisted of pushing the herd back into the reserve with a helicopter, through a fence gap in a main river. We then darted one of the female elephants in order to fit a tracking collar onto her, this way we could be proactive instead of reactive should the herd be close to exiting the reserve.

Mozambican Rhinoceros

The first ever DNA sampling and microchipping of rhinoceros in Mozambique was conducted in Sabie game park during the month of April supported by Moz Parks Foundation, ANAC and our friends from Norway.

Two white rhino bulls were successfully and safely immobilized on different occasions. DNA samples were collected and a brand-new tracking device – consisting of a solar powered ear tag, fitted with the valuable help of Dr Johan Marais from Saving the Survivors.

The DNA samples will be sent to the RHODIS (Rhino DNA Index System) www.rhodis.co.za database. The database enables investigators to link poachers to crime scenes, a rhino that has been harmed or confiscated horn, along with other evidence. The RhODIS is similar to the human DNA database used by police and the American Combined DNA Indexing System (CODIS).

This operation was completed without a hitch due to the excellent ground team which included DAG rangers and SGP staff as well by the experienced game capture pilot – Mark Tout, who made the darting and follow up process effortless.

Buffalos brought back home

In May the MozParks Foundation veterinary unit was approached by community members residing on the outskirts of the GLC to help with 2 big buffalo bulls that were breaking fences and posed a serious risk to farmers and villagers. In coordination with DAG APU and Sabie Game Park the 2 animals were located, darted and "walked" back into the reserve.

A special day at the Maputo Special Reserve

A few weeks ago, we were called by the Maputo Special Reserve managers from ANAC and PPF to treat an elephant cow with what seemed to be a cable snare around her back leg. Its always a pleasure to visit such a beautiful place and experience first-hand what great work ANAC and PPF are doing there. After one hour of searching with DAG´s APU helicopter the female was finally located and darted from the air. Just before darting her we spotted a tiny calf at by her side. The injured elephant went down in 5 minutes and the ground team quickly approached the sleeping giant and her baby. Due to the calf being so young we could not sedate it, instead we nominated two strong men to hold her and keep her calm by covering her eyes with a towel.

The cable snare was not visible at all, just the large infected wound. We had to “cut our way” to the get to the cable that was tightly wrapped around the bone. Finally, after 20 minutes we managed to cut the cable, disinfect the wound, administer antibiotics and reverse the anaesthetic. The operation was a success. It was very clear that the lesion must have been extremely painful and that the cable had caused a huge infection. Without our intervention the future of both the cow and her calf would have been uncertain.

Despite the severity of the lesion we are confident that the healing process will be quick as the foreign object was removed allowing the natural healing processes to take place.

Thank you to all parties involved, particularly PPF manager Brian Neubert, Tim Fair, helicopter pilot Richard Fair and head ranger Mr. Natercio.

Elephant genetics with the Eduardo Mondlane University

The ecology department of the Eduardo Mondlane University (UEM) in Maputo is conducting a Nation-wide elephant genetic study and requested our assistance for the collection of genetic material from a lonely elephant bull based in the Maputo Special Reserve.

The operation was coordinated by ANAC and PPF. We arrived in the morning with the DAG APU helicopter, briefed the UEM team and set off to dart the elephant.

We located the animal in a nice big open area and after successfully darting the bull, he was down in about 6 minutes, the ground team arrived soon after. Samples were collected, measurements were taken and the reversal antidote administered. The patient was up in 20 minutes and went off on his merry way. It was a great pleasure working alongside the UEM technicians and we sincerely hope that our collaboration grows in the future.

Human wildlife-conflict

MozParks Foundation and the DAG APU helicopter responded to a request from ANAC and the Mangalane community to assist with a large number of elephants that had been destroying crops that community members rely on for food during the winter months. A complex and expensive task that really makes a difference for both humans and elephants alike.

A total of 35 elephants were herded back into the GLC reserves on several occasions. The fences were cut open for the animals to enter and then rebuilt again, this was a huge effort involving an extensive team, several fence gaps in rivers and dams were also fixed and electrified. For now, there is peace in the community and the animals are safe.

Community vet work

There has been a growing demand for domestic veterinary aid in communities situated around the GLC and that's what we are here to do – promote human and animal wellbeing through sustainable conservation and utilization models.

A total of 13 village dogs were neutered, dewormed and vaccinated in a "pilot" scheme that will be developed over the next few months.

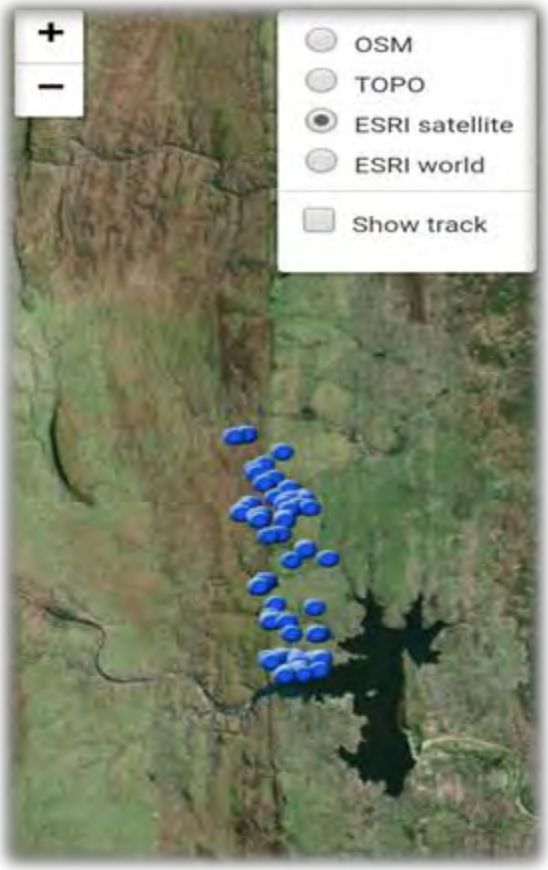
A localized outbreak of Caprine Contagious Ecthyma (CCE) was controlled in 40 goats and its spreading prevented. CCE is a zoonotic disease (transmissible from animals to humans), its control and prevention is for that reason extremely important.

2 community cows were treated for haemorrhagic gastro-enteritis.

Lion research support

MozParks continues to work alongside Sabie Game Park and the Greater Limpopo carnivore program monitoring the GLC lion population.

Data collected from these prides is essential for Lion conservation in Mozambique, it assists reserves and Mozambican authorities with conservation measures and management decisions. At this stage 4 collars have been utilized and more will follow. Lions are particularly threatened in Southern Africa, a combination of habitat loss, human-wildlife conflict, illegal trade of lion parts and wildlife diseases are all contributing factors to a severe population decline which will result in huge repercussions on other species and habitats.



COMMUNITY WORK

During the months of March, April and May Mozparks foundation and Sabie game Park (SGP) in straight collaboration with the Mangalane community, achieved the following actions:

1. A total of 35 elephants were herded from community land back to SGP

2. A new fence was put up in a major river to prevent animals from getting out of the GLC and potentially causing problems in the community.

3. 2 buffalo outside SGP – near Mucacasa were anesthetized and brought back into SGP

4. Baby clothes were distributed to Mucacasa mummies

5. Sabie School visit to SGP; 20 students + 5 teachers tea, lunch, game drive, maps showed, wildlife economy explained

6. Meat was distributed to villages: 1/4 buffalo to Ndindiza school; 1 buffalo to Baptine, ½ buffalo to Mavunguane and ½ a buffalo to Mucacasa

7. The WWF/SAWC project ended – 1 member is working fulltime in SGP and 3 other members were sent to SA for ranger training

8. >20 goats had vet assistance – treated for contagious ectyma (zoonotic disease). Health and safety measures for dealing or close living to sick animals were explained. All animals had an ivermectic injection as treatment and preventive against external and internal parasites

9. 5 dogs were castrated, vaccinated and dewormed in Mucacasa as a start to a big anti rabies and castration campaign to come asap

10. 2 boreholes were fixed in Mucacasa. People now have unlimited access to clean fresh water.

11. As part of a possible development project involving PPF (Peace parks foundation) and the Norwegien Embassy in Maputo, 6 community members (2 from Mucacasa, 1 from Mavanguane, 1 from Baptine, 2 from Ndindiza) visited a banana farm in Sabie Town - Bananalandia with SGP team in order to understand the agriculture economy (outcomes, employment opportunities etc) and the idea of self-sustainability. The visit was followed by a long lunch and conversation to discuss some points related to community development possibilities.

12. D. Amelia is still receiving her food parcel monthly, clean and potable water every time needed and having simple medical assistance (medicine, malaria tests etc) as well as a weekly follow up visit. In April she also received protein items which are not part of the monthly parcel (meat fish milk and eggs) and some warm clothes.

13. Both Fauna bravia police station and Ndindiza school water tanks were supplied with water multiple times.

14. SGP offered one kudu to the Magude Police for the celebration of the "police´s day".

15. The building of 15 kitchens and 15 toilets is finally ready for use in Mucacasa village. The buildings will have a huge impact in people's life's.

Figure 1. Community members visiting Bananlandia in Sabie town

Figure 2.Meat distribution in Ndindiza school

Figure 3. Sabie school visiting SGP

ANTI-POACHING OPERATION

MozParks Foundation is working alongside Sabie Game Park and the Dyck advisory group (DAG) in protecting the only permanent Rhinoceros population in Mozambique - a full time, labour intensive and costly undertaking that requires only the best of the best in antipoaching operations. The immediate results are self-explanatory, not only for rhinos but also for the whole ecosystem as rhinos are the "umbrella species". By protecting them we protect everything else (see below). However, the greatest impact is the barrier effect that SGP/DAG produces for the Kruger National Park where the largest population of rhinoceros on the planet resides.

Trouble in paradise

After a 15 month stretch with not one rhino poached in SGP, all thanks to a monumental multi-agency effort, a heart wrenching tragedy occurred. DAG rangers discovered a white rhino bull dead with its horns hacked off. This was a shock to all and a big blow for rhinoceros conservation in Mozambique. The case is currently being investigated by Mozambican authorities and we hope the criminals will soon be caught and prosecuted.

Figure 4. White rhino bull with horns hacked off

ANTIPOACHING STATISTICS 2017

Month	Entries Eastern fence	Exit Eastern fence	Arrests	Firearms	Rhino losses	Elephant kill	Rhino Count Max	Rhino Count lowest	Rhino Count Average
Jan-17	4	8	1	2	4	0	12	0	6
Feb-17	2	5	3	1	0	0	13	1	6
Mar-17	2	7	0	0	0	0	7	1	5
Apr-17	1	6	0	1	0	0	6	1	3
May-17	2	6	3	1	0	0	4	1	1
Jun-17	1	3	0	0	0	0	4	1	1
Jul-17	3	6	0	0	0	0	6	1	1
Aug-17	2	4	2	1	0	0	7	1	2
Sep-17	0	1	0	0	0	0	7	1	3
Oct-17	2	8	1	0	0	0	11	1	5
Nov-17	5	11	1	1	0	0	9	1	3
Dec-17	4	12	0	0	0	0	7	1	3
Jan-18	8	17	0	0	0	0	3	1	2
Feb-18	1	7	0	0	0	0	4	1	1

Thank you to our partners and supporters, ANAC, DAG APU, SGP staff, WWF-South Africa, Peace Parks foundation, Dr Carlos Lopes Pereira, Elephants Alive, and many more for helping Mozparks foundation.

VIVA MOÇAMBIQUE!

RCVD OCT 20 2016

OMB No. 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES
(Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA)

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual

1.a. Last name	1.b. First name	1.c. Middle name or initial	1.d. Suffix
Zubillaga	James	(b) (6) [redacted]	

2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy)	3. Social Security No.	4. Occupation	5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions)
(b) (6) [redacted]			

6.a. Telephone number	6.b. Alternate telephone number	6.c. Fax number	6.d. E-mail address
(b) (6) [redacted]			

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution

1.a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution	1.b. Doing business as (dba)

2. Tax identification no.	3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution

4.a. Principal officer Last name	4.b. Principal officer First name	4.c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4.d. Suffix

5. Principal officer title	6. Primary contact name

7.a. Business telephone number	7.b. Alternate telephone number	7.c. Business fax number	7.d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information

(b) (6) [redacted] tment #, Suite #, or Room #; no P.O. Boxes)

1.b. City	1.c. State	1.d. Zip code/Postal code:	1.e. County/Province	1.f. Country
Saratoga	CA	(b) (6) [redacted]		United States

2.a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address; include name of contact person if applicable)

2.b. City	2.c. State	2.d. Zip code/Postal code:	2.e. County/Province	2.f. Country

D. All applicants MUST complete

1. Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE **in the amount of $100, nonrefundable processing fee.** Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee – ***attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions.*** (50 CFR 13.11(d))
2. Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits?
   Yes ☑ If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: 16US94690B/9 No ☐
3. Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in ***Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations*** and the other ***applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter I of Title 50***, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001.

Signature (in blue ink) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) — Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy): 10/12/16

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES *(Appendix I of CITES* and/or *ESA)*

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please **return the unused original permit**. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:
   a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.
   Panthera Leo Melanochaita (Lion)

   b. Sex (if known).
   Male

2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:

   b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:

   c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):
   Country - South Africa, Ranch- Farm Collins JN 189/15, Nearest Town - Vryburg, District - Dr RSM, Province- Northwest, GPS Coordinates - S 25 43.41 E 23 28.3

   b. Date wildlife was hunted:
   July 10th, 2016

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).
Full Skin, Dried And Tanned

d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:
Universal Trophy Services - Rupert Dedekind - Plot 114, Bashewa, Pretoria, Gauteng, South Africa, 1619

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name:	Kumarin Govendor
Business Name:	Logwin Air And Ocean South Africa
Address:	Johann Birkart Road
Address:	
City:	Sparten, Johannesburg
State/Province:	Gauteng
Country, Postal Code:	South Africa, 1916

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

6. **If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national,** provide documentation to show you have a **Power of Attorney** to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____

7. **If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy**, please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature: _____ Date: 10-18-16

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from http://www.fws.gov/le/designated-ports.html. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

Jim Zubillaga
(b) (6) [redacted]
San Jose, CA (b) (6) [redacted]

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

☑ If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

Fed Ex envelope & label included.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):
James Zubillaga - Phone (b) (6) [redacted]

12. **Disqualification Factor**. A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

☐ Yes ☑ No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

SOUTH AFRICAN PROFESSIONAL HUNTING REGISTER AND TROPHY EXPORT APPLICATION

Duration of Hunt: Commenced: 10.07.2016 Terminated: 11.07.2016

Tick appropriate province block where hunt took place (separate sheet for each Province)

KwaZulu-Natal (KZN)	Free State (FS)	Gauteng (GP)	Limpopo (LIM)	North West (NW)	Mpumalanga (mpb)	Western Cape (CNC)	Eastern Cape (EC)	Northern Cape (NC)
				X				

FS 003492

Post permit To (mark correct block with X)

PROFESSIONAL HUNTER

Name: Edw Schoepers
Business Address: Farm Marangton, Distr Vryburg, RSA
Code: 8602
I.D. No.: 6801065023082
PH Permit No.: 2016/010
Date: 11/07/2016 Signature: [signature]

CLIENT

Name: James [redacted] Rubulga
Permanent Postal Address: [redacted]
Code: [redacted] Country: USA
Passport: [redacted]
Tel.:
Fax:
Date: 11/07/2016 Signature: [signature]

HUNTING OUTFITTER

Name: Edw Schoepers
Business Address: P.O. Box 83, Tosca, RSA
Code: 8618
I.D. No.: 6801065023082
ho. Permit No.: 2016/008
Date: 11/07/2016 Signature: [signature]

Farm Name Registration No.	Magisterial District	Name and I.D. Number of land Owner	Hunting Permit Certificate / Licence No.	Date of Hunt From	Date of Hunt To	Species Killed	Number Killed	Sex ♂	Sex ♀	Part of Trophy to be Exported
Collins JN 189/15	D.R.S.M	Edw Schoepers 6801065023082	08301	10/07	10/07	Lion	01 (one)	✓ 01		Full skin & skull
			08301	10/07	11/07	Lion	01 (one)	✓ 01		Full skin & skull
			HW Exemp 05.04/12/2014 NW	10/07	10/07	Steenbok	01 (one)	✓		Full skin & skull & horns

Copies: Client — Original; Hunting Outfitter — 1st copy; Professional Hunter — 2nd copy, Last copy

White, Pink, Blue, Green

Forward to Nature Conservation authority where hunt took place
Retain for a period of three years
Remain in book

Address to which export permit is to be sent: Universal Trophy Services, Plot 114, Bushenka, Pty Ltd
Code:

ORDINARY PERMIT

(Issued in terms of the provisions of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act 2004, Act 10 of 2004)

PERMIT NUMBER 08301

NAME OF ISSUING AUTHORITY	
NAME	READ
ADDRESS	Mini Gemona Offices
	Mahuro & Dwarsl str
PROVINCE	North West

DETAILS OF PERMIT HOLDER			
NAME	James [redacted]	ID NO.	
SURNAME	Zubillaga	PASSPORT NO.	[redacted]
ADDRESS	[redacted]	RESIDENTIAL ADDRESS	
ADDRESS			
ADDRESS			
TOWN	California		SAME
POSTAL CODE	[redacted]		
PROVINCE	USA		

PROPERTY WHERE RESTRICTED ACTIVITIES WILL BE CARRIED OUT	
NAME AND SURNAME OF APPLICANT	FCdW Schreepers
NAME AND SURNAME: RESPONSIBLE PERSON	FCdW Schreepers
NAME AND SURNAME OF AGENT	
PHYSICAL ADDRESS OF FACILITY	Farm Collins
PHYSICAL ADDRESS OF FACILITY	Vryburg
DISTRICT	D. Rsmt
PROVINCE	North - West
REGISTERED NAME AND NUMBER (in the case of game farm)	

DETAILS OF SPECIES INVOLVED

SPECIES		SEX (if known)	QUANTITY	MARKING (if applicable)
COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME			
Lion	Panthera leo	Male	02	

DETAILS OF RESTRICTED ACTIVITIES INVOLVED

Release on 06/07/2016 at 17.13 and hunt from 10/07/2016 at 06h00. Hunt two (2) captive bred male lions of the farm Collins and transport the trophy to Universal trophy services, Bashewa Pretoria

NAME AND SURNAME OF PURCHASER/SELLER	N/A
RESIDENTIAL ADDRESS OF PURCHASER/SELLER	
IN THE CASE OF INTERNATIONAL IMPORT/EXPORT:	
NAME AND SURNAME OF CONSIGNEE/CONSIGNOR	N/A
RESIDENTIAL ADDRESS OF CONSIGNEE/CONSIGNOR	
IN THE CASE OF A HUNT:	
NAME AND SURNAME OF HUNTING CLIENT (if applicable)	Mr Zubillaga
NAME AND SURNAME OF PROFESSIONAL HUNTER (if applicable)	FCdW Schreepers
NAME AND SURNAME OF HUNTING OUTFITTER (if applicable)	FCdW Schreepers
WEAPON AND METHOD OF HUNTING	375 H&H, Walk & Rate
IN THE CASE OF POSSESSION OF ELEPHANT IVORY OR RHINOCEROS HORN:	
WEIGHT OF EACH PIECE APPLIED FOR	N/A
LENGTH OF THE ELEPHANT IVORY	
BASE CIRCUMFERENCE OF ELEPHANT IVORY OR RHINOCEROS HORN	
REGISTRATION NUMBER	
MICROCHIP NUMBER	

PERMIT VALIDATION

PERIOD OF VALIDITY	FROM: 06/07/2016	TO:	05/08/2016
RECEIPT NUMBER	R1150.00 ET7		
SIGNATURE OF ISSUING OFFICER	DEPT. ... & ...	SIGNATURE OF PERMIT HOLDER	
DATE STAMP	05 -07- 2016	FCdW Schreepers	
	P.O. BOX 112, VRYBURG 8600	Lion Two Male	
	NORTH WEST PROVINCE		

VISION PRESS TEL: (018) 381 2993/9

No hunting with dogs is allowed.
Hunting must be done on foot and from at least 200m from the vehicle (Except in the case of disabled hunters)
No animal may be artificially lured by sound, scent, visual stimuli, feeding bait, other animals of its own, another species or any other method.
Hunting may not take place nearby any other lions kept in captivity.
The Hunting party may not be more than 5 people.
Hunting of a lion in a pride situation is prohibited.
No Lion may be captured, kept in captivity and then released for the purpose of hunting.
If the captive bred lion/s will be darted / immobilised for the purpose of capturing , release and/ or transport, the following must be noted:- - Darting / immobilisation may only be done by a registered Veterinarian. - The responsible Veterinarian must be TOPS registered and have a valid permit to conduct restricted activities i.t.o the TOPS regulations. This permit is subject to the responsible Veterinarian whom will perform the darting / immobilisation, to the Vryburg Conservation Office. **A Nature Conservation Official must be present during the release and hunting of the lion.** **Please notify the Vryburg Conservation Office at least 3 working days prior to activity of the exact date and time of the planned activity.** **Tell: 053 928 0656 or \071 889 7867\082 446 1816**
This is an integrated permit issued in terms of the provisions of the TRANSVAAL NATURE CONSERVATION ORDINANCE 12/83, CAPE NATURE CONSERVATION ORDINACE 19/74, BOPHUTHATSWANA NATURE CONSERVATION ACT 3/1973 AND 90(1)(a)(i)(ii)(b)(c) of the Biodiversity Act, Act 10 of 2004 and Regulations 10, 18 and 44 of the TOPS Regulations.

Signature of Issuing Officer: _____ Date: 06/07/2016

Signature of hunter: _____ Date: 2016 -07- 10

Signature of land owner: _____ Date: 2016 -07- 10

Signature of PH: _____ Date: 2016 -07- 10

DEPT. O... & AGRICU...
DR RUTH SEGOMOTSI MOMPATI DISTRICT
06 -07- 2016
P.O. BOX 112 VRYBURG 8600
NORTH WEST PROV...

The DEDECT

Department:
Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism
North West Provincial Government
Republic of South Africa

OK Building
Market Street
P.O Box 112,
Vryburg, 8600

ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES
BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT AND CONSERVATION

Tel: (053) 927 1809
Fax: (053) 927 2904
ehom@nwpg.gov.za

STATEMENT BY THE HUNTER, PROFESSIONAL HUNTER AND LANDOWNER

HUNTING OF CAPTIVE BRED LIONS IN THE NORTH WEST PROVINCE

HUNTING PERMIT NUMBER: 08301 (2x♂)

Name of Hunter, Home address, Tel Number and Passport / ID number
James (b) (6) Zubillaga (b) (6) Saratogan , CA – (b) (6) USA
P.P#: (b) (6)

Outfitter: Name & North West permit number
FCdW Scheepers
2016/008

Prof Hunters: Name & North West permit number of the two (2) PH's conducting the hunt
FCdW Scheepers
2016/010
RC Westraadt
2016/064

Description of animal Sex, Age, Origin (Docs e.g. Transport, Keeping & Import) and exact date and time released	
SEX: Male Male	AGE: 5 Years 5 Years
ORIGIN: AJ Steyn W 'n B, Brandfort	TRANSPORT #: Permit 08306 Dr RSM
IMPORT #: 16.1A/33953	TIME RELEASED: 06/07/2016 17:13 ♂ 06/07/2016 17:15 ♂

RCVD OCT 20 2016

(b) (6) [redacted]

(b) (6) [redacted]

BridgeBank

55 Almaden Boulevard
San Jose, California 95113
BridgeBank.com

90-4326/1211

CHECK NO.	DATE	AMOUNT
47775	Oct 18, 2016	**********$100.00

Memo: Zubillaga

PAY TO THE ORDER OF: One Hundred and 00/100 Dollars

U.S.Fish and Wildlife Service (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

(b) (6) [redacted]

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

International Affairs
5275 Leesburg Pike, MS: IA
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803

In Reply Refer To:
FWS/AIA/DMA/PRT 10737C

Mr. James Zubillaga
(b) (6)
Saratoga, CA (b) (6)

Dear Mr. Zubilla:

This letter responds to your October 20, 2016, application requesting a permit under the U.S. Endangered Species Act (Act) to import a sport-hunted lion (*Panthera leo melanochaita*) hunted in South Africa on the Farm Collins. After careful review and consideration of your application, your request is being denied for the reasons described below.

The subspecies of lion found in Southern Africa (*P. leo melanochaita*) is listed as threatened under the Act with a rule under section 4(d) of the Act, which is set forth at 50 CFR 17.40(r)[1]. Section 9 of the Act[2] and our implementing regulations at 50 CFR 17.31 set forth a series of general prohibitions that apply to all threatened wildlife, respectively, except where there is a 4(d) rule, in which case the 4(d) rule contains all the applicable prohibitions and exceptions. Under the 4(d) rule for *P. l. melanochaita*, all of the prohibitions under 50 CFR 17.31 apply to *P. l. melanochaita* specimens, in part, make it illegal for any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to "take" (includes harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or to attempt any of these) within the United States or upon the high seas; import or export; deliver, receive, carry, transport, or ship in interstate or foreign commerce, by any means whatsoever, in the course of commercial activity; or sell or offer for sale in interstate or foreign commerce any lion specimens. It also is illegal to possess, sell, deliver, carry, transport, or ship any such wildlife that has been taken in violation of the Act. Otherwise prohibited activities, such as imports, may be permitted, but only if the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) finds that the activity is consistent with the 4(d) rule and the purpose of the Act [Section 10(d)[2]]. The primary purpose of the Act is the conservation and continued existence of wild populations of endangered and threatened species and the ecosystem on which they depend (Section 2[2]). It is the requirement of the Act and its implementing regulations (50 CFR 17.31(a)(2)[1]) that the proposed

[1] The text of this regulation is available at: http://go.usa.gov/xr6m3
[2] The text of the Act is available at: http://go.usa.gov/xr6dd

activities of the applicant would enhance the propagation or survival of the subspecies by reducing the threat of extinction in the wild or otherwise benefits the species in the wild.

While the threatened species permitting regulations at 50 CFR 17.32 provide issuance criteria for threatened species permits, it does not specify what would constitute the enhancement of propagation or survival with regard to authorizing the import of captive-bred lion hunting trophies. Therefore, when making a determination of whether the importation of such a trophy would enhance the propagation or survival of *P. l. melanochaita,* the Service examined the overall management of the captive subspecies in South Africa and whether that management addresses the threats to the subspecies (*i.e.*, that it is based on sound scientific principles and that the management program is actively addressing the current and longer term threats to the subspecies). In that review, we evaluate whether the import contributes to the overall conservation of the subspecies in wild by addressing loss of habitat, loss of prey base and human-lion conflicts, the basis for listing the subspecies as threatened under the Act.

Since the subspecies was listed under the Act, the Service has had discussions with South African Department of Environmental Affairs and the South Africa Predator Association (SAPA). However, the Service has not received any specific information about how the management and subsequent hunting of captive lions contributes to the species in the wild. While the 2015 Biodiversity Management Plan for the Lion (Panthera leo) in South Africa (BMP), the lion management plan for the country, has some discussion on captive lions within South Africa, it does not include any discussion of how captive lions are contributing to the long-term conservation of lions in the wid. The brief overview of activities being conducted or proposed to be conducted by SAPA, received on August 26, 2016, and further discussion on September 28, 2016, provided some additional discussion of how captive lions could potentially contribute to wild lion conservation, it primarily addressed activities and support that could be started in the future or activities that, while generally contributing to South Africa's overall economy, do not contribute directly or indirectly to conservation efforts for *P. l. melanochaita*. Further, of over 200 farms/ranches that maintain captive-bred lions, SAPA only identified 9 that were accredited under their standards for hunting, which would be the only facilities that might contribute to SAPA activities.

According to the BMP, captive lions in South Africa are primarily held and bred in private facilities under the governance of individual South African provinces. The BMP points to a prevailing view amongst carnivore specialists that captive-bred lions do not contribute to the conservation of the species, particularly given that inbreeding is known to occur with captive lions. This could compromise genetic integrity and provenance and therefore not make these lions suitable for reintroduction purposes. Further, based on the limited information currently available, there is no evidence to suggest that captive breeding operations are supporting or contributing to any in-situ conservation efforts for wild lions. Given the level of management and oversight that is afforded wild and wild-managed lions, the claim that has been voiced by some that utilizing captive lions as trophy animals reduces the demand on wild lions is not demonstrated to be accurate based on available information.

The decision to issue or deny an application to import a captive-bred lion trophy is made on a case-by-case evaluation of the submitted application. As such, we would need to evaluate each application individually to determine if the information provided by the applicant would enable

the Service to find that a permit for the importation of sport-hunted trophies of captive-bred lions (*P. l. melanochaita*) taken in South Africa during the 2016 calendar year meets the enhancement criteria under 50 CFR 17.32. However, based on the currently available information, and the information you provided in your application, your proposed import does not appear to meet the purposes of the Act or the issuance criteria in 50 CFR 17.32(a)(2).

Therefore, there is no indication that permitting the import of trophies of captive-bred lions sport-hunted in South Africa in 2016 would enhance the propagation or survival of the species in the wild. Without additional information that would enable the Service to make such a finding in accordance with the general considerations laid out above, the Service is unable to make a determination that the import of captive-bred lions would meet the issuance criteria under 50 CFR 17.32. Therefore, until such time as additional information becomes available that would affect this finding, the Service **is unable to authorize the import of captive-bred lion trophies from South Africa**. Please see attached October 19, 2016, enhancement finding for additional information.

As provided in 50 CFR 13.29 (a)[3], you may request reconsideration of our decision to deny your application. Such a request must be submitted in writing with the original signature of the person requesting reconsideration or by that person's legal representative, must contain a certification statement as provided at 50 CFR 13.12(a)(5)[1] should refer to your file number, PRT-10737C, and must be received in this office within 45 calendar days of the date of this letter. The reconsideration of the decision to deny your request will be based on the information you provided in your original application. As such, your letter requesting reconsideration must address how our decision to deny your application was based on a misinterpretation of the information provided in your applications, or it must present clarification of this information. **Should you supply new information that changes the content of your original application, a new application will need to be submitted to this office before such information can be considered.**

If you have any questions, please contact Supervisory Bioloigst Mary Cogliano of this office: Division of Management Authority, Branch of Permits, MS: IA, 5275 Leesburg Pike, Falls Church, Virginia 22041-3803 (1-800-358-2104, ext. 2296 or 703-358-2296).

Sincerely,

Timothy J. Van Norman, Chief
Branch of Permits
Division of Management Authority

[3] The text of this regulation is available at: http://go.usa.gov/xYDUk

RCVD OCT 20 2016

OMB No. 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES
(Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA)

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual

1.a. Last name	1.b. First name	1.c. Middle name or initial	1.d. Suffix
Zubillaga	James	(b) (6) [redacted]	

2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy)	3. Social Security No.	4. Occupation	5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions)
(b) (6) [redacted]			

6.a. Telephone number	6.b. Alternate telephone number	6.c. Fax number	6.d. E-mail address
(b) (6) [redacted]			

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution

1.a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution	1.b. Doing business as (dba)

2. Tax identification no.	3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution

4.a. Principal officer Last name	4.b. Principal officer First name	4.c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4.d. Suffix

5. Principal officer title	6. Primary contact name

7.a. Business telephone number	7.b. Alternate telephone number	7.c. Business fax number	7.d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information

1.a. Physical address (Street address; Apartment #, Suite #, or Room #; no P.O. Boxes)
(b) (6) [redacted]

1.b. City	1.c. State	1.d. Zip code/Postal code:	1.e. County/Province	1.f. Country
Saratoga	CA	(b) (6) [redacted]		United States

2.a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address; include name of contact person if applicable)

2.b. City	2.c. State	2.d. Zip code/Postal code:	2.e. County/Province	2.f. Country

D. All applicants MUST complete

1. Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE **in the amount of $100, nonrefundable processing fee**. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee – ***attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions.*** (50 CFR 13.11(d))
2. Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits?
   Yes ☑ If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: 16US94690B/9 No ☐
3. Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in ***Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations*** and the other ***applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter I of Title 50***, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001.

Signature (**in blue ink**) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) — Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy): 10/12/16

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES *(Appendix I of CITES* and/or *ESA)*

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please **return the unused original permit**. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:
   a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.
      Panthera Leo Melanochaita (Lion)

   b. Sex (if known).
      Male

2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:

   b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:

   c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):
      Country - South Africa, Ranch - Farm Collins JN 189/15, Nearest Town - Vryburg, District - Dr RSM, Province - Northwest, GPS Coordinates - S 25 43.41 E 23 28.3

   b. Date wildlife was hunted:
      July 10th, 2016

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).
Full Skin, Dried And Tanned

d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:
Universal Trophy Services - Rupert Dedekind - Plot 114, Bashewa, Pretoria, Gauteng, South Africa, 1619

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name:	Kumarin Govendor
Business Name:	Logwin Air And Ocean South Africa
Address:	Johann Birkart Road
Address:	
City:	Sparten, Johannesburg
State/Province:	Gauteng
Country, Postal Code:	South Africa, 1916

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

6. **If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national,** provide documentation to show you have a **Power of Attorney** to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____

7. **If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy,** please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature: _____ Date: 10-12-16

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from http://www.fws.gov/le/designated-ports.html. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

James Zubillaga(b) (6) [redacted]
(b) (6) [redacted]

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

☑ If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

Fed Ex envelope & label included.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):
James Zubillaga - Phone.(b) (6) [redacted]

12. **Disqualification Factor**. A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

☐ Yes ☑ No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

SOUTH AFRICAN PROFESSIONAL HUNTING REGISTER AND TROPHY EXPORT APPLICATION

FS 003492

Duration of Hunt: Commenced: 10.07.2016 Terminated: 11.07.2016

Tick appropriate province block where hunt took place (seperate sheet for each Province)

KwaZulu-Natal (KZN)	Free State (FS)	Gauteng (GP)	Limpopo (LIM)	North West (NW)	Mpumalanga (mpb)	Western Cape (CNC)	Eastern Cape (EC)	Northern Cape (NC)
				X				

Post permit To (mark correct block with X)

PROFESSIONAL HUNTER

Name: Edw Scheepers

Business Address: Farm Maraglan, Dist Vryburg RSA

Code: 8602

I.D. No.: 6801065023082

PH Permit No.: 2016/010

Date: 11/07/2016 Signature: Edw Scheepers

CLIENT

Name: James [redacted] Zuhlke

Permanent Postal Address: [redacted]

[redacted] Saratogan, CA

Code [redacted] Country: USA

Passport No.: [redacted]

Tel.

Fax:

Date: 11/07/2016 Signature:

HUNTING OUTFITTER

Name: Edw Scheepers

Business Address: PO Box 83 Tosca RSA

Code: 8618

I.D. No.: 6801065023082

ho. Permit No.: 2016/008

Date: 11/07/2016 Signature: Edw Scheepers

Farm Name Registration No.	Magisterial District	Name and I.D. Number of land Owner	Hunting Permit Certificate / Licence No.	Date of Hunt From	Date of Hunt To	Species Killed	Number Killed	Sex ♂	Sex ♀	Part of Trophy to be Exported
Collins JN 187/15	DrRSM	Edw Scheepers 6801065023082	08301	10/07	10/07	Lion	01 (one)	✓		Full skin & skull
			08301	10/07	11/07	Lion	01 (one)	✓		Full skin & skull
			HW Exemp 05/04/12/2014 NW	10/07	10/07	Steenbok	01 (one)	✓		Full skin & skull & Horns

Copies: Client — Original, White; Hunting Outfitter — 1st copy, Pink; Professional Hunter — 2nd copy, Blue; Last copy, Green

Forward to Nature Conservation authority where hunt took place; Retain for a period of three years; Remain in book

Address to which export permit is to be sent: Universal Trophy Services Plot 111 Brakenhurst, Pta

Code:

PERMIT NUMBER 08301

ORDINARY PERMIT

(Issued in terms of the provisions of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act 2004, Act 10 of 2004)

NAME OF ISSUING AUTHORITY	
NAME	READ
ADDRESS	Mini Gemona Offices
	Molopo & Noord str
PROVINCE	North - West

DETAILS OF PERMIT HOLDER			
NAME	James (b) (6) [redacted]	ID NO.	(b) (6) [redacted]
SURNAME	Zubillaga	PASSPORT NO.	
	POSTAL ADDRESS		RESIDENTIAL ADDRESS
ADDRESS	(b) (6) [redacted]		
ADDRESS	Saratogan		
ADDRESS			SAME
TOWN	California		
POSTAL CODE	(b) (6) [redacted]		
PROVINCE	USA		

PROPERTY WHERE RESTRICTED ACTIVITIES WILL BE CARRIED OUT	
NAME AND SURNAME OF APPLICANT	FCdW Scheepers
NAME AND SURNAME: RESPONSIBLE PERSON	FCdW Scheepers
NAME AND SURNAME OF AGENT	
PHYSICAL ADDRESS OF FACILITY	Farm Collins
PHYSICAL ADDRESS OF FACILITY	Vryburg
DISTRICT	Dr RSM
PROVINCE	North - West
REGISTERED NAME AND NUMBER (in the case of game farm)	

DETAILS OF SPECIES INVOLVED

SPECIES		SEX (if known)	QUANTITY	MARKING (if applicable)
COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME			
Lion	Panthera leo	Male	02	

DETAILS OF RESTRICTED ACTIVITIES INVOLVED

Release on 06/07/2016 at 17.13 and hunt from 10/07/2016 at 06h00. Hunt two (2) captive bred male lions at the farm Collins and transport the trophy to Universal Trophy Services, Bastrewa Pretoria

NAME AND SURNAME OF PURCHASER/SELLER	N/A
RESIDENTIAL ADDRESS OF PURCHASER/SELLER	

IN THE CASE OF INTERNATIONAL IMPORT/EXPORT:	
NAME AND SURNAME OF CONSIGNEE/CONSIGNOR	N/A
RESIDENTIAL ADDRESS OF CONSIGNEE/CONSIGNOR	

IN THE CASE OF A HUNT:	
NAME AND SURNAME OF HUNTING CLIENT (if applicable)	Mr Zubillaga
NAME AND SURNAME OF PROFESSIONAL HUNTER (if applicable)	FCdW Scheepers
NAME AND SURNAME OF HUNTING OUTFITTER (if applicable)	FCdW Scheepers
WEAPON AND METHOD OF HUNTING	375 H&H, Walk & Stalk

IN THE CASE OF POSSESSION OF ELEPHANT IVORY OR RHINOCEROS HORN:	
WEIGHT OF EACH PIECE APPLIED FOR	N/A
LENGTH OF THE ELEPHANT IVORY	
BASE CIRCUMFERENCE OF ELEPHANT IVORY OR RHINOCEROS HORN	
REGISTRATION NUMBER	
MICROCHIP NUMBER	

PERMIT VALIDATION

PERIOD OF VALIDITY	FROM: 06/07/2016	TO:	05/08/2016
RECEIPT NUMBER	R1150.00 ET7		

SIGNATURE OF ISSUING OFFICER: DEPT. & AGRICULTURE REGISTRAR MANAGER

DATE STAMP: 05-07-2016

P.O. BOX 112, VRYBURG 8600

NORTH WEST PROVINCE VISION PRESS TEL: (018) 381 2993/8

SIGNATURE OF PERMIT HOLDER

F CdW Scheepers

Lion Two Male

No hunting with dogs is allowed.
Hunting must be done on foot and from at least 200m from the vehicle (Except in the case of disabled hunters)
No animal may be artificially lured by sound, scent, visual stimuli, feeding bait, other animals of its own, another species or any other method.
Hunting may not take place nearby any other lions kept in captivity.
The Hunting party may not be more than 5 people.
Hunting of a lion in a pride situation is prohibited.
No Lion may be captured, kept in captivity and then released for the purpose of hunting.
If the captive bred lion/s will be darted / immobilised for the purpose of capturing , release and/ or transport, the following must be noted:- - Darting / immobilisation may only be done by a registered Veterinarian. - The responsible Veterinarian must be TOPS registered and have a valid permit to conduct restricted activities i.t.o the TOPS regulations. This permit is subject to the responsible Veterinarian whom will perform the darting / immobilisation, to the Vryburg Conservation Office. **A Nature Conservation Official must be present during the release and hunting of the lion.** **Please notify the Vryburg Conservation Office at least 3 working days prior to activity of the exact date and time of the planned activity.** **Tell: 053 928 0656 or \071 889 7867\082 446 1816**
This is an integrated permit issued in terms of the provisions of the TRANSVAAL NATURE CONSERVATION ORDINANCE 12/83, CAPE NATURE CONSERVATION ORDINACE 19/74, BOPHUTHATSWANA NATURE CONSERVATION ACT 3/1973 AND 90(1)(a)(i)(ii)(b)(c) of the Biodiversity Act, Act 10 of 2004 and Regulations 10, 18 and 44 of the TOPS Regulations.

Signature of Issuing Officer: _____ Date: 06/07/2016

Signature of hunter: _____ Date: 2016 -07- 10

Signature of land owner: _____ Date: 2016 -07- 10

Signature of PH: _____ Date: 2016 -07- 10

DEPT. O... & AGRIC...
DR RUTH SEGOMOTSI MOMPATI DISTRICT
06 -07- 2016
P.O. BOX 112, VRYBURG, 8600
NORTH WEST PROVI...

The DEDECT

Department:
Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism
North West Provincial Government
Republic of South Africa

OK Building
Market Street
P.O Box 112,
Vryburg, 8600

ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES
BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT AND CONSERVATION

Tel: (053) 927 1809
Fax: (053) 927 2904
ehorn@nwpg.gov.za

STATEMENT BY THE HUNTER, PROFESSIONAL HUNTER AND LANDOWNER

HUNTING OF CAPTIVE BRED LIONS IN THE NORTH WEST PROVINCE

HUNTING PERMIT NUMBER: 08301 (2x♂)

Name of Hunter, Home address, Tel Number and Passport / ID number
James (b) (6) Zubillaga, (b) (6) Saratogan , CA - (b) (6) - USA
PP#: (b) (6)

Outfitter: Name & North West permit number
FCdW Scheepers
2016/008

Prof Hunters: Name & North West permit number of the two (2) PH's conducting the hunt
FCdW Scheepers
2016/010
RC Westraadt
2016/064

Description of animal Sex, Age, Origin (Docs e.g, Transport, Keeping & Import) and exact date and time released	
SEX: Male Male	**AGE:** 5 Years 5 Years
ORIGIN: AJ Steyn W 'n B, Brandfort	**TRANSPORT #:** Permit 08306 Dr RSM
IMPORT #: 16.1A/33953	**TIME RELEASED:** 06/07/2016 17:13 ♂ 06/07/2016 17:15 ♂

RCVD OCT 20 2016

(b) (6) [redacted]

(b) (6) [redacted]

BridgeBank

55 Almaden Boulevard
San Jose, California 95113
BridgeBank.com

90-4326/1211

CHECK NO.	DATE	AMOUNT
47774	Oct 18, 2016	**********$100.00

Memo: Zubillaga

PAY TO THE ORDER OF: One Hundred and 00/100 Dollars

U.S.Fish and Wildlife Service (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

(b) (6) [redacted]

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

International Affairs
5275 Leesburg Pike, MS: IA
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803

In Reply Refer To:
FWS/AIA/DMA/PRT 10737C

Mr. James Zubillaga
(b) (6) [redacted]
Saratoga, CA (b) (6) [redacted]

Dear Mr. Zubilla:

This letter responds to your October 20, 2016, application requesting a permit under the U.S. Endangered Species Act (Act) to import a sport-hunted lion (*Panthera leo melanochaita*) hunted in South Africa on the Farm Collins. After careful review and consideration of your application, your request is being denied for the reasons described below.

The subspecies of lion found in Southern Africa (*P. leo melanochaita*) is listed as threatened under the Act with a rule under section 4(d) of the Act, which is set forth at 50 CFR 17.40(r)[1]. Section 9 of the Act[2] and our implementing regulations at 50 CFR 17.31 set forth a series of general prohibitions that apply to all threatened wildlife, respectively, except where there is a 4(d) rule, in which case the 4(d) rule contains all the applicable prohibitions and exceptions. Under the 4(d) rule for *P. l. melanochaita*, all of the prohibitions under 50 CFR 17.31 apply to *P. l. melanochaita* specimens, in part, make it illegal for any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to "take" (includes harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or to attempt any of these) within the United States or upon the high seas; import or export; deliver, receive, carry, transport, or ship in interstate or foreign commerce, by any means whatsoever, in the course of commercial activity; or sell or offer for sale in interstate or foreign commerce any lion specimens. It also is illegal to possess, sell, deliver, carry, transport, or ship any such wildlife that has been taken in violation of the Act. Otherwise prohibited activities, such as imports, may be permitted, but only if the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) finds that the activity is consistent with the 4(d) rule and the purpose of the Act [Section 10(d)[2]]. The primary purpose of the Act is the conservation and continued existence of wild populations of endangered and threatened species and the ecosystem on which they depend (Section 2[2]). It is the requirement of the Act and its implementing regulations (50 CFR 17.31(a)(2)[1]) that the proposed

[1] The text of this regulation is available at: http://go.usa.gov/xr6m3
[2] The text of the Act is available at: http://go.usa.gov/xr6dd

activities of the applicant would enhance the propagation or survival of the subspecies by reducing the threat of extinction in the wild or otherwise benefits the species in the wild.

While the threatened species permitting regulations at 50 CFR 17.32 provide issuance criteria for threatened species permits, it does not specify what would constitute the enhancement of propagation or survival with regard to authorizing the import of captive-bred lion hunting trophies. Therefore, when making a determination of whether the importation of such a trophy would enhance the propagation or survival of *P. l. melanochaita,* the Service examined the overall management of the captive subspecies in South Africa and whether that management addresses the threats to the subspecies (*i.e.*, that it is based on sound scientific principles and that the management program is actively addressing the current and longer term threats to the subspecies). In that review, we evaluate whether the import contributes to the overall conservation of the subspecies in wild by addressing loss of habitat, loss of prey base and human-lion conflicts, the basis for listing the subspecies as threatened under the Act.

Since the subspecies was listed under the Act, the Service has had discussions with South African Department of Environmental Affairs and the South Africa Predator Association (SAPA). However, the Service has not received any specific information about how the management and subsequent hunting of captive lions contributes to the species in the wild. While the 2015 Biodiversity Management Plan for the Lion (Panthera leo) in South Africa (BMP), the lion management plan for the country, has some discussion on captive lions within South Africa, it does not include any discussion of how captive lions are contributing to the long-term conservation of lions in the wid. The brief overview of activities being conducted or proposed to be conducted by SAPA, received on August 26, 2016, and further discussion on September 28, 2016, provided some additional discussion of how captive lions could potentially contribute to wild lion conservation, it primarily addressed activities and support that could be started in the future or activities that, while generally contributing to South Africa's overall economy, do not contribute directly or indirectly to conservation efforts for *P. l. melanochaita*. Further, of over 200 farms/ranches that maintain captive-bred lions, SAPA only identified 9 that were accredited under their standards for hunting, which would be the only facilities that might contribute to SAPA activities.

According to the BMP, captive lions in South Africa are primarily held and bred in private facilities under the governance of individual South African provinces. The BMP points to a prevailing view amongst carnivore specialists that captive-bred lions do not contribute to the conservation of the species, particularly given that inbreeding is known to occur with captive lions. This could compromise genetic integrity and provenance and therefore not make these lions suitable for reintroduction purposes. Further, based on the limited information currently available, there is no evidence to suggest that captive breeding operations are supporting or contributing to any in-situ conservation efforts for wild lions. Given the level of management and oversight that is afforded wild and wild-managed lions, the claim that has been voiced by some that utilizing captive lions as trophy animals reduces the demand on wild lions is not demonstrated to be accurate based on available information.

The decision to issue or deny an application to import a captive-bred lion trophy is made on a case-by-case evaluation of the submitted application. As such, we would need to evaluate each application individually to determine if the information provided by the applicant would enable

the Service to find that a permit for the importation of sport-hunted trophies of captive-bred lions (*P. l. melanochaita*) taken in South Africa during the 2016 calendar year meets the enhancement criteria under 50 CFR 17.32. However, based on the currently available information, and the information you provided in your application, your proposed import does not appear to meet the purposes of the Act or the issuance criteria in 50 CFR 17.32(a)(2).

Therefore, there is no indication that permitting the import of trophies of captive-bred lions sport-hunted in South Africa in 2016 would enhance the propagation or survival of the species in the wild. Without additional information that would enable the Service to make such a finding in accordance with the general considerations laid out above, the Service is unable to make a determination that the import of captive-bred lions would meet the issuance criteria under 50 CFR 17.32. Therefore, until such time as additional information becomes available that would affect this finding, the Service **is unable to authorize the import of captive-bred lion trophies from South Africa**. Please see attached October 19, 2016, enhancement finding for additional information.

As provided in 50 CFR 13.29 (a)[3], you may request reconsideration of our decision to deny your application. Such a request must be submitted in writing with the original signature of the person requesting reconsideration or by that person's legal representative, must contain a certification statement as provided at 50 CFR 13.12(a)(5)[1] should refer to your file number, PRT-10737C, and must be received in this office within 45 calendar days of the date of this letter. The reconsideration of the decision to deny your request will be based on the information you provided in your original application. As such, your letter requesting reconsideration must address how our decision to deny your application was based on a misinterpretation of the information provided in your applications, or it must present clarification of this information. **Should you supply new information that changes the content of your original application, a new application will need to be submitted to this office before such information can be considered.**

If you have any questions, please contact Supervisory Bioloigst Mary Cogliano of this office: Division of Management Authority, Branch of Permits, MS: IA, 5275 Leesburg Pike, Falls Church, Virginia 22041-3803 (1-800-358-2104, ext. 2296 or 703-358-2296).

Sincerely,

Timothy J. Van Norman, Chief
Branch of Permits
Division of Management Authority

[3] The text of this regulation is available at: http://go.usa.gov/xYDUk

CONSERVATION FORCE
A PROGRAM FOR WILDLIFE CONSERVATION

† BARON BERTRAND DES CLERS, PH.D.
† JAMES G. TEER, PH.D.
† BART O'GARA, PH.D.
† DON LINDSAY

BOARD OF DIRECTORS:
JOHN J. JACKSON, III, J.D.
CHRISSIE JACKSON
PHILIPPE CHARDONNET, D.V.M.
BERT KLINEBURGER
SHANE MAHONEY
DALE TOWELL, PH.D.

LB

RCVD OCT 25 2016

October 12, 2016

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041

Re: Application for Import of a Sport-Hunted Lion Trophy from Zimbabwe

Dear Chief Van Norman,

Enclosed please find one permit application for import of an African lion trophy from Zimbabwe on behalf of Mr. Thomas Whaley (b)

Please refer to the documents and responses previously submitted to the DMA by Conservation Force, the government and wildlife authorities of Zimbabwe, professional hunters and operators, professional hunting organizations, and others, which demonstrate that Zimbabwe's lion hunting program is well-managed and the hunting enhances the survival of the lion in the wild.

Sincerely,

John J. Jackson, III

3240 S I-10 Service Rd. W. Suite 200. Metairie. Louisiana 70001-6911. USA
Telephone: (504) 837-1233 • Fax (504) 837-1145 • E-mail: jjj@conservationforce.org
www.conservationforce.org

NOTICE OF REPRESENTATION

This is a notice to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service that I have appointed John J. Jackson, III and Regina Lennox of the non-profit firm Conservation Force as my attorneys and legal representatives for all matters concerning my application for a permit to import a threatened-listed African Lion trophy.

This authority is inclusive and extends to all applications and filings, whether administrative or judicial, including but not limited to any request for reconsideration, appeal, and litigation.

I also request that these attorneys, through the address for Conservation Force below, be copied with all correspondence, acknowledgements, notices and decisions concerning my application to import my lion trophy at the following address:

John J. Jackson, III
Regina Lennox
Conservation Force
3240 S. I-10 Service Road W., Suite 200
Metairie, Louisiana 70001 USA
T: (504) 837-1233
F: (504) 837-1145
E: jjw-no2@att.net
E: regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

Signed: [redacted] (b) (6) [redacted] (b) (6)

Name: THOMAS [redacted] (b) (6) WHALEY [redacted] (b) (6)

Date: 10/04/2016

Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

OMB No 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

RCVD OCT 25 2016

4B

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES
(Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA)

Threatened-listed lion

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual

1 a Last name WHALEY		1 b First name THOMAS	1 c Middle name or initial (b) (6) [redacted] / 1 d Suffix
2 Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy) (b) (6) [redacted]	3 Social Security No	4 Occupation	5 Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions)
6 a Telephone number (b) (6) [redacted]	6 b Alternate telephone number	6 c Fax number	(b) (6) [redacted]

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution

1 a Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution		1 b Doing business as (dba)	
2 Tax identification no	3 Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution		
4 a Principal officer Last name	4 b Principal officer First name	4 c Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4 d Suffix
5 Principal officer title		6 Primary contact name	
7 a Business telephone number	7 b Alternate telephone number	7 c Business fax number	7 d Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information

1 a Physical address (Street address, Apartment #, Floor, or Room #, no P.O. Boxes) (b) (6) [redacted]				
1 b City MARSHALL	1 c State TX	1 d Zip code/Postal code (b) (6) [redacted]	1 e Province/Region	1 f Country USA
2 a Mailing Address (include if different than physical address, include name of contact person if applicable) (b) (6) [redacted]				
2 b City MARSHALL	2 c State TX	2 d Zip code/Postal code (b) (6) [redacted]	2 e Province/Region	2 f Country USA

D. All applicants MUST complete

1. Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE **in the amount of $100, nonrefundable processing fee.** Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee – ***attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions.*** (50 CFR 13.11(d))
2. Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits?
   Yes ☐ If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue _____ No ☑
3. Certification. I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in ***Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations*** and the other ***applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter I of Title 50***, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that (b) (6) [redacted] herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001.

Signature (**in blue ink**) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) — Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy): 10/04/2016

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES *(Appendix I of CITES* and/or *ESA)*

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please **return the unused original permit.** If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:
   a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.

      P. l. melanochaita (African lion)

   b. Sex (if known).

      Male

2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:

      DEKA TAIL SAFARI AREA, ZIMBABWE, AFRICA

   b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:

      MAY 1-21, 2017

   c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

      All parts including skin, skull, teeth, and claws

3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):

      N/A

   b. Date wildlife was hunted:

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name: Chipitani Safari Company
Business Name:
Address: 8 Rivonia Drive
Address: Mount Pleasant
City:
State/Province: Harare, Zimbabwe
Country, Postal Code: Africa

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.

Please see information provided by Conservation Force, Bubye and Save Valley Conservancies, and Zimbabwe authorities.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

6. **If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national,** provide documentation to show you have a **Power of Attorney** to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____

7. **If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy,** please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature: (b) (6) [redacted] (b) (6) [redacted] Date: 10/04/2016

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from http://www.fws.gov/le/designated-ports.html. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):
(b) (6) [redacted]
MARSHALL, TX (b) (6) [redacted]

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

☑ If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):
John J. Jackson, III or Regina Lennox of Conservation Force
504-837-1233, jjw-no2@att.net or regina.lennox@conservationforce.org
(b) (6) [redacted]
Thomas (b) [redacted] Whaley, (b) (6) [redacted] (b) [redacted]

12. **Disqualification Factor.** A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

☐ Yes ☑ No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

(b) (6) [redacted]

(b) (6) [redacted]

Pay to the Order of U.S. Fish + Wildlife Service 10/04/16 Date

ONE hundred & NO/100 $ 100.00

Dollars

CITIZENS NATIONAL BANK
Marshall, TX 75670 - 903-935-5234
Member FDIC

For PRINT

(b) (6) [redacted]

(b) (6) [redacted]

RCVD OCT 25 2016

February 19, 2018

NCVO FEB 23 2018

Please cancel import permit #11229C, it is no longer needed.

Thanks,

Thomas Whaley
(b) (6) [redacted]
Marshall, TX (b) (6) [redacted]

2017

LION ZIMBABWE ESA TROPHY

Permit Number: MA11229C-0
Effective: 10/19/2017 Expires: 10/18/2018

Issuing Office:

Department of the Interior
U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
DIVISION OF MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY
BRANCH OF PERMITS, MS: IA
5275 LEESBURG PIKE
FALLS CHURCH VA 22041-3803

Mary Coglianese
FOR
CHIEF, BRANCH OF PERMITS, DMA

Permittee:
THOMAS (b) (6) WHALEY (b) (6) (b) (6)
MARSHALL, TX (b) (6)
U.S.A.

Authority: Statutes and Regulations: 50 CFR 17.40(r).

Location where authorized activity may be conducted:
IMPORT THROUGH ANY PORT LISTED IN 50 CFR 14.12

Reporting requirements: Not applicable

Authorizations and Conditions:

A. Authorized to import the sport-hunted trophy of one male African lion (*Panthera leo melanochaita*), taken in Zimbabwe for the purpose of enhancement of the survival of the species.

B. Specimen may not be sold or transferred for any financial remuneration.

C. **Trophy must have been taken during the 2017 hunting season.**

D. Trophy must be accompanied by a valid trophy permit or hunting license issued by the government of Zimbabwe for the 2017 season.

E. Trophy must be accompanied by a valid Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) Appendix II export permit/re-export certificate, source code "W", issued by the Management Authority of the exporting/re-exporting country.

F. General conditions set out in Subpart D of 50 CFR 13, and specific conditions contained in Federal regulations cited above, are hereby made a part of this permit. All activities authorized herein must be carried out in accord with and for the purposes described in the application submitted. Continued validity, or renewal of this permit is subject to complete and timely compliance with all applicable conditions, including the filing of all required information and reports.

G. The validity of this permit is also conditioned upon strict observance of all applicable foreign, state, local, tribal, or other federal law. **This permit can be photocopied.**

H. Valid for use by permittee named above.

I. Acceptance of this permit serves as evidence that the permittee understands and agrees to abide by the "General Permit Conditions" (copy attached).

Tom Whaley <(b) (6) [redacted]>

Thomas Whaley PRT #11229C

Management Authority, FWHQ <managementauthority@fws.gov>
To: (b) (6) [redacted]

Thu, Feb 8, 2018 at 9:26 AM

Dear Mr. Whaley,

The following is in response to your e-mail message below.

In accordance with "General Wildlife Permit Conditions" #5, please return the permit to our office with a cover letter stating that the permit is no longer needed. Our mailing address is written below.

Thank you,

U.S. Management Authority, Branch of Permits

We appreciate your time and consideration.

****

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
International Affairs Program
Division of Management Authority
Branch of Permits
1-800-358-2104
Reply to: ManagementAuthority@fws.gov, http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/

Sign up for our e-newsletter to learn how we're working around the globe to protect species and their habitats!

Going abroad? Be Informed. Buy Informed.

****

Mailing address:
ATTN DIVISION OF MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY - BRANCH OF PERMITS
U.S. FISH & WILDLIFE SERVICE HEADQUARTERS
5275 LEESBURG PIKE, MS: IA
FALLS CHURCH, VA 22041-3803

STAMP OUT EXTINCTION
TIGERSTAMP.COM

---------- Forwarded message ---------
From: **Permits, FWHQ** <permits@fws.gov>
Date: Tue, Feb 6, 2018 at 1:31 PM
Subject: Fwd: unused permit
To: "Management Authority, FWHQ" <managementauthority@fws.gov>

Please do not hit "reply to," send your reply to permits@fws.gov.
****

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
International Affairs Program
Division of Management Authority
Branch of Permits

1-800-358-2104

http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/

Sign up for our e-newsletter to learn how we're working around the globe to protect species and their habitats!
****

New Address:
ATTN DIVISION OF MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY - BRANCH OF PERMITS
U.S. FISH & WILDLIFE SERVICE HEADQUARTERS
MS: IA
5275 LEESBURG PIKE
FALLS CHURCH, VA 22041-3803

STAMP OUT EXTINCTION
TIGERSTAMP.COM

---------- Forwarded message ---------
From: **Tom Whaley** <(b) (6) [redacted]
Date: Thu, Jan 11, 2018 at 1:34 PM
Subject: unused permit
To: permits@fws.gov

Hello, I have a permit that will not be used# MA11229C-0. I have the original. Do I need to return original to you or just notify you that it will not be used??

--

Thanks!

Thomas [redacted] Whaley [redacted]
[redacted]
Marshall, TX [redacted]

LION ZIMBABWE ESA TROPHY

Permit Number: MA11229C-0
Effective: 10/19/2017 Expires: 10/18/2018

Issuing Office:

Department of the Interior
U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
DIVISION OF MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY
BRANCH OF PERMITS, MS: IA
5275 LEESBURG PIKE
FALLS CHURCH VA 22041-3803

Mary Coghlan
FOR
CHIEF, BRANCH OF PERMITS, DMA

Permittee:

THOMAS [redacted] WHALEY [redacted]
MARSHALL, TX [redacted]
U.S.A.

Authority: Statutes and Regulations: 50 CFR 17.40(r).

Location where authorized activity may be conducted:
IMPORT THROUGH ANY PORT LISTED IN 50 CFR 14.12

Reporting requirements: Not applicable

Authorizations and Conditions:

A. Authorized to import the sport-hunted trophy of one male African lion (*Panthera leo melanochaita*), taken in Zimbabwe for the purpose of enhancement of the survival of the species.

B. Specimen may not be sold or transferred for any financial remuneration.

C. **Trophy must have been taken during the 2017 hunting season.**

D. Trophy must be accompanied by a valid trophy permit or hunting license issued by the government of Zimbabwe for the 2017 season.

E. Trophy must be accompanied by a valid Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) Appendix II export permit/re-export certificate, source code "W", issued by the Management Authority of the exporting/re-exporting country.

F. General conditions set out in Subpart D of 50 CFR 13, and specific conditions contained in Federal regulations cited above, are hereby made a part of this permit. All activities authorized herein must be carried out in accord with and for the purposes described in the application submitted. Continued validity, or renewal of this permit is subject to complete and timely compliance with all applicable conditions, including the filing of all required information and reports.

G. The validity of this permit is also conditioned upon strict observance of all applicable foreign, state, local, tribal, or other federal law. **This permit can be photocopied.**

H. Valid for use by permittee named above.

I. Acceptance of this permit serves as evidence that the permittee understands and agrees to abide by the "General Permit Conditions" (copy attached).

Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

OMB No. 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

RCVD NOV 04 2016

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES
(Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA)

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual

1.a. Last name	1.b. First name	1.c. Middle name or initial	1.d. Suffix
BUKER	ROBERT	(b) (6) [redacted]	

2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy)	3. Social Security No.	4. Occupation	5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions)
(b) (6) [redacted]			

6.a. Telephone number	6.b. Alternate telephone number	6.c. Fax number	6.d. E-mail address
(b) (6) [redacted]			

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution

1.a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution	1.b. Doing business as (dba)

2. Tax identification no.	3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution

4.a. Principal officer Last name	4.b. Principal officer First name	4.c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4.d. Suffix

5. Principal officer title	6. Primary contact name

7.a. Business telephone number	7.b. Alternate telephone number	7.c. Business fax number	7.d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information

1.a. Physical address (Street address, Apartment #, Suite #, or Room #; no P.O. Boxes)
(b) (6) [redacted]

1.b. City	1.c. State	1.d. Zip code/Postal code	1.e. County/Province	1.f. Country
MOORE HAVEN	FL	(b) (6) [redacted]		USA

2.a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address; include name of contact person if applicable)

2.b. City	2.c. State	2.d. Zip code/Postal code	2.e. County/Province	2.f. Country

D. All applicants MUST complete

1. Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE **in the amount of $100, nonrefundable processing fee**. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee – ***attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions.*** (50 CFR 13.11(d))

2. Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits?
Yes [X] If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue 869958 No [ ]

3. Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in ***Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations*** and the other ***applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter I of Title 50***, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge (b) (6) [redacted] belief. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001.

Robert Buker — 10/27/2016

Signature (**in blue ink**) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) — Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy)

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES *(Appendix I of CITES* and/or *ESA)*

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please **return the unused original permit.** If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:
   a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.

      Panthera leo melanochaita South African lion

   b. Sex (if known).

      Male

2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:

   b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:

   c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):

      South Africa, Greater Makaleli Private Game Reserve, 1009 Hoedspruit, 1380 (Mailing Address)

   b. Date wildlife was hunted: *See enclosed supporting documents* Gravelotte District

      8/25/2016

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

Hide and skull to be imported for lifesize taxidermy to be completed by: Hibler Taxidermy 209 S. 5th St. Kingsville, TX 78363

d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:

Bull's Eye Taxidermy
PO Box 1124
Vaalwater, Limpopo, South Africa 0530

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name:
Business Name: Bull's Eye Taxidermy
Address: PO Box 1124
Address:
City: Vaalwater
State/Province: Limpopo | South Africa
Country, Postal Code: South Africa, 0530

We will be using: Coppersmith's Clearing House
15904 International Plaza
Houston, TX 77032
281-442-4800

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

6. **If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national,** provide documentation to show you have a **Power of Attorney** to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____

7. **If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy,** please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature: Robert (b)(6) Bailey Date: 10/27/2016

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from http://www.fws.gov/le/designated-ports.html. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

☐ If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):

Robert Johnson
(b) (6) [redacted]

12. **Disqualification Factor.** A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

☐ Yes ☒ No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

The Greater Makalali Private Game Reserve

TO: The Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism
ATT: Mr Dirk de Klerk
Cc: Messrs. Roelof Niemann & John Luyt (Duke Safaris)
FROM: Ross Kettles
DATE: 21 January 2015

Dear Mr De Klerk

MOTIVATION TO HUNT 2 MALE LIONS (*PANTHERA LEO*)

Background

The Greater Makalali Private game Reserve (GMPGR) is a 22 000 hectare private game reserve in the Gravelotte district of the Limpopo Province. The GMPGR currently hosts a population of 37 lions.

Motivation

Our motivation to hunt these animals is based on the fact that there are currently 37 lions on the reserve, and attempts to sell excess animals live have failed, due to the applicants not being able to obtain permits and a lack of new venues suitable to host lions. In addition, our decision to hunt this lion is based on the fact that these specific 2 animals are 12 years old and have sired many cubs over the 6 years they have help tenure over the dominant lion pride on the reserve. For genetic reasons, they thus have to be removed before in-breeding depression becomes a factor we have to manage.

Property and delegated Person

Property:	Greater Makalali Private Game Reserve
Responsible Person:	Ross Kettles (ID 690417 5054 986)
Postal Address:	P.O. Box 1009 Hoedspruit 1380
Residential Address:	Greater Makalali Private Game Reserve, Gravelotte District
Contact Details:	Tel: 079 695 8372 Fax: (015) 79 31739

Email:
rosskettles@radioactivewifi.co.za

Please refer to the attached documentation (Application Form).

I trust the above meets with your approval. Please do not hesitate to contact the Undersigned should you have any queries.

Yours faithfully

ROSS KETTLES

Warden: Makalali Private Game Reserve

P.O. Box 1009, Hoedspruit, 1380
Tel/Fax: (015) 793 9300

THE GREATER
LAND & WILDLIFE TRUST

GMPGR LION FAMILY TREE
JANUARY 2015

TOTAL LION POPULATION: 31

DOMINANT MALE LION COALITION (N=2)

#85Phantom/Spoku/ Umfokazi
Adult ♂ 8+ yrs
DOB: Unknown
Origin: Unknown

#69 Million/Masana
Adult ♂ 8 yrs
DOB: Dec 06
Mother = BELLA
Scar on nose

THE GREATER Mabula LAND & WILDLIFE TRUST

SUB-DOMINANT MALE LION COALITION (N=2)

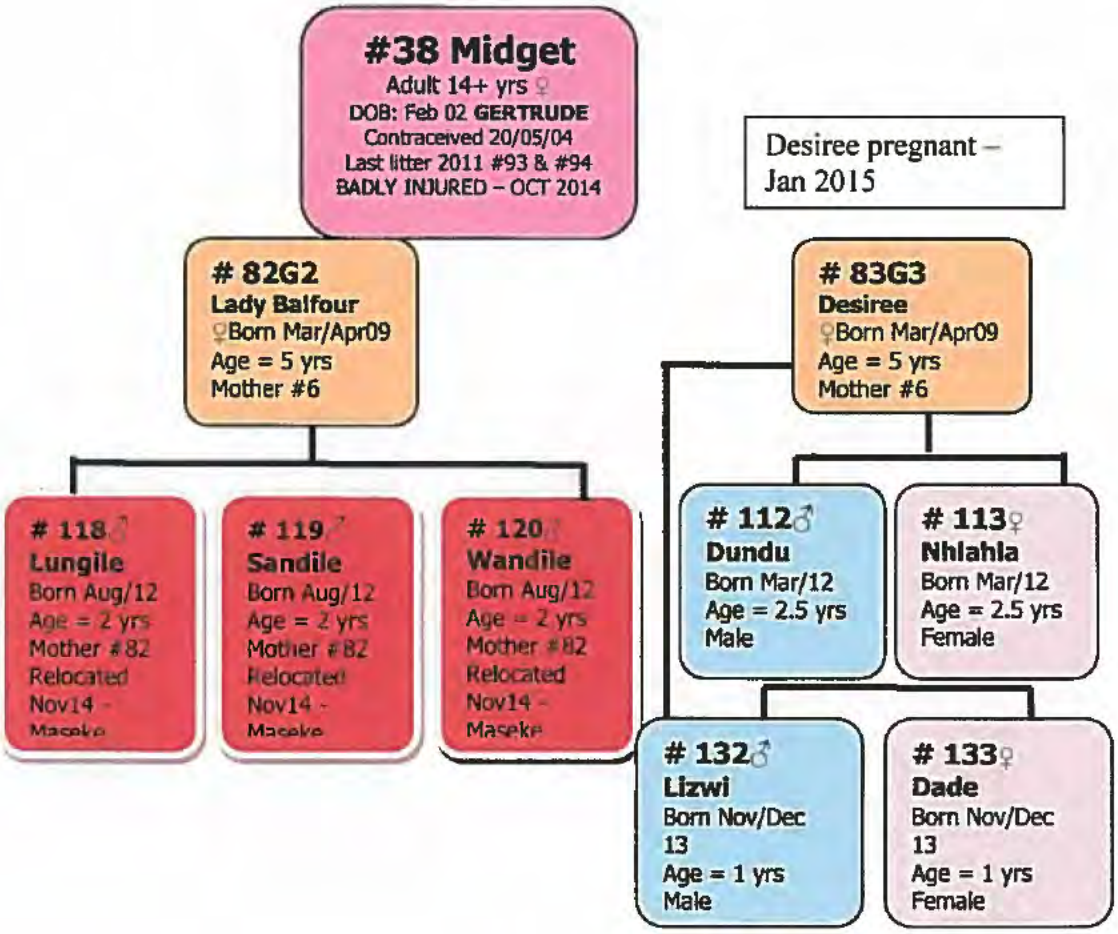
 # 81G1
Kalahari Jnr
♂Born Mar/Apr09
Age = 5 yrs
Mother #6 Dorris

 # 93 Zamula
♂Born 06/2011
Age = 3 yrs
Mother #38 Midget
Sisters #82 & #83

 # 94 Ubuthi
♂Born 06/2011
Age = 3 yrs
Mother #38 Midget
Sisters #82 & #83
DECEASED DEC 2014

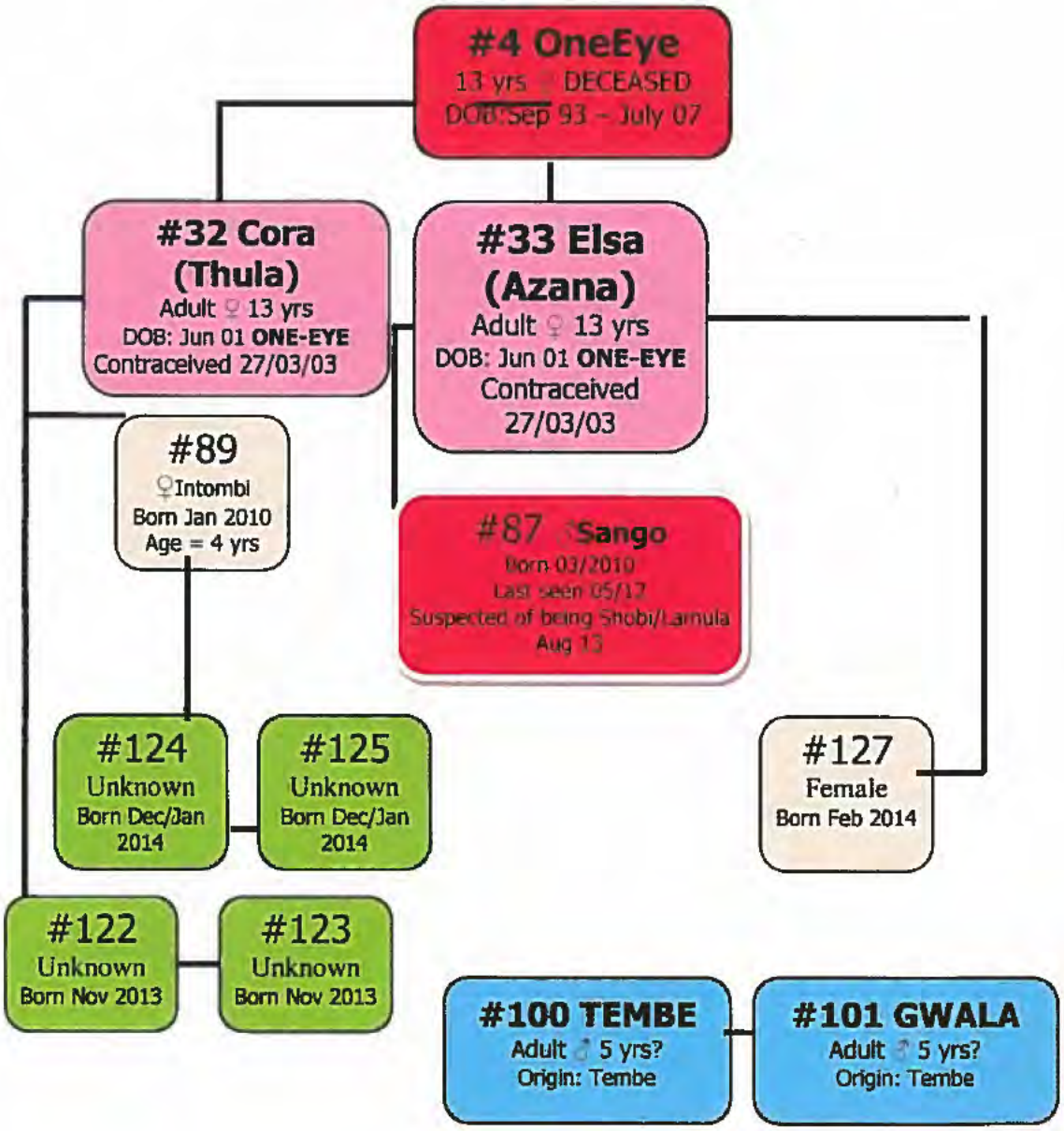
THE GREATER Mahkuti LAND & WILDLIFE TRUST

MAHKUTSWI LIONS (N=7)



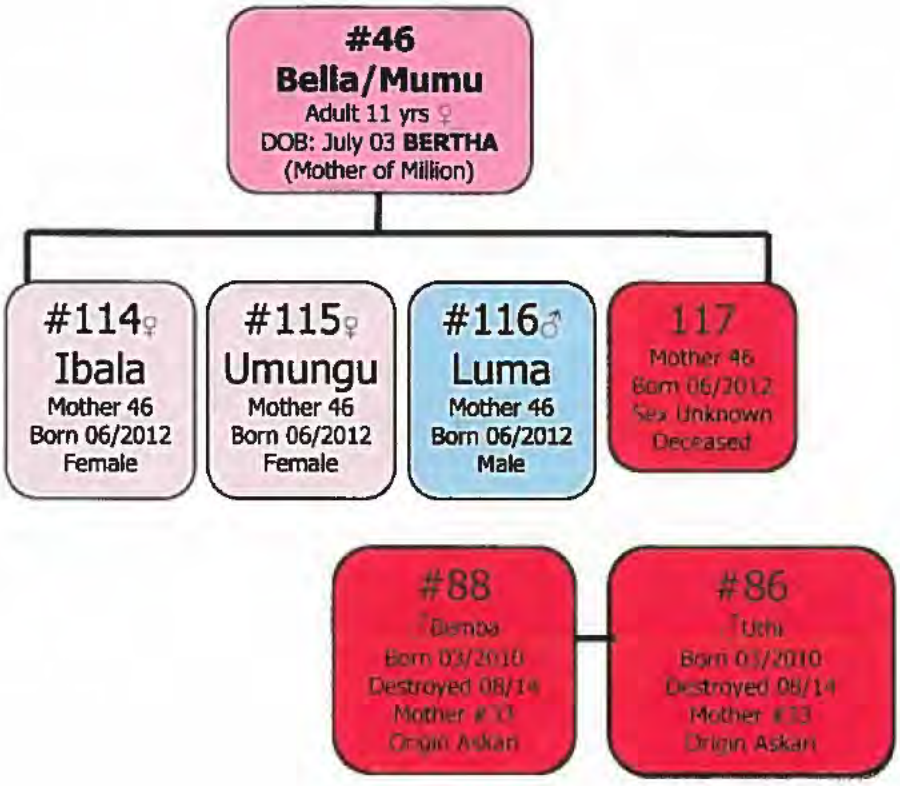
THE GREATER Mala Mala LAND & WILDLIFE TRUST

ASKARI PRIDE (8) & TEMBE MALES (2)



THE GREATER Mnetwadi LAND & WILDLIFE TRUST

GARONGA PRIDE
(split from Makhutswi Pride)
N = 4

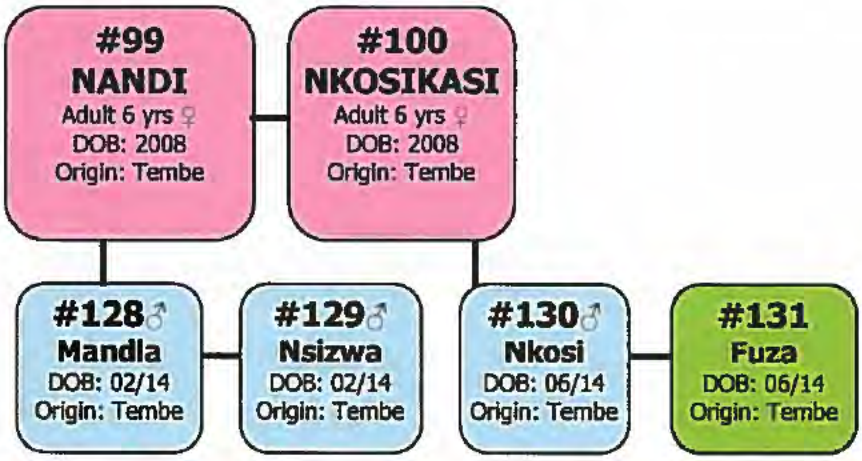


Ibala and Umungu seen without Bella and Luma August 2014

THE GREATER Mnetali LAND & WILDLIFE TRUST

TEMBES (N=6)

(MALES INTEGRATED WITH ASKARI) PRIDE



Relocated from Tembe to GMPGR 1 October 2011.

RELEASED 7/11/11 INTO OPEN SYSTEM

The Greater Makalali Private Game Reserve

LION MANAGEMENT PLAN©

Compiled by Audrey Delsink & Ross Kettles
Lead Agency: Makalali Private Game Reserve

In accordance with the

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS AND TOURISM

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: BIODIVERSITY ACT, 2004
(ACT 10 of 2004)

NATIONAL NORMS AND STANDARDS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT PLANS FOR SPECIES (BMP-S)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Abbreviations & Acronyms
2. Glossary
3. Foreword
4. Executive Summary
5. Introduction

a) Section A

1. General
   - I. Farm name and number
   - II. Exact size of property
   - III. Name & Contact details of Mangers
   - IV. Name of ecologist
   - V. Land-uses on neighbouring properties
   - VI. Future expansion
   - VII. Perimeter Fence
   - VIII. Release bomas

2. Ecological information
   - I. General climate of GMPGR
   - II. Map of area
   - III. Available water bodies
   - IV. Geology
   - V. Land types
   - VI. Vegetation
   - VII. Carrying capacity of herbivores
   - VIII. Game numbers
   - IX. Stocking rate model
   - X. Potential prey species, projection of prey species population and predation
   - XI. Lion population
   - XII. Origin of wild cheetah to be introduced

b) Section B

1. Management Goals and Objectives
   - I. GMPGR Objectives
   - II. Main reasons for lion introduction
   - III. Management of lion
   - IV. Disposal of surplus lion
   - V. Research and Monitoring
   - VI. Action Plan
   - VII. Insurance in respect of outbreaks

c) Section C

1. Species introduction
   - I. Conservation status

- IUCN Red Data List
- CITES

II. Taxonomy
III. Distribution
IV. Habitat requirements
V. Biology
VI. Ecology
VII. Ex situ populations and their status
VIII. Species role in ecosystem
IX. Known diseases
X. Population statistics and trends
XI. Threats
    - Assessment and magnitude of threat
    - Prioritisation of threats
XII. Utilisation

6. References

1. ABBREVIATIONS & ACRONYMS

CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species
GMPGR	Greater Makalali Private Game Reserve (Refers to all the properties, both those that are and are not parties to the Constitution)
IUCN	International Union for Conservation
MLWT	Makalali Land & Wildlife Trust
MGR	Makalali Private Game Reserve (the properties bound by the Constitution i.e. excluding Pidwa Wilderness (Pidwa North and South and Langa Langa)
SCI	Siyafunda Conservation Initiative (resident volunteer program on GMPGR which assists in data collection and research)
TOPS	Threatened or Protected Species

2. GLOSSARY

Biodiversity Act: means the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)

IUCN Red List status: means the conservation status of the species based on the IUCN Red List categories and criteria

Large predator: A large predator means a specimen of the following species (DEAT 2005):

- *Acinonyx jubatus*: cheetah
- *Hyaena brunnea*: brown hyaena
- *Crocuta crocuta*: spotted hyaena
- *Lycaon pictus*: wild dog
- *Panthera leo:* lion
- *Panthera pardus:* leopard

Listed threatened or protected species: means a species listed as a threatened or protected species in terms of section 56(1) of the Biodiversity Act (DEAT 2007)

Permit: means a permit issued by an issuing authority, authorising a restricted activity involving a specimen of a listed threatened or protected species (DEAT 2007)

Permit application: means an application in terms of –

(a) regulation 6 for the issuing of a permit;

(b) regulation 38 for the renewal of a permit;
(c) regulation 41 for the amendment of a permit
(DEAT 2007)

Vulnerable species: Indigenous species facing a high risk of extinction in the wild in the medium-term future, although they are not a critically endangered species or an endangered species (DEAT 2007)

Wild large predator: A large predator is considered wild if it:

- it is free-ranging,
- it lives on wild prey populations, which do not require to be supplemented in numbers or with food,
- its own diet is not supplemented with food artificially,
- it occurs in its natural habitat within the historical distribution range of the particular species, and the particular species' social requirements must be met at all times

(DEAT 2005)

3. FOREWORD

Lions are the second largest members of the cat family in the world. They are tan in colour and have a slightly white under-body, with a tuft of black hair at the end of their tails.

Most cat species live a fundamentally solitary existence, but the lion is an exception. It has developed a social system based on teamwork and a division of labour within the pride, and an extended but closed family unit centres around a group of related females. The average pride consists of about 15 individuals, including five to 10 females with their young and two or three territorial males that are usually brothers or pride mates.

Subspecies: The extinct Barbary and Cape lions were once treated as subspecies (*P.l.leo* and *P.l. melanochaita*). All lions are currently considered monotypic.

Distribution: According to (Nowell and Jackson 1996) the lion, formerly occurring from northern Africa (Algeria, Egypt, Libya, Morocco and Tunisia) to southern Africa and through south-western Asia, is now widespread only in Botswana, C.A.R., Ethiopia, Kenya, Tanzania, former Zaire and Zambia. Its status in Angola, Mozambique, Sudan and Somalia

must be clarified (Nowell and Jackson 1996), while it is thought to be more or less sparsely distributed in Benin, Burkina Faso, northern Cameroon, southern Chad, southern Congo, northern Ivory Coast, northern Ghana, northern Guinea, eastern Guinea Bissau, southern Mali, northern Nigeria and Uganda. On the contrary in Burundi, Malawi, Niger, Rwanda, Senegal and South Africa populations are believed to be confined to protected areas. It is virtually extinct in Djibouti, Gabon, Lesotho, Mauritania, Swaziland and Togo.

Diet: Lions prey mainly on large animals such as Zebra, Wildebeest, Buffalo, Gemsbok and even Giraffe. Smaller prey like Impala, Steenbok and even Porcupine are taken when the opportunity arises. The task of hunting is often left to the lionesses of the pride, which hunt as a team.

Breeding: Lions are non-seasonal breeders, yet females of a pride often synchronize births. After a gestation period of 110 days, one to four cubs are born. Cubs start taking meat after ten weeks. Females suckle their own and one another's cubs for up to six months. After birth, cubs are hidden for six weeks after which mothers bring them to the pride's crèche. The young remain dependant on the organisational success of the pride for up to three years.

Behaviour: Prides consist of two to 12 related females and their young, and dominant males. Such males may form coalitions of two to six, and collectively hold tenure over prides. The roar of the Lion is an impressive sound and is perhaps the sound most associated with the African wild.

Apart from roaring, Lions also communicate by scent-marking their surroundings, and even by their facial expressions and body postures. Lions display their aggression by showing their impressive canine teeth, retracting their ears and displaying the dark patch behind the ears, their tails twitching in irritation.

Categorical-discrete (CD) distribution model

Found in a wide variety of environments, the species appears to be absent only from rain forest and the interior of the Sahara desert. Optimal habitat types are represented by woodlands and thick bush, scrub and grass complexes; also found in montane moorland (Nowell and Jackson 1996); (Yalden, Largen et al. 1980).

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

With its ongoing research and monitoring activities through the Greater Makalali Land & Wildlife Trust, resident volunteer programs (Siyafunda Conservation Initiative and Askari) and independent ecological surveys, the GMPGR is an excellent venue for the release and hosting of wild lion. The GMPGR believes that through the regular supplementing of its current lion population, it will become a vital tool in the management of this threatened species.

5. INTRODUCTION

a) Section A

General (Kettles and Delsink 2007)

I. Farm name and number

Commonly Used Name of Property:
The Greater Makalali Private Game Reserve (GMPGR)

Portion 14 of the Farm Harmony 140KT
Portion 64 of the Farm harmony 140KT
Portion 58 of the Farm Harmony 140KT
Portion 80 of the Farm Harmony 140KT
Portion 93 of the Farm Harmony 140KT
Portion 59 of the Farm Harmony 140KT
Portion 26 of the Farm Harmony 140KT
Portion 27 of the Farm Harmony 140KT
Portion 32 of the Farm Harmony 140KT
Portion 33 of the Farm Harmony 140KT
Portion 36 of the Farm Harmony 140KT
Portion 16 of the Farm Selati Ranch 143KT
Portion 11 of the Farm Selati Ranch 143KT
Portion 12 of the Farm Selati Ranch 143KT
Portion 16 of the Farm Selati Ranch 143KT
The Farm Mpande 165KT
The Farm Manantji 166KT
The Farm Makalali 167KT
The Farm Langa Langa 141KT

II. Exact size of property as at June 2011
22 500 hectares (excludes a 2 000 ha buffalo camp and 2 500 ha property Langa Langa)

III. Name & Contact details of Mangers
Greater Makalali Private Game Reserve:

Ross Kettles (M.Endev.):
Tel: 087 806 2096
Cell: 079 695 8372
Email: rosskettles@radioactivewifi.co.za
Reserve Warden

Greater Makalali Private Game Reserve:
Audrey Delsink: (Msc.)
Tel: 087 806 2096
Cell: 083 390 0337
Email: auds@radioactivewifi.co.za
GMPGR Reserve Ecologist

Name of ecologist
Dr Mike Peel
Agricultural Range & Forage Institute
P.O. Box 13064
Nelspruit North, 1219, South Africa
Tel: (013) 753 7147 Fax: (013) 753 7039 (Int: +2712)
E-Mail: mikep@arc.agric.za Web site: www.arc.agric.za

Audrey Delsink
(SACNASP.Pr.Nat.Sc.)

IV. Land-uses on neighbouring properties
The GMPGR is primarily surrounded by game farmers and other private game reserves (Selati to the north, Karongwe to the west, Lutopi to the east).

V. Future expansion
Good opportunities for expansion exist (Fig 1).

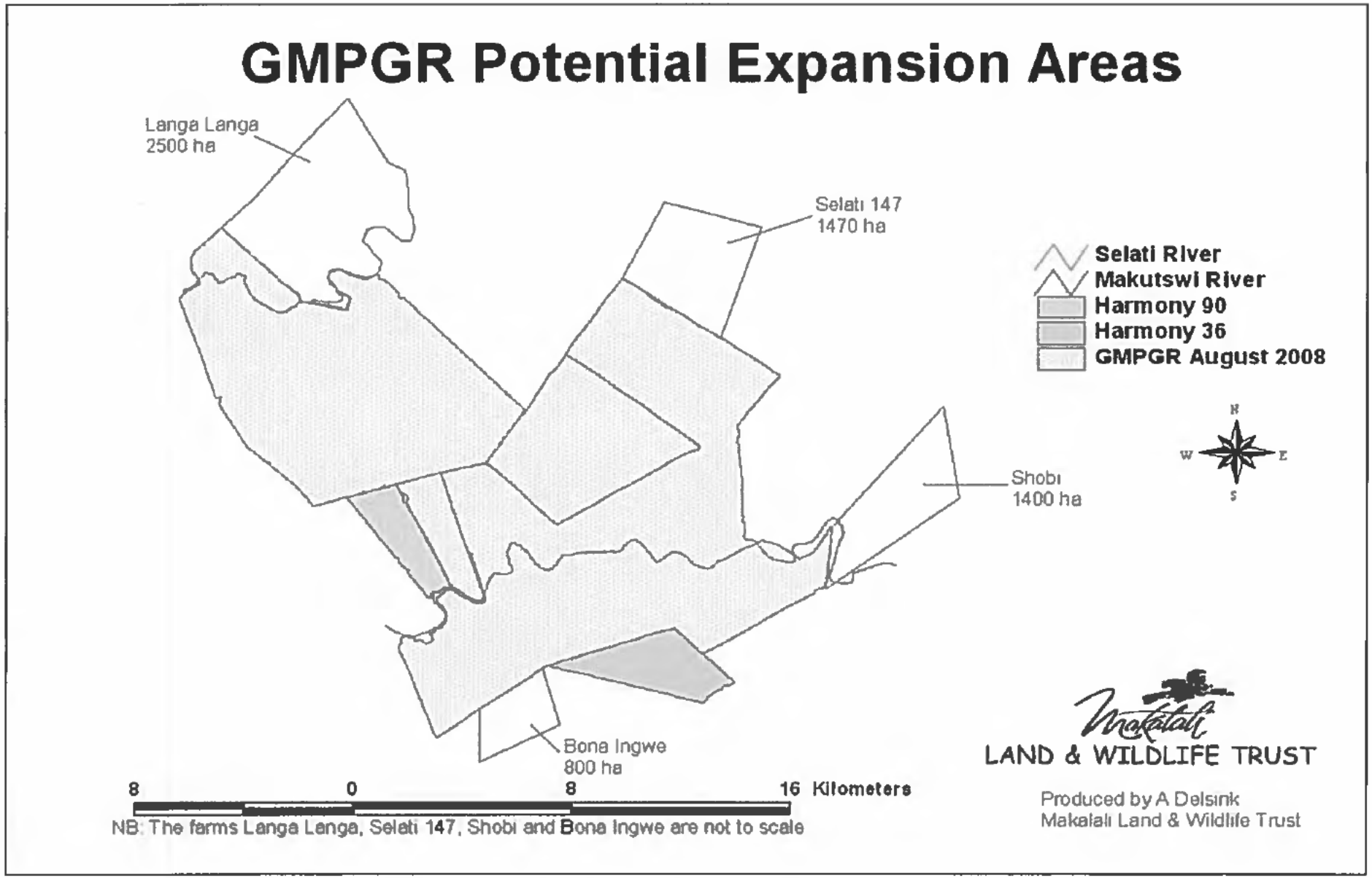


Figure 1: Potential expansion of the GMPGR

VI. Perimeter Fence

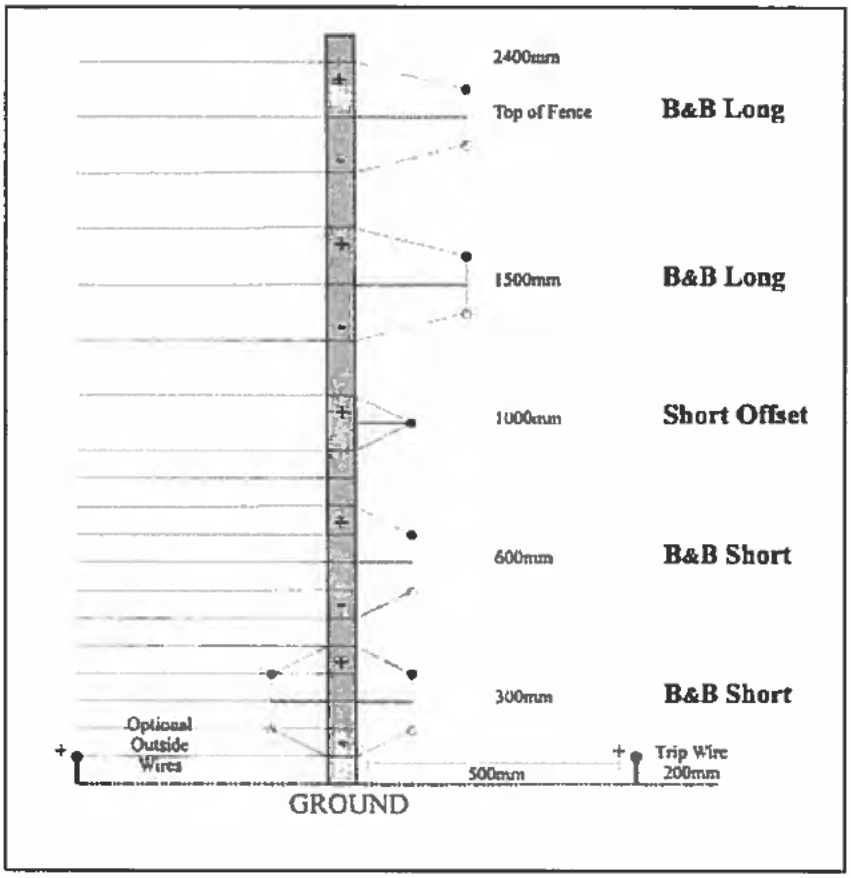


Figure 2. Diagram Illustrating Fence Electrification Requirements (Staffix Electric Fencing Limited)

Bottom Strand:	300mm above the ground with 225mm offset bracket
Second Strand:	600mm above the ground with 225mm offset bracket.
Third Strand:	1000mm above the ground with 450mm offset bracket.
Fourth Strand:	1500mm above the ground with 450mm offset bracket
Top Strand:	2400mm above the ground with 450mm offset bracket.
Earth Strands:	Spaced 110mm apart from each live wire.

In addition to the electric wires mounted on the fence itself, a trip wire is erected 500mm in front of the fence at a height of 150mm. This is achieved by cutting Y-standards to the desired length, hammering them into the ground and attaching "Nail-On" insulted bobbins, manufactured by Meps Electronics®. A Meps 500 Super Energizer® is used to electrify the wires, and a voltage in excess of 4500 volts is maintained.

VII. Release bomas

All lion relocated to the GMPGR will first be introduced into a boma prior to release into the main reserve. In terms of DEAT protocol, wild large predators may only be temporarily kept in a release camp prior to release. This release camp is subject to fencing specifications prescribed by the provincial conservation authority in whose area of jurisdiction the intended action falls.

VIII. Boma protocol

1. Feeding whilst in the Release Camp/Temporary holding area

Whilst in the temporary holding area, lions will be fed fresh carcasses; primarily warthog and impala. These prey species will be culled on the GMPGR. As the carcasses will be entire, there will be no need to supplement with extra calcium, vitamins or essential fatty acids. Whole prey items should be small enough, or fed at suitable intervals, to permit consumption in total. Although little information concerning the contribution of gut contents in prey items to overall nutrition of predators is available, complete rather than selective consumption of prey species is recommended to prevent previously documented nutrient imbalances (i.e., rickets in carnivores fed muscle or organ meat exclusively; hypervitaminosis A from excess liver ingestion). Observations of captive lion feeding suggest gut contents are often consumed in total. This will be monitored within the holding areas, and any unutilized or remaining portions will be removed.

The carcasses must be physically dropped from a vehicle in the feeding area. Care must be taken to use a designated feeding vehicle i.e. not a game drive vehicle, as the lion learn to distinguish between vehicles with and without food, and this could be problematic post release.

Ecological information (Kettles and Delsink 2007)

XIII. General climate of GMPGR

The area falls within a summer rainfall region (October to April), with an average rainfall of 450mm. The area is reasonably hot and dry. The area seldom receives frost, and generally, the temperatures vary between 7°C and 36°C, with extreme winter morning occasionally being 2°C and summer day time temperatures reaching in excess of 45°C.

XIV. Map of area

Refer to Figure below.

XV. Available water bodies

The GMPGR is bisected by the perennial Makhutswi River in the South and the Selati River in the north (Fig 3). A number of earth dams and pans occur, most of which hold water during the wet season. Rotational pumping of selected waterholes is practised during the dry season. Figure 4 illustrates all the dams/pans and rivers within the GMPGR. However, at the time of producing this document, the waterholes for the Langa Langa farm where not on hand.

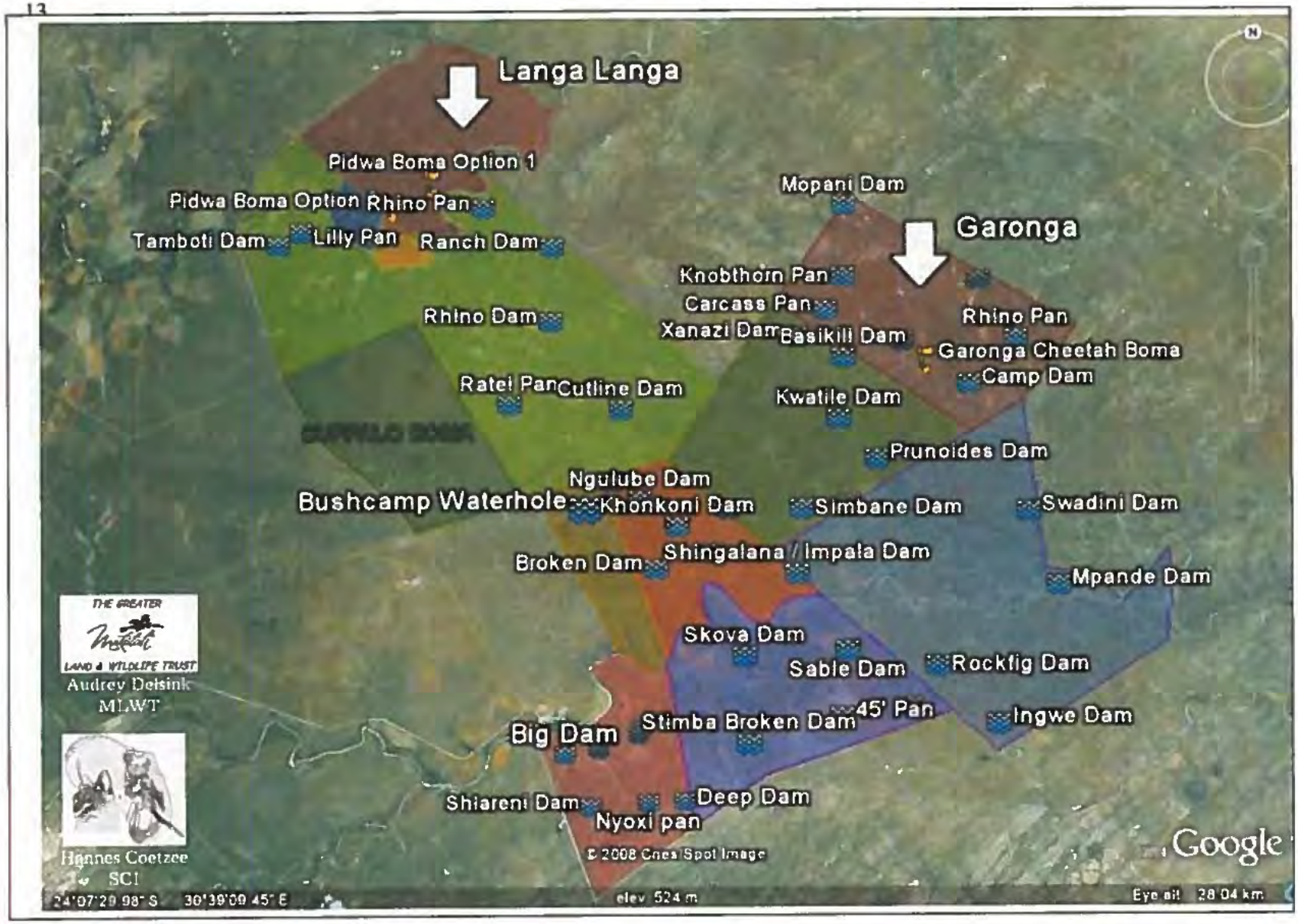


Figure 4: Waterholes within the GMPGR (at time of producing this report, waterholes for Langa Langa were not on hand)

XVI. Geology

This region is underlain by the basement gneisses and granites. The eastern and south western parts of the reserve are dominated by lithology type (ZM), the Makhutswi Gneiss Complex, which can be described as biotite gneiss which is a white to grey, massive equigranular, medium-fine-grained rock consisting of quartz, plagioclase and biotite with small amounts of microline and sphene and occasionally some piorites. It is characterised by its homogeneity and lack of xenoliths and migmatitic textures but it may include pegmatite veins. This is interspersed by lithology type (ZO).

Lithology type (ZO) dominates the central northern part of the reserve. Interlaced in this are conglomerate quartzite, grit, quartz-chlorite, schist, quartz-muscovite-schist and banded-iron formation.

The south-western part of the reserve is dominated by lithology type (VH). This consists of light grey, coarse-grained, coarse-rich, biotite-muscovite granite.

Lithology type (O) occurs in the far west, the far north and the central north of the reserve. It is described as surficial deposit including alluvium and scree.

Mineral deposits of magnesite, mica and tantalum and niobium are present (RFI 2007)

XVII. Land types

Land type FB180, FB186, FB175 and FB177 are present in the reserve. Land type FB is dominated by Gllenrosa and/or Mispah soil forms. This group includes pedologically young landscapes that are not principally rock, alluvial or Aeolian and where the dominant soil forming processes have been rock-weathering, the formation of orthic top soil horizons and clay eluviations giving rise to lithocutanic horizons. Lime is rare or absent in the upland soils but is widespread in the bottomland soils (RFI 2007).

XVIII. Vegetation

The main vegetation types are Mixed Lowveld Bushveld and Mopane Bushveld. These vegetation types typify what can be broadly referred to as a semi-arid savanna ecosystem. Savanna

is defined as vegetation in which two broad categories of plant are overwhelmingly important, grasses and woody plants (trees and shrubs). The grasses occur in a layer up to about 1 meter above the ground level. This layer usually includes a small number of non-grass species; lumped together under the title forbes (weeds). A detailed vegetation map exists for the original Makalali property only i.e. excluding Pidwa North/South and Langa Langa. Refer to Appendix 2 (Druce 2000). A new vegetation map is currently being compiled for the entire area (R. Slotow pers.comm).

XIX. Carrying capacity of herbivores

Grazer habitat suitability and thus grazer distribution patterns through the distribution of the eight most dominant grass species, herbaceous biomass and species richness was predicted for the southern GMPGR (van Strien 2006). Resource maps for zebra and wildebeest in the wet season were produced (van Strien 2006) (Fig 5). Wildebeest and zebra generally prefer open areas, as reflected in the resource map. There is a high prevalence of wildebeest on the Garonga property which is characterised by open plains – ideal for the planned cheetah release.

An abundance map of *Panicum maximum* in the southern GMPGR was created (van Strien 2006). This grass species has a high grazing value and occurs predominantly in shade, and damp fertile soils along riverbeds and under trees (van Strien 2006).

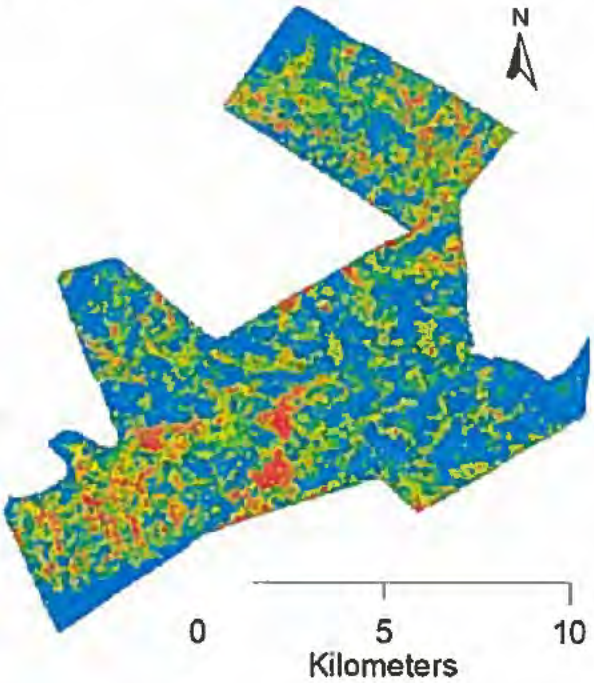
NB: Vegetation surveys are conducted on the southern GMPGR excluding Pidwa North and South, as Pidwa elected not to participate in these and the above MSc study.

Table 1 compares the vegetation condition of a number of important grass parameters on MGR (mean value) and three reserves (with their property number in the larger data set) in the area (RFI 2007):

Grass Paratmeter (mean)	MGR	Reserv 22	Reserve 16a	Reserve 26	MGR rank out of 4 in 06/07 season
Perennial (%)	87	70	77	75	1
Cover (distance -mm)	75	104	79	60	2
Cover (tuft size – mm)	38	23	31	24	1
Standing crop (kg/ha)	1099	506	1189	1415	3

The above illustrates that MGR ranks high when compared to three surrounding reserves of similar ecological potential (RFI 2007).

Zebra wet season resource map of the GMPGR



Legend

- = Low habitat suitability
- = Medium low habitat suitability
- = Medium high habitat suitability
- = High habitat suitability

Wildebeest wet season resource map of the GMPGR

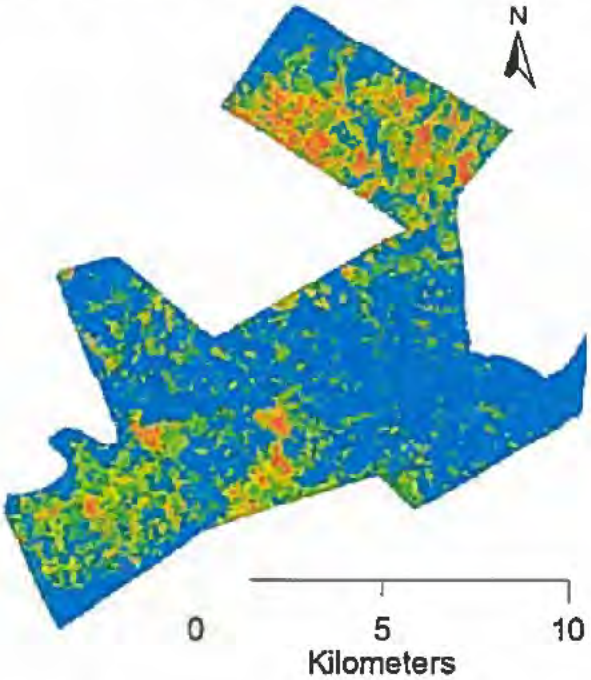


Figure 5: Resource maps for zebra and wildebeest in the wet season for the southern GMPGR (van Strien 2006)

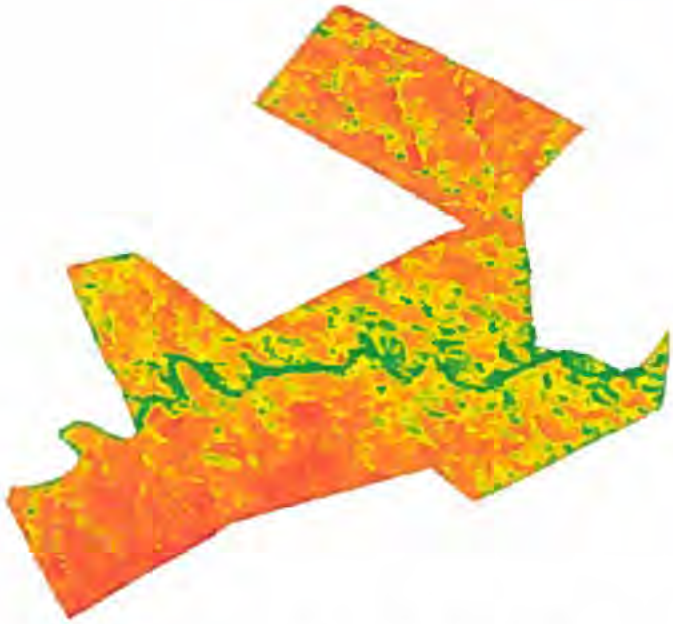


Figure 6: The abundance map of Panicum maximum in the GMPGR as predicted from the significant predictor variables altitude and Landsat band 5. The abundance ranges from high (green) to low (red) (van Strien 2006).

XX. Game numbers

Table 2: Game census comparisons: 2002, 2004, 2006

Species	2002	2004	2006	2008
Wildebeest	239	456	465	?
Bushbuck	34	67	84	?
Crocodile		15	11	?
Duiker	9	42	25	?
Eland	7	52	17	?
Elephant	67	72	73	?
Giraffe	80	136	150	?
Hippo	15	17	13	?
Impala	1202	1917	1743	?
Kudu	269	498	510	?
Nyala	21	32	50	?
Rhino	12	12	10	?
Steenbok		15	23	?
Warthog	257	459	476	?
Waterbuck	129	251	183	?
Zebra	339	531	542	?

NB: The GMPGR conducts its aerial game census every 2 years. The next census is scheduled for September/October 2008.

XXI. Stocking rate model (Kettles and Delsink 2007)

The stocking rate is based on Coe, Cumming and Phillipson's (1976) model where 12 natural ecosystems with an annual rainfall of less than 700mm are used to determine the biomass of animals which could be carried on game areas (Coe, Cumming et al. 1976). The formula used is:

Biomass of large herbivores = 8.684(+-2.25)Annual Precipitation – 1205.9(+- 156.6)

The result is expressed in kg/km^2. Using an average annual precipitation of 460.9mm/annum, the biomass for GMPGR is:

1. Mean - 2796.56 kg/km^2
2. Upper - 3690.81 kg/km^2
3. Lower - 1902.30 kg/km^2

Table 3: Biomass Calculation for GMPGR Large Herbivores

Species	Average Weight		Ratio max/min	Unit wt.	GMPGR 2006 Census	GMPGR Large herbivore Biomass 2006
	Min	Max				
Elephant	1700	4990	2.9	1725	72	124200
Black Rhino	660	1000	1.5	816	0	
White Rhino	1360	2000	1.5	1500	9	13500
Zebra	160	290	1.8	200	542	108400
Hippo	1000	1400	1.4	1000	13	13000
Warthog	30	70	2.3	45	476	21420
Bushpig				54	?	
Giraffe	680	800	1.2	750	150	112500
Buffalo	310	664	2.1	450	0	0
Eland	210	544	2.6	340	17	5780
Greater Kudu	136	220	1.6	136	510	69360
Lesser Kudu	70	104	1.5	70	0	0
Nyala				73	50	3650
Bushbuck	25	50	2	30	84	2520
Waterbuck	130	205	1.6	160	183	29280
Wildebeest	108	226	2.1	123	465	57195
Impala	32	60	1.9	40	1743	69720
						630525
						205
						3076

TOTAL BIOMASS (Excludes 2000 ha buffalo camp, Harmony 36, Harmony 90 & Langa Langa)

AREA KM^2 (Excludes 2000 ha buffalo camp, Harmony 36, Harmony 90 & Langa Langa)

LARGE HERBIVORE STOCKING RATE KG/KM^2

Biomass of large herbivores = 8.684(+-2.25)Annual Precipitation – 1205.9(+- 156.6)

The result is expressed in kg/km^2. Using an average annual precipitation of **460.9mm/annum**, the biomass for GMPGR is:

1 Mean - **2796.56 kg/km^2**
2 Upper - 3690.81 kg/km^2
3 Lower - 1902.30 kg/km^2

THEREFORE, GMPGR IS slightly above THE AVERAGE STOCKING RATE LEVEL

Refer to Figure 7 below.

XXII. Potential prey species, projection of prey species population and predation

Table 4: Biomass Calculation of potential lion prey biomass

Species	Average Weight		Ratio max/min	Unit wt.	GMPGR 2006 Census	GMPGR Available Lion Prey Biomass 2006
	Min	Max				
Zebra	160	290	1.8	200	542	108400
Warthog	30	70	2.3	45	476	21420
Greater Kudu	136	220	1.6	136	510	69360
Nyala				73	50	3650
Bushbuck	25	50	2	30	84	2520
Waterbuck	130	205	1.6	160	183	29280
Wildebeest	108	226	2.1	123	465	57195
Impala	32	60	1.9	40	1743	69720

361545	TOTAL LION PREY BIOMASS (Excludes 2000 ha buffalo camp, Harmony 36, Harmony 90 & Langa Langa)
205	AREA KM^2 (Excludes 2000 ha buffalo camp, Harmony 36, Harmony 90 & Langa Langa)
1764	LARGE HERBIVORE STOCKING RATE KG/KM^2 BASED ON AVAILABLE LION PREY

Refer to Figure 8 below for Feeding Class Ratios.

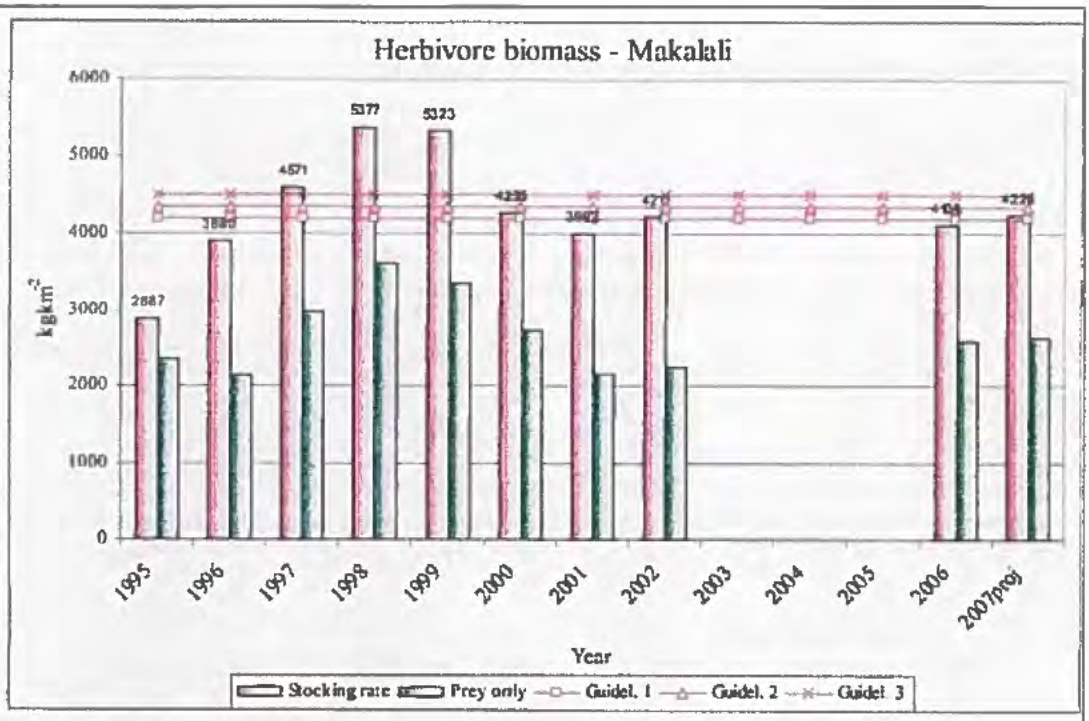


Figure 7 Herbivore biomass ($kgkm^{-2}$) on MGR.

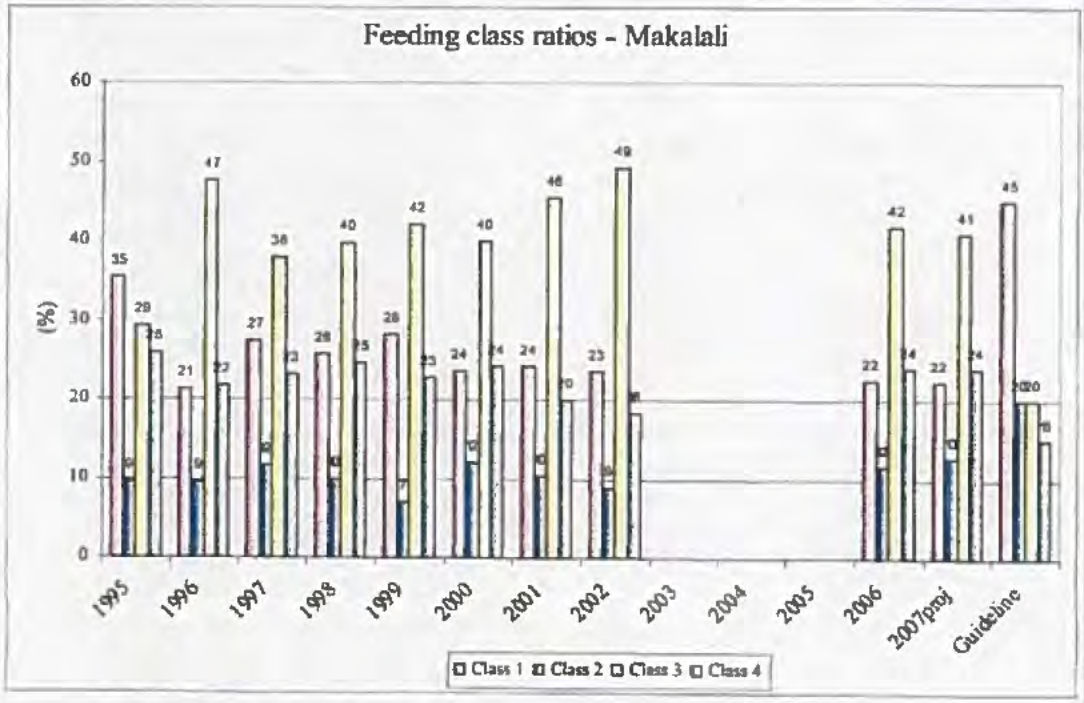


Figure 8 Feeding Class proportions on MGR.

XXIII. Lion population

Currently, there are 19 lions within the GMPGR. This population is carefully monitored. Management involves exchanging with other game reserves to bolster genetics as well periodic removal through relocation. Refer to attached family tree.

Age and Sex	Number	Comments
Adult males	2	
Adult females	5	
Sub-adult males	4	3 to be relocated – permits pending
Sub-adult females	6	
Infants	3	
TOTAL	**19**	

GMPGR Mission

It is our mission to *sustainably* manage the reserve according to high *ethical* and conservation standards. We aim to achieve this by considering all aspects of biodiversity and by making *balanced decisions* derived from a broad spectrum of applicable and proven scientific knowledge, practical experience and continuous research and monitoring endeavours.

GMPGR Objectives

The aims and objectives of The Reserve are:

1) The promotion and conservation of the biodiversity on the properties constituting The Reserve, whose owners are members who have signed the constitution.
2) The creation and promotion of sustainable economic structures linking local communities to The Reserve, its wildlife and the conservation thereof.
3) The rehabilitation of The Reserves' fauna, flora and ecosystem to its naturally sustainable state.
4) The representation of its members in dealing with government departments and other authorities on local, provincial and national level and with private organizations whose function it is to further and promote the protection and conservation of wild life, habitats and people in South Africa.
5) The promotion and assurance of the continued existence of The Reserve.

GMPGR Goals

The holistic goals derived from the above objectives are:

1) The creation of a sustainable *category 6 (IUCN) protected area, rich in biodiversity.* (A category 6 protected area is an area rich in biodiversity which also makes allowance for limited human development.)
2) The responsible management and maintenance of all aspects of The Reserve, *ensuring its continued existence.*
3) The enforcement of strict limitations on the amount of development or exploitation of humans, *ensuring the natural splendour of The Reserve.*
4) The continuous striving towards a model which can be successfully used by protected areas faced with challenges similar to ours, *resulting in wide spectrum biodiversity conservation.*
5) The creation of *one of the finest game viewing destinations in Africa.*
6) The *fair and friendly treatment of staff and guests.*
7) The fair treatment, sustainable involvement and environmental education of local communities, resulting *in a better understanding and respect of ecosystems.*

Lion Management Goals

- To maintain:
  - A self-sustaining lion population
  - A healthy, genetically viable population of lion and their prey species
- To provide:
  - Essential general info required for effective & ethical management of lion
  - A reference aid to assist in development of future protected areas to house lion
- To create:
  - A model that produces innovative & practical solutions for management & protection.
  - Awareness re long-term challenges associated with lion for correct planning.

I. Management of lion

The extensive management approach, which entails keeping lion under conditions that are as natural as possible within the ecological constraints of the fenced property i.e. 220km^2 GMPGR. The principle that applies is that minimal or no manipulation is allowed of prey populations, unless excessive drought occurs resulting in a decline in prey species. The lion population is only manipulated in the vent of:

a) the maximum number that can be sustained under the prevailing biological conditions and social parameters is obtained, and;
b) the genetics of the population need to be bolstered.

II. Disposal of surplus lion

When the situation arises, the GMPGR is subject to the requirements as stipulated by DEAT's TOPS (Threatened or Protected Species) Regulations (DEAT 2007). Conditions subject to which a permit for the import, export or translocation of large predators may be issued are subject to the Norms, Standards and regulations relating to the management of large predators (DEAT 2005) to which the GMPGR will comply. Furthermore, GMPGR works closely with the Lion Management Forum (LiMF) and several other National and private game reserves as well as the University of KwaZulu Natal.

III. Research and Monitoring

Spatial monitoring

Data is collected via the various ranging departments as well as the two dedicated monitoring programs on the GMPGR. This data is essential for the Predator Management on a reserve-wide scale. These data will then be pooled with data re the existing lion populations in order to more accurately assess individual and pride home ranges, range distribution, territory overlap etc.

7. REFERENCES

Coe, M., D. Cumming, et al. (1976). "Biomass and production pf large African herbivores in relation to rainfall and primary production." Oeceologia 22: 341-354.

DEAT (2005). Draft Norms, Standards and regulations relating to the management of large predators. D. o. E. A. a. Tourism, Government Gazette.

DEAT (2007). National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 of 2004): Publication of Lists of critically endangered, engangered, vulnerable and protected species. E. A. a. Tourism, Government Gazette.

DEAT (2007). NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: BIODIVERSITY ACT, 2004 (ACT 10 OF 2004): THREATENED OR PROTECTED SPECIES REGULATIONS. D. o. E. A. a. Tourism, Government Gazette.

Druce, D. (2000). Factors Affecting Millipede, Centipede and Scorpion Diversity in a Savannah Environment. School of Life & Environmental Sciences. Durban, University of Natal. MSc.

Kettles R and Delsink AK (2006) Management Plan – The Greater Makalali Private Game Reserve. Unpublished report.

Kettles R (2007) The implications and challenges of lion management in enclosed reserves. MSc thesis, University of Kwa-Zulu Natal.

Kettles, R. and A. Delsink (2007). Biological Management Plan: The Greater Makalali Private Game Rserve. Hoedspruit, Makalali Private Game Reserve.

Nowell, K. and P. Jackson, Eds. (1996). North Africa and Southwest Asia, Cheetah. In: Wild cats: Status survey and conservation action plan. IUCN/SSC Cat Specialist Group. Gland, Switzerland, IUCN/SSC Cat Specialist Group.

Peel M (1997) Ecological Monitoring: Makalali Private Game Reserve. Range and Forage Institute, Nelspruit.

Peel M (2003) Ecological Monitoring: Makalali Private Game Reserve. Range and Forage Institute, Nelspruit.

Peel M (2007) Ecological Monitoring: Makalali Private Game Reserve. Range and Forage Institute, Nelspruit.

RFI (2007). Ecological Monitoring Makalali Game Reserve M. Peel. Nelspruit, Range and Forage Institute.

RFI (2007). An ecological review and survey of Makalali Game Reserve. M. Peel. Nelspruit, Range and Forage Institute.

Van Oudtshoorn F (1991). Guide to the Grasses of Southern Africa. Briza Publishers, Arcadia.

van Strien, M. (2006). Predicting grazer distribution with grass quality and quantity parameters. Resource Ecology Group. The Netherlands, Wageningen University. MSc: 42.

Van Wyk B and Van Wyk P (1997) Field guide to trees of southern Africa. Struik Publishers (Pty) Ltd, Cape Town.

Yalden, D., M. Largen, et al. (1980). "Catalogue of the mammals of Ethiopia, 4. ." Carnivora. Mon. Zool. Ital. N.S. supplement 13 8: 169-272.

Maps produced by A Delsink.

Management of free-ranging lions on an enclosed game reserve

Ross Kettles[1] & Rob Slotow[2*]

[1]*Centre for the Environment & Development, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Private Bag X01, Scottsville, Pietermaritzburg, 3209 South Africa*

[2]*School of Biological and Conservation Sciences, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Westville Campus, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Private Bag X54001, Durban, 4000 South Africa*

Received 19 November 2007. Accepted 8 October 2008

We investigated the potential impacts that free-ranging lions (*Panthera leo*) have within a small (220 km²), enclosed, protected area, and the subsequent challenges to conservation managers. Challenges include: over-population; in-breeding depression; decline of prey and other predator species; conflict with neighbouring communities and, in some cases, spreading disease. Lions are prolific breeders and reserves exceed their local carrying capacity within a relatively short period. Within the Greater Makalali Private Game Reserve we assessed a range of management interventions that can potentially achieve short and/or long-term reserve objectives, namely relocation, contraception, hunting, and artificial takeovers. None of the intervention methods resulted in long-term behavioural or social consequences. Constraints on lion management were more from societal values than biological or technological influences. If applied in the correct manner, at the correct time, all of these interventions, or a combination of them, can assist in achieving management objectives.

Key words: contraception, hunting, Makalali, management intervention, *Panthera leo*, relocation, removal, supplementation.

INTRODUCTION

Presently in South Africa, lions (*Panthera leo*) are mainly restricted to isolated populations in national parks, provincial parks, and private game reserves. Since 1992, lions have been reintroduced to restored natural ecosystems, mainly by the private sector, in many areas from which they had previously been exterminated (Hayward *et al.* 2007a; Hunter *et al.* 2007; Slotow & Hunter 2009). Lions hold deep emotional appeal to the general public and are often the single most sought after species for tourists visiting reserves (Mbenga 2004). Furthermore, lions also engender aesthetic and economic appeal to smaller reserves (Power 2002).

All current reintroduced populations are managed to reduce population growth (Slotow & Hunter 2009). Managing lion populations within enclosed protected areas produces a myriad of challenges, due to the belief that the smaller the reserve, the more intensively it needs to be managed (van Dyk 1997), and the complexity of the decision-making process (Slotow & Hunter 2009). Poor advice from conservation authorities or irresponsible management practices (often unintentional) implemented by landowners and concessionaires result in these challenges being compounded (Slotow & Hunter 2009). This lack of knowledge may result in one, and often several, of the following consequences: overpopulation (Vartan 2001; Hayward *et al.* 2007b); inbreeding depression (Hedrick & Miller 1992, Newmark 1996; Vartan 2001; Packer *et al.* 2005; Trinkel *et al.* 2008); impact on other predator or prey species (Mills & Shenk 1992; van Dyk & Slotow 2003, Hayward *et al.* 2007c); break-outs as a result of pressure from other lions within the protected area (Steele 1970; Slotow & Hunter 2009); the intra- and interspecies spread of disease; and conflict with local communities in the event of stock loss or the loss of human life (Hunter 2001; Packer *et al.* 2005).

Active management is necessary to ensure that protected areas meet their objectives (Pressey 1996). The effect of lions on the underlying prey populations can be substantial in small reserves, and may require intensive management such as supplementation of prey species (*e.g.* Power 2002; Slotow & Hunter 2009) or population reduction (Maddock *et al.* 1996; Slotow & Hunter 2009).

*To whom correspondence should be addressed.
E-mail: slotow@ukzn.ac.za

However, the key issue of concern is rapid population growth (Vartan 2001; Druce *et al.* 2004a; Hunter *et al.* 2007; Hayward *et al.* 2007a; Slotow & Hunter 2009), which is a result of (1) high recruitment, and (2) artificial changes/influences such as the absence of infanticide, diseases, and intraspecific conflict, all of which contribute to limiting population growth (see Packer *et al.* 1988). In addition, small private reserves, reliant on tourism as their primary source of revenue, typically have unnaturally high prey species stocking rates, thus ensuring a constant food source for lions, resulting in no starvation taking place (Vartan 2001).

In open systems, a male coalition holds tenure over the pride, and effectively excludes strange males from siring cubs with pride females (Packer *et al.* 1991). Competition amongst males for pride tenure is intense, the average tenure being two (Packer *et al.* 1988) to three (Stander 1991) years. Infanticide is common when males take over a new pride; most females with dependent offspring lose their cubs within a month of a takeover, and those that are pregnant lose their cubs shortly after giving birth (Packer & Pusey 1984). On enclosed protected areas, with only one resident coalition, this cannot take place.

Typically, enclosed game reserves experience high rates of population increase where prey species are abundant and competition is low (Vartan 2001; Hayward *et al.* 2007a). This is due to a combination of no opportunities for emigrations or immigrations (Vartan 2001), low natural mortality rates and the fact that lions are very proficient breeders (Rudnai 1973; Packer & Pusey 1987). This results in lion populations on enclosed reserves reaching or exceeding their local carrying capacity within a relatively short period of time (Hayward *et al.* 2007c).

The aim of this paper, using the Greater Makalali Private Game Reserve (GMPGR) as a case study, is to highlight the complexities of managing lions within small, enclosed reserves. The biology of lions on the GMPGR has previously been described (Druce *et al.* 2004a; Druce *et al.* 2004b), and lion population growth has been extremely high (Druce *et al.* 2004b). A range of management interventions aimed at reducing the population size of lions can potentially achieve short and/or long-term reserve objectives. We assess the successes of these interventions both in terms of the biological consequences, but also in terms of the societal influences on these. We outline the state (1) prior to intervention, (2) the intervention plan, (3) logistical considerations, (4) the consequences of, and (5) the costs and success of, interventions. The specific interventions assessed were: removal for relocation, contraception, hunting, and supplementation through artificial takeovers. Note that here we do not assess the decisions to manage the population, but rather the interventions themselves. We also do not assess culling as an intervention because it was not done at Makalali, but it is an alternative possibility (see Slotow & Hunter 2009).

METHODS

Study site

The 220 km^2 GMPGR is situated in the Central Lowveld region, east of the Drakensberg Mountains, Limpopo Province, South Africa. Altitude varies between 300 m and 500 m above sea level, with undulating terrain, interspersed with rocky outcrops. The main vegetation types are Mixed Lowveld Bushveld (Low & Rebelo 1996, Type 19) and Mopane Bushveld (Low & Rebelo 1996, Type 10). The area falls within a summer rainfall region (October to April), with an average rainfall of 450 mm. Generally, the temperatures vary between 7°C and 36°C. The GMPGR is drained by several non-perennial watercourses and the perennial Makutswi, a tributary of the Olifants, and Selati rivers.

A pride of six related lions (two males and four females) were released onto the reserve in mid 1995. Despite the risk of inbreeding depression, these numbers have increased over time. From the six lions originally introduced, 35 lions were born at a rate of 11.6% growth per year over a period of 7.5 years (Druce *et al.* 2004b; Fig. 1 updated to 2006 population). Fortunately, the lions were reasonably habituated to game drive vehicles, allowing easy and close approaches. All individuals were individually known through distinctive markings.

Management context

The GMPGR is made up of several privately-owned properties which have removed all internal fences. The reserve is governed by a voluntary organization constituted and incorporated with the objects and powers set forth in a constitution. Strict regulations are in place, which limit the amount of development. Income is provided through low-impact eco-tourism, live game sales, and limited

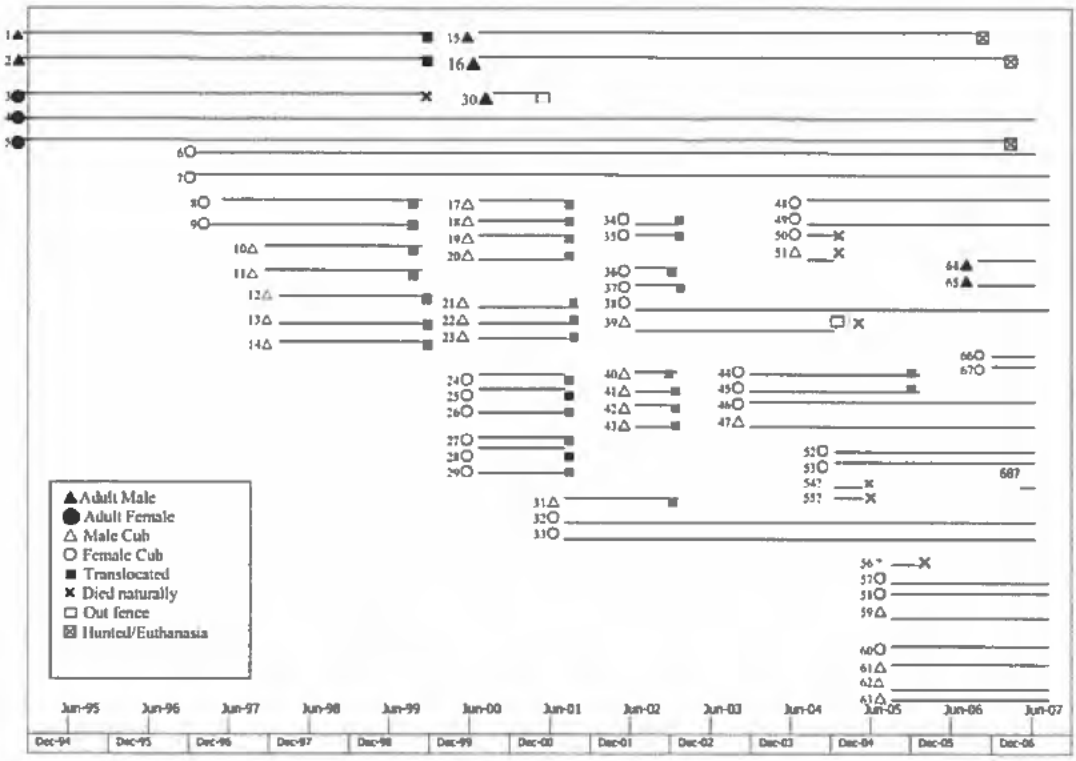


Fig. 1. History of GMPGR lion population from April 2005 to June 2006. (Updated from Druce *et al.* 2004a.) Natural mortalities were from: infanticide (Numbers 50, 51, 54, 55, 56); a take-over (Number 3: very old female); male territorial conflict (Number 39: young male disappeared, was seen being harassed by older males, no remains found, and no breakout). Unnatural mortalities were: adult female euthanased (Number 5: she had a broken hip and was hanging around human habitation); Males hunted (Numbers 15, 16).

hunting with the quotas determined scientifically. A single manager/warden implements these policies and strategies according to the reserve objectives.

The management aim of the GMPGR was primarily to provide a low-impact high-end tourist experience in a sustainable manner. Specific lion-related objectives to achieve this were to maintain the adult lion population at approximately eight individuals: the demography being as close as possible to a two adult male coalition, six adult females; and a mixture of 8–12 subadults and cubs (total lion population: 16 to 20). Inbreeding was minimized on both biological and ethical grounds. Tourists were able to see lions regularly (Kettles, pers. obs.), and the pride had a good cross-section of adults, subadults and cubs. More importantly, this number did not have a negative impact on prey species abundance (Druce *et al.* 2004a), and most prey species increased (Table 1), indicating that the lion population was sustainable at those levels.

Live removal through relocation

Here we refer to relocation as the live removal of lions for subsequent reintroduction or supplementation at other locations. Prior to planned removals, new venues were sought; either directly or *via* game capture operators. The best age at which lions could be captured for relocation was between 18 and 22 months. This is because lions were fully weaned and male lions were usually expelled from the pride at this age. Lions at this age were also able to fend for themselves and were adaptable to new circumstances. Invariably, three days before the capture was scheduled, the lions' position on the reserve was established and their movement closely monitored to ensure that the capture would be executed efficiently (no lions were radio-collared). This significantly reduced the veterinary costs.

The live capture of lions on the GMPGR involved darting with a Dan-Inject® dart gun using 3 ml darts fired by qualified veterinarians. The selected lions were darted from the back of a four-wheel drive

Table 1. Prey species numbers on GMPGR from 1998 to 2006.

Species	1998	2000	2001	2004	2006	Trend
Blue wildebeest, *Connochaetes taurinus*	293	346	294	456	465	Increase
Burchell's, zebra *Equus quagga*	281	371	338	531	542	Increase
Bushbuck, *Tragelaphus scriptus*	54	21	47	67	84	Increase
Duiker, *Sylvicapra grimmia*	13	10	5	42	25	Increase
Eland, *Taurotragus oryx*	14	8	6	17	17	No trend
Giraffe, *Giraffa camelopardalis*	136	121	83	136	150	Increase
Impala, *Aepyceros melampus*	1596	1131	713	1917	1743	Increase since 2001
Greater kudu, *Tragelaphus strepsiceros*	233	284	273	504	510	Increase
Nyala, *Tragelaphus angasii*	35	22	18	32	50	Increase since 2000
Steenbok, *Raphicerus campestris*	0	4	3	15	23	Increase
Warthog, *Phacochoerus africanus*	167	222	121	459	478	Increase
Waterbuck, *Kobus ellipsiprymnus*	195	152	120	251	183	Increase to 2004, then decrease

Data source: 1998, 200 and 2001: Druce *et al.* 2004a, 2004, 2005: Agricultural Research Council Annual Report (2005) to reserve management. Annual total count in August/September from helicopter with two observers.

vehicle and, depending on whether lions were darted during the day or night, zoletol or a cocktail of nedetomidine and ketamine were used as an anaesthetic.

For each relocation, the following data were collected: age and sex of all individuals, ease of capture (Difficulty Index – see below), costs of relocation, destination of lions, the association of the lion at the time of capture, and whether or not any income was generated from the relocation.

For all interventions where anesthesia was required, the same integrated index of difficulty was classified according to a subjective scale of (1) being very easy to (5) being very difficult. The criteria used for this scale were: ease of locating targeted animals, density of the bush (thick bush makes darting difficult, while open areas make the process easier), behaviour of the lions (were they skittish, mobile or relaxed?), and the time of day/weather (cool weather results in fewer complications with the anaesthetic; and lions tend to be more mobile at night; anaesthetized lions are harder to locate at night and the risk is high of walking into unanaesthetized lions while looking for anaesthetized lions), and whether or not lions responded to call up recording or bait.

The location of the selected lions was established by spoor tracking before the arrival of the veterinarian who would administer the anesthetic. Once the lions were located, they were attracted to locations that are more accessible by playing recordings of lions at a kill or warthog (*Phacochoerus africanus*) distress calls. Recordings of adult male lion vocalizations were played on three occasions and in all cases, scared away the lions of our young target group (such recordings were not used again). When lions had not recently fed, bait in the form of an impala (*Aepyceros melampus*) or warthog carcass was offered to them in order to keep them in a specific, accessible, area. The capture process was simplified when the lions were found feeding on a kill. The movements and behaviour of the remaining pride (those not captured) were monitored for seven days following the capture.

Contraception

Deslorelin as a contraceptive has been successfully used in other wild carnivores in southern Africa, including cheetah (*Acinonyx jubatus*), African wild dog (*Lycaon pictus*) and leopard (*Panthera pardus*) (Bertschinger *et al.* 2001a). The decision to apply contraception was aimed not at stopping all the lionesses from breeding, but rather at slowing down the rate of conception of selected females on a rotational basis. The remaining females were allowed to breed normally. Management decided to follow this route, as a pride without any cubs or subadults is unnatural, and this could possibly lead to behavioural abnormalities.

Furthermore, the presence of juvenile and infant cubs was an important attraction for tourists.

Deslorelin works by blocking the hormone GnRH (see Bertschinger *et al.* 2008), and under this method, lions do not have an oestrus cycle (Bertschinger *et al.* 2001a). Administering GnRH analogue deslorelin involved anaesthetizing the lioness and inserting a slow-release implant subcutaneously in the neck region. The implant was cylindrical, approximately 2 mm in diameter and 4 mm in length. This rendered the implant invisible and ensured that there was no irritation. The implant is theoretically effective for a period of 18 months (Bertschinger *et al.* 2001a), and monitoring indicated that, thereafter, the lionesses cycled normally, but only conceived after their second or third cycle. Technically, the procedure is thus effective for two years (Bertschinger *et al.* 2001a).

Hunting

On the GMPGR, two male lions were hunted and the primary management objective was biological rather than financial. These 12-year-old lions were half-brothers and formed the dominant coalition on the reserve, with tenure over the pride for 6.5 years from 1999 until 2006. The consequence of such a long tenure is that males invariably mate with their female offspring, which from a genetic standpoint was undesirable. Individual lions were selected by management and made available to hunting outfitters who found suitable trophy hunters.

The two lions were hunted on two separate occasions, by two separate hunters. Both were stalked on foot and shot cleanly. The fact that they were by themselves at the time they were hunted resulted in no disruption to the rest of the pride. From one week prior to each hunt, management monitored the movements of the lions in order to make the hunt as quick and efficient as possible. The first lion was observed approximately 1.5 hours before the arrival of the hunter at about 07:30. Upon his arrival, the lion was tracked on foot and was shot at 11:13. The second lion hunt proved to be more challenging in that the lion had moved from where he was last observed the day prior to the hunt. The lion was finally located at about 17:30, only one hour before sunset, and was immediately shot. No baits were used

Supplementation through artificial takeover

In the GMPGR, only one adult male coalition occurred at any one time, and natural takeovers were not possible. In order to ensure genetic variability and avoid inbreeding, male coalitions were replaced artificially through the removal of existing males and the introduction of a new coalition. Two artificial takeovers were implemented in 1999 and again in 2006, when the two-male coalition was removed, and new, unrelated, two-male coalitions from different gene pools were introduced.

RESULTS

Across all interventions, it took longer to locate the animals than for the intervention itself. In some cases it took days to locate specific targeted animals, and sometimes it only took a few hours. This is because the lions at Makalali did not have radio-collars, and spoor tracking had to be used. In reserves with collared lions this would be less of a constraint. Once the lions were located, the veterinarian was called if required, and finding the lions at that stage was relatively simply. Unfortunately, the details for this for each intervention were not recorded. This factor would be similar across all interventions, and would be random depending on where the lions were at the time a decision was taken to do something.

For all instances when animals were anaesthetized (*i.e.* all except hunting), the following conditions were common. Firstly, all except a single intervention was undertaken during the day. This is because it is much safer as all lions can easily be located and monitored. Almost all interventions took place in the early morning or late afternoon, because of the heat in the middle of the day. In all except one case, the behaviour of the lions was similar, with the lions always relaxed/sleeping/dozing or feeding when we intervened. This is because it was impossible to approach skittish or alarmed lions in the relatively thick bushveld at Makalali; they easily move off into the bush making following impossible. In all instances, the bush at the intervention site was relatively thick, but visibility was seldom more than 30 m. This always made darting difficult, as a safe maximum distance for darting is about 20 m. We only used a call-up from a long-distance once, as in all other cases we knew where the lions were when we started. The level of difficulty for the implementation once the lions were found was also similar across interventions, with the random circumstances on the day dictating effort required.

Live removal through translocation

Up until 2002, the GMPGR desired pride size was maintained by simply removing excess

Table 2. Lions translocated from the GMPGR to other game reserves.

Target animal's ID	Age at relocation (months)	Sex	Time/date of capture	Difficulty index (1 easy, 5 difficult)	Destination	Income[a]
1, 2	70	M × 2	Sold – 11/vii/99	3	Kapama	Exchanged for two new males
8, 9	27	F × 2	08/99	2	Karongwe	0
10, 11	21	M × 2	09/99	1	Selati	R12 000
13, 14,15	21	M × 3	Boma – 22/vii/99 Sold – ii/99	2	Free State	0
17, 18,	17	M × 4	Boma – 09/vii/01	3	Kalahari	R24 000
19, 20			Sold – 27/viii/01			
21, 22, 23	17	M × 3	Boma – 11/viii/01 Sold – 12/ix/01	4	Kalahari	R22 000
24, 25	17	F × 2	Sold – 06/ix/01	2	Kalahari	R16 000
26, 27, 28	16	F × 3	Boma – 11/viii/01 Sold – 06/ix/01	3	Kalahari	R24 000
29	16	F × 1	Boma – 28/viii/01 Sold – 29/viii/01	2	Kalahari	R8000
31	21	M × 1	Boma – 08/iii/03 Sold – 11/iii/03	2	Kalahari	R10 000
34, 35,	15	F × 4	Sold – 06/iii/03	4	Kalahari	R24 000
36, 37						
40, 41	15	M × 4	Sold – 06/iii/03	4	Kalahari	R32 000
42, 43						
44, 45	32	F × 2	Sold – iii/06	2	Kapama	0

[a]Cost was R0 in all cases (covered by buyer).

subadults once they had reached the age of 18 to 22 months, as they were at an age of being capable of fending for themselves. Thirty-three such lions were subsequently relocated to other game reserves (Table 2).

In all, 33 lions were moved in 12 different translocation operations (Table 2). The average group size was 2.75. All groups sold, with the exception of a mixed group of four males and four females (sold 6 March 2003), were single-sex groups. Mixed-sex groups could not be sold because the target animals were related and the purchasers did not want related mixed-sex founder groups established on their properties for genetic reasons. Six groups were relocated immediately after capture, while six were held in a boma for an average of 27 days prior to translocation. The ease of capture ranged from 1 to 5 (mean = 2.83) (Table 2). Ease of capture was reduced in thick bush, and when groups that were mobile and unwilling to respond to recordings or bait. Most of the relocated lions were sold at a profit, with the mean (± SE) income for a male being R7143 (± R323) and for a female being R6600 (± R305). Two males were exchanged for another two males at no profit, while four females and three males were donated to other game reserves. Over time it has become increasingly difficult to find homes for relocated lions.

Contraception

The contraceptive was administered to seven lionesses. In each instance, the procedure was successful in that the treated females did not mate or conceive within a 22-month period (Table 3). The insertion of the GnRH analogue Deslorelin implant itself was a straightforward procedure. The most difficult component of the operation, as with relocation, involved the actual location and anaesthetizing of the target animals.

The average cost of contraception per lioness was R4927, which comprised of veterinary fees for two hours' work (R2600), veterinary travel charges (@R9/km (R1260), anaesthetic costs (R507), and

Table 3. Contraception of lionesses on the GMPGR.

Individual ID	Date of contraception	Cubs born	Difficulty index (1 easy, 5 difficult)	Comments
4	28/vii/02	3	4	No cubs since 2005. Too old to conceive now (14 years)
6	27/iii/03 20/iv/04	0	3 2	No cubs born. Never observed mating
7	26/iii/03 20/v/04 13/ii/07	0	2 2 1	No cubs born. Never observed mating
32	27/iii/03	0	3	Pregnant; expect cubs July 2007
33	27/iii/03		3	Did not conceive for two years. Lost litter of two to hyaena in March 2006 Sighted in January 2007 with one very young cub
38	20/v/04	0	2	Was observed mating in May 2007
59	13/ii/07	0	1	Too soon to have results

GnRH implant cost (R560). On the surface this appears to be an expensive management intervention. However, the costs of not applying contraception, in the form of loss of prey individuals through predation and challenges arising from over-population or inbreeding, outweighed the implementation costs by a wide margin. As an estimate, based on the mean litter size of 3.2, and presuming the lionesses would have conceived at the average inter-birth interval of 20 months, contraception so far has prevented the birth of approximately 22 lions. Presuming the sex ratio of the cubs was 1:1, with the average meat consumption of 5.4 kg/day, the lions would have consumed roughly over 43 000 kg of game, or over R800 000 (R20/kg) in the last year alone.

Hunting

The two old dominant males were removed (hunted) in 2006 without disrupting the behavioural and social dynamics of the remaining pride. The management intervention also brought in substantial revenue (R100 000 each) that could be reinvested into conservation initiatives. Furthermore, the removal of these lions allowed for supplementation using a new coalition (see below), and in so doing, resulted in an artificial takeover, and unrelated genetic stock. There were only two hunts. These are described in detail in the methods. Overall, the ease of implementation was average (Index value 3; Table 4).

Supplementation through artificial takeover

The results from the 1999 supplementation were exactly as would be expected from a takeover in an open system. Upon their release from the boma, the two new males sought out the female pride, asserted their dominance and killed all the cubs. What was not anticipated, however, was that the new males would kill the oldest and most dominant lioness (see Druce *et al.* 2004a for details). This particular lioness was approximately 14 years old and was probably near the end of her reproductive life.

Table 4. Summary of effectiveness of various management interventions.

Intervention	Cost	Ease of implementation index (1 easy, 5 difficult)	Efficacy: short-term population size reduction	Efficacy: long-term population size reduction
Translocation	Positive	2.6	Good	Good
Contraception	Negative	3	Poor	Fair
Hunting	Positive	3	Good	Fair
Artificial takeover	Positive	2	Good	Poor

See Table 2 and 3, as well as the text for details.

The behaviour of the lions in the 2006 supplementation varied from the first in that they established themselves in the eastern section of the reserve, and up to July 2007, had not yet joined a pride. This is more than likely a result of their being still reasonably young (2.5 years old) and inexperienced, and we expected that as they were the oldest existing males on the reserve, they would take over the pride shortly. The introduction of these younger males was less disruptive to the pride than that of the older males in the first supplementation.

As the lions that were removed were exchanged for another two lions from Kapama and the deal was structured in such a way that the capture and relocation costs were borne by Kapama, the costs of both these supplementations were negligible. In the second supplementation, the new males were donated to GMPGR from Welgevonden, and the only cost was that of collecting them (approximately 900 km @ R4.00/km = R3600 (R1800 each).

Contrast of methods

We assessed the four interventions according to four criteria: cost, ease, efficacy to reduce population size in the short term, and in the long term (Table 4). Contraception was relatively costly, they were all relatively easy to implement, contraception was poor at reducing populations in the short term, and translocation was the best at reducing populations in the long term (Table 4).

DISCUSSION

Relocation proved to be both cost-effective and practical. Because lions were relocated young, their consumption of prey species at their natal reserve was cumulatively relatively low. Furthermore, their minimal size and weight simplified the capture and transportation operations. In each instance, the actual cost of the capture (veterinary fees and transport) was borne by the purchaser and the funds received from a sale were a nett amount, *i.e.* no other costs were applicable. The risk of an animal dying due to veterinary complications became the purchaser's once the anaesthetic dart struck the lion, which in fact never happened. During the first 48 hours after the capture these animals tended to be elusive at their new destination, but soon settled down, displaying no avoidance behaviour or undue aggression towards vehicles or each other. Furthermore, no break-outs occurred at their destination in the period after release (various new owners, pers. comm.)

Initially, these lions were readily sold to emerging game reserves wishing to re-introduce lions. During the past six years, however, it has become increasingly difficult to sell these lions as virtually all the other small, enclosed reserves also have excess lions, and the market has collapsed due to over-supply. Furthermore, the draft Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT) National Lion Management Policy forbids the selling of free-range lions to reserves smaller than 10 km^2, or to lion breeders. This limits the market even further. Besides the above, the ethics of selling free-ranging lions to managers of small areas or breeding projects where the lions are kept in small enclosures is questionable. Tour operators or members of the press finding out that properties are supporting the 'canned lion hunting' industry could cause irreparable damage to a tourist venue through negative media publicity (Hayward *et al.* 2007b). Thirteen different small, fenced reserves have initiated removals through relocation (Slotow & Hunter 2009).

Contraception has become an accepted management tool for lions on small protected areas (Slotow & Hunter 2009). The main reasons for carnivore contraception in southern Africa are to slow down the rate of breeding rather than to effect permanent sterilization (Bertschinger *et al.* 2001a), and to limit the use of more drastic population control measures, such as culling. The earlier progesterone implants caused emasculation or sterility in lionesses (Bertschinger *et al.* 2001a). No such problems were observed with the Deslorelin implants, and to date, no behavioural or health-related side-effects as a result of this form of contraception have been noted (Bertschinger *et al.* 2001a). Successful programmes of a similar nature to this have been initiated on 12 different reserves (of 24 respondents), and their managers, on average, scored the ease of implementation at 2.4 (out of 5) (Slotow & Hunter 2009).

Using Deslorelin achieves the objective of lowering the breeding rate, and reduces the challenge of selling live excess lions. Furthermore, because females will be administered contraceptives rotationally in the long term, the animals will all be allowed to breed and live a reasonably natural life. The GnRH Deslorelin implant offers a safe and reversible method of contraception in small numbers of captive and free-ranging wild carnivores. Repeated oestrus cycling of females, as seen with porcine Zona Pellucida (pZP) vaccine (*e.g.* elephants (*Loxodonta Africana*), Bertschinger

et al. (2008)) and weight gains, and increased incidence of uterine and mammary tumours and endometrial hyperplasia observed with progestogens implants (Munson & Mason 1991), appear unlikely with Deslorelin treatment (J. Kirkpatrick, pers. comm. 2000).

In South Africa, hunting and ecotourism have encouraged the conversion of land use from domestic livestock back to wildlife and in so doing has aided the re-establishment of certain endangered species (Thompson 2003). Hunting is also the mainstay of conservation in North America and Europe. If carried out ethically, and if quotas are determined scientifically, the hunting of adult lions appears to be an option in managing lion populations, particularly considering the high trophy price of these animals; up to R150 000 for a big maned-male, and R30 000 for a female (Damm 2005; X. Luyt, pers. comm. 2006). Six different reserves (of 24 respondents) have hunted lions (Slotow & Hunter 2009).

The hunting of lions is an emotive subject amongst the general public and owners/managers of lions should be made aware of the possible pitfalls. Properties reliant on tourism as a source of income could face boycotts or negative publicity from those tour operators who are not in favour of hunting (see Lötter *et al.* 2008 for treatment of the ethics of wildlife hunting for elephants in the South African context). Management must also be cognizant of the fact that the hunting of male animals can only significantly reduce the overall population size when the rate of removal of males is so high that females can no longer be impregnated (Milner-Gulland 2003). Too frequent trophy hunting of males could also potentially cause male takeovers to become sufficiently common to prevent cubs from reaching adulthood as a result of frequent infanticide (Bertram 1975; Swenson 1997; Greene *et al.* 1998; Packer 2000). This can be avoided by simply not hunting males younger than five or six years of age. This allows younger males to have to opportunity to hold tenure over a pride long enough to rear a cohort of young (Whitman *et al.* 2004).

Careful consideration should be given to hunting lions if the motivation for doing so is purely financial. A male is only recognized as being a trophy at the age of five to six years (Grobler 1997; Whitman *et al.* 2004), and by this time he has already consumed prey, that in financial terms, far outweighs what he can be sold for (Kettles, pers. obs.). Based on Power's (2002) observation that the average male lion eats 6.5 kg/day, a lion would have eaten in excess of 11 000 kg of meat by the time he was five years old. Assuming that the game the lion has eaten is worth an average of R20/kg, this amounts to R220 000. A lioness would eat about 0.33 times less, but the figures would still not make trophy hunting viable.

Adult male lions are sold live for anything between R20 000 and R100 000 while adult females are sold live for between R3000 and R9000 (Damm 2005; J.J. Van Altena, pers. comm. 2007). Most of these lions may end up being hunted at their new destinations anyway, at a large profit to the new owners. The decision to remove lions from GMPGR was based on biological reasons, but the decision to hunt rather than euthanase was a financial one. Although constrained by social and political concerns such as tourist sensitivity and government regulations, hunting on the GMPGR was a profitable management intervention given the need to remove the males anyway.

Artificial takeovers were easy to implement, but should be viewed more as a method of introducing new genes into a population (which was successful), than as reducing population size. When infanticide took place, population growth was reduced only for a very short period, as lionesses came into oestrus a few days after losing cubs (see Packer & Pusey 1984), so that when cubs were removed, females gave birth on average 189 days later (Druce *et al.* 2004b). Six other reserves have implemented adult male artificial takeovers, where the existing males were removed and new males introduced (Slotow & Hunter 2009)

Each of the interventions discussed have their individual merits, and they should all be considered as alternatives for population management if a decision to intervene is taken.

This case study indicates that a wide range of practical or technological interventions for lion management are available to wildlife practitioners (see also Slotow & Hunter 2009). Note that removal of animals through translocation, hunting, or even culling, is likely to stimulate population reproduction, and may necessitate continued intervention more often (see Slotow *et al.* 2008 for a treatment of this problem in elephants). As long as the interventions are well planned and executed, with the help of suitably qualified professionals (including veterinary supervision), there appear to be few constraints that will hinder a manager in choosing an appropriate intervention to assist in achieving objectives. The issue

appears to be influences resulting from societal values, such as aversion to hunting or extremely manipulative interventions such as contraception, rather than biological or technological influences. Further, we need to consider whether a lion population that is heavily manipulated is in fact a wild, free-ranging population (*sensu* May 1991). When applying any of these interventions, perhaps the most important challenge, therefore, is striking a balance between social issues (societal values) and the attainment of biological objectives.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Thanks to all of the participants involved in the management of the Makalali lions over the years, particularly Audrey Delsink and Peter Rogers. We thank the Makalali land-owners for support over the years. Thanks to Matt Hayward for detailed, constructive comments on the initial submission.

REFERENCES

BERTRAM, B. 1975. Social factors influencing reproduction in wild lions. *J. Zool., Lond.* 177: 463–482.

BERTSCHINGER, H.J., TRIGG, W., JOCHLE, W. & HUMAN, A. 2001a. Induction of contraception in some African wild carnivores by down regulation of LH and FSH secretion using the GnRH analogue deslorelin. *J. Reprod.* 60: 41–52.

BERTSCHINGER, H.J., ASA, C.S., CALLE, P.P., LONG, J.A., BAUMAN, K., DEMATTEO, K., JOCHLE, W., TRIGG, T.E. & HUMAN, A. 2001b. Control of reproduction and sex related behaviour in exotic wild carnivores with the GnRH analogue deslorelin: preliminary observations. *J. Reprod. Fert.* 57: 275–283.

BERTSCHINGER, H., DELSINK, A., VAN ALTENA, J.J., KIRKPATRICK, J., KILLIAN, H., GANSWINDT, A., WHYTE, I. & SLOTOW, R. 2008. Reproductive control of elephant. In: R.J. Scholes & K.G. Mennell (Eds), Assessment of South African elephant management (pp. 257–328). Witwatersrand University Press, Johannesburg.

DAMM, G.R. 2005. Hunting in South Africa: Facts – risks – opportunities. *African Indaba* 3: 1–23.

DRUCE, D., GENIS, H., BRAAK, J., GREATWOOD, S., DELSINK, A., KETTLES, R., PACKER, C., HUNTER, L. & SLOTOW, R. 2004a. Prey selection by a reintroduced lion population in the Greater Makalali Conservancy, South Africa. *Afr. Zool.* 39: 273–284.

DRUCE, D., GENIS, H., BRAAK, J., GREATWOOD, S., DELSINK, A., KETTLES, R., PACKER, C., HUNTER, L. & SLOTOW, R. 2004b. Population demography and spatial ecology of a reintroduced lion population in The Greater Makalali Conservancy, South Africa. *Koedoe* 47: 103–117.

GREENE, C., UMBANHOWAR, J., MANGEL, M. & CARO, T. 1998. Behavioral ecology and conservation biology. Oxford University Press, Oxford.

GROBLER, D. 1997. Trophy hunting potential for large cats in South Africa. In: J. van Heerden (Ed.), Proceedings of a symposium on lions and leopards as game ranch animals (pp. 184–188). Wildlife Group of the South African Veterinary Association, Onderstepoort, Pretoria.

GUGGISBERG, C. 1975. Wild cats of the world. London, David & Charles.

HAYWARD, M.W., ADENDORFF, J., O'BRIEN, J., SHOLTO-DOUGLAS, A., BISSETT, C., MOOLMAN, L.C., BEAN, P., FOGARTY, A., HOWARTH, D., SLATER, R. & KERLEY, G.I.H. 2007a. The reintroduction of large carnivores to the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa: an assessment. *Oryx* 41: 205–214.

HAYWARD, M.W., ADENDORFF, J., O'BRIEN, J., SHOLTO-DOUGLAS, A., BISSETT, C., MOOLMAN, L.C., BEAN, P., FOGARTY, A., HOWARTH, D., SLATER, R. & KERLEY, G.I.H. 2007b. Practical considerations for the reintroduction of large, terrestrial, mammalian predators based on reintroductions to South Africa's Eastern Cape Province. *Open Conservation Biology Journal* 1: 1–11 doi 10.2174/1874-8392/07 (http://www.bentham.org/open/toconsbj/openaccess2.htm

HAYWARD, M.W., O'BRIEN, J. & KERLEY, G.I.H. 2007c. Carrying capacity of large African predators: predictions and tests. *Biol. Conserv.* 139: 219–229.

HEDRICK, P.W. & MILLER, P.S. 1992. Conservation genetics: techniques and fundamentals. *Ecol. Appl.* 2: 30–46.

HUNTER, L. 2001. Tooth and claw. The future of Africa's magnificent cats. *Africa Geographic* June 2001. Hirt & Carter, Cape Town.

HUNTER, L., SKINNER, J.D., PRETORIUS, K., CARLISLE, L.C., RICKLETON, M., WALKER, C. & SLOTOW, R. 2007. Reintroducing lions *Panthera leo* to northern KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa: short-term biological and technical successes but equivocal long-term conservation. *Oryx* 41: 196–204.

LÖTTER, H.P.P., HENLEY, M., FAKIR, S., PICKOVER, M. & RAMOSE, M. 2008. Ethical considerations in elephant management. In: R.J. Scholes & K.G. Mennell (Eds), Assessment of South African elephant management (pp. 406–445). Witwatersrand University Press, Johannesburg.

LOW, A.B. & REBELO, A.G. 1996. Vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Pretoria.

MADDOCK, A., ANDERSON, A., CARLISLE, F., GALLI, N., JAMES, A.,VERSTER, A. & WHITFIELD, W. 1996. Changes in lion numbers in Hluhluwe-Umfolozi Park. *Lammergeyer* 44: 6–18.

MAY, R.M. 1991. The role of ecological theory in planning re-introduction of endangered species. *Symp. Zool. Soc. Lond.* 62: 145–163.

MBENGA, E. 2004. Visitor wildlife viewing preferences and experiences in Madikwe Game Reserve, South Africa. M.EnDev. thesis, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Pietermaritzburg.

McKENZIE, A.A. & BURROUGHS, R.E.J. 1993. The chemical capture of carnivores. In: A.A. McKenzie (Ed.) The capture and care manual. Wildlife Decision Support Services, Pretoria.

MILNER-GULLAND, E.J. 2003. Reproductive collapse in Saiga Antelope harems. *Nature* 422: 135.

MILLS, M.G.L. & SHENK, T.M. 1992. Predator–prey relationships: the impact of lion predation on wildebeest and zebra populations. *J. Anim. Ecol.* 61: 693–702.

NEWMARK, W.D. 1996. Insularization of Tanzanian parks and the local extinction of large mammals. *Conserv. Biol.* 10: 1549–1556.

PACKER, C. & PUSEY, A. 1984. Infanticide in carnivores. Infanticide in animals and man. In: G. Hausfater & S. Blaffer-Hardy (Eds), Infanticide: comparative and evolutionary perspectives (pp. 31–44). Aldine, New York.

PACKER, C. & PUSEY, A. 1987. The evolution of sex biased dispersal in lions. *Behaviour* 101: 275–310

PACKER, C., HERST, L., PUSEY, A., BYGOTT, J., HANBY, J., CAIRNS, S. & BORGERHOFF, M. 1988. Reproductive success of lions. In: T.H. Clutten-Brock (Ed.), Reproductive success (pp. 363–383). University of Chicago Press, Chicago.

PACKER, C., GILBERT, D., PUSEY, A., BYGOTT, J. & O BRIEN, S. 1991. A molecular genetic analysis of kinship and cooperation in African lions. *Nature* 351: 562–565.

PACKER, C. 2000. Infanticide is no fantasy. *Am. Anthropol.* 102: 829–831.

PACKER, C., HILBORN, R., MOSSER, A., KISSUI, B., BÖRNER, M., HOPCRAFT, G., WILSHURST, J., MDUMA, S. & SINCLAIR, A. 2005. Ecological change, group territoriality, and population dynamics in Serengeti lions. *Science.* 307: 390.

POWER, R. 2002. Evaluating how many lions a small reserve can sustain. *S. Afr. J. Wildl. Res.* 33: 3–11.

PRESSEY, R.L. 1996. Protected Areas: Where should they be and why should they be there? In: I.F. Spellerberg (Ed.), Conservation biology (pp. 171–185). Longman Group Limited, Essex.

RUDNAI, J. 1973. Reproductive biology of lions (*Panthera leo massaica* Neumann) in Nairobi National Park. *E. Afr. Wild. J.* 11: 241–253.

SLOTOW, R. & HUNTER, L.T.B. 2009. Reintroduction decisions taken at the incorrect social scale devalue their conservation contribution: African lion in South Africa. In: M.W. Hayward & M.J. Somers (Eds), Reintroduction of top-order predators. Wiley-Blackwell, Oxford.

SLOTOW, R., WHYTE, I., HOFMEYR, M., KERLEY, G.I.H., CONWAY, T. & SCHOLES, R.J. 2008. Lethal management of elephant. In: R.J. Scholes & K.G. Mennell (Eds), Assessment of South African elephant management (pp. 370–405). Witwatersrand University Press, Johannesburg.

STANDER, P. 1991. Demography of lions in the Etosha National Park. *Madoqua.* 18: 1–9.

STEELE, N. 1970. A preliminary report for the study into the lion population of Hluhluwe-Umfolozi Park. *Lammergeyer* 11: 68–79.

SWENSON, J.E. 1997. Infanticide caused by male bears. *Nature* 386: 450–451.

THOMPSON, R. 2003. A game warden's report. Magron Publishers, Hartebeespoort, South Africa.

TRINKEL, M., FERGUSON, N., REID, A., REID, C., SOMERS, M., TURELLI, L., GRAF, J., SZYKMAN, M., COOPER, D., HAVERMAN, P., KASTBERGER, G., PACKER, C. & SLOTOW, R. 2008. Introducing fresh genes into an inbred lion population in the Hluhluwe-Umfolozi Park, South Africa. *Anim. Conserv.* 11: 138–143.

VAN DYK, G. 1997. Reintroduction techniques for lion *Panthera leo*. In: J. van Heerden (Ed.), Proceedings of a symposium on lions and leopards as game ranch animals (pp. 82–91). Wildlife Group of the South African Veterinary Association, Onderstepoort, Pretoria.

VAN DYK, G. & SLOTOW, R. 2003. The effects of fences and lions on the ecology of African wild dogs reintroduced to Pilanesberg National Park, South Africa. *Afr. Zool.* 38: 79–94.

VARTAN, S. 2001. Overpopulation and inbreeding in small game reserves: the lion *Panthera leo* as a case study. M.Sc. thesis, University of Cape Town, Rondebosch.

WHITMAN, K., STARFIELD, A., QUADLING, S. & PACKER, C. 2004. Sustainable trophy hunting of African lions. *Nature* 428: 175–178.

Corresponding Editor: M.J. Somers

RCVD NOV 04 2016

UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE

POSTAL MONEY ORDER

Serial Number

(b) (6) [redacted]

Year Month Day 2016-10-28

(b) (6) [redacted]

U.S. Dollars and Cents

$100.00

One Hundred Dollars and 00/100 ********

Amount

Clerk 09

Pay to US Fish and Wildlife Service, DMA Branch of Permits

Address 5275 Leesburg Pike

Falls Church, VA 22041-3803

Memo Lion Import Permit App.

From Robert (b) Baker (b) [redacted]

Address (b) (6) [redacted]

Moore Haven, FL (b) (6) [redacted]

© 2008 United States Postal Service. All Rights Reserved.

SEE REVERSE WARNING • NEGOTIABLE ONLY IN THE U.S. AND POSSESSIONS

(b) (6) [redacted]

(b) (6) [redacted]

LION SOUTH AFRICAN ESA TROPHY

Permit Number: MA11923C-0
Effective: 01/07/2017 Expires: 01/06/2018

Issuing Office:

Department of the Interior
U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
DIVISION OF MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY
BRANCH OF PERMITS, MS: IA
5275 LEESBURG PIKE
FALLS CHURCH VA 22041-3803

CHIEF, BRANCH OF PERMITS, DMA

Permittee:
ROBERT(b) BUKER(b)
(b) (6)
MOORE HAVEN, FL(b) (6)
U.S.A.

Authority: Statutes and Regulations: 16 USC 1539(a); 50 CFR 17.40(r).

Location where authorized activity may be conducted:
IMPORT THROUGH ANY PORT LISTED IN 50 CFR 14.12

Reporting requirements: Not applicable

Conditions and Authorizations:

A. General conditions set out in Subpart D of 50 CFR 13, and specific conditions contained in Federal regulations cited above, are hereby made a part of this permit. All activities authorized herein must be carried out in accord with and for the purposes described in the application submitted. Continued validity, or renewal of this permit is subject to complete and timely compliance with all applicable conditions, including the filing of all required information and reports.

B. The validity of this permit is also conditioned upon strict observance of all applicable foreign, state, local, tribal, or other federal law. **This permit can be photocopied.**

C. Valid for use by permittee named above.

D. Acceptance of this permit serves as evidence that the permittee understands and agrees to abide by the "General Permit Conditions" (copy attached).

E. Authorized to import the sport-hunted trophy of one male African lion (*Panthera leo melanochaita*), taken in South Africa for the purpose of enhancement of the survival of the species.

F. Specimen may not be sold or transferred for any financial remuneration.

G. **Trophy must have been taken during the 2016 hunting season.**

H. Trophy must be accompanied by a valid trophy permit or hunting license issued by the government of South Africa for the 2016 season.

I. Trophy must be accompanied by a valid Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) Appendix II export permit/re-export certificate, source code "W", issued by the Management Authority of the exporting/re-exporting country.

Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

OMB No. 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES (Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA)

Threatened-listed lion

RCVD NOV 07 2016

LB

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual

1.a. Last name	1.b. First name	1.c. Middle name or initial	1.d. Suffix
HOWARD	Thomas	(b) (6) [redacted]	

2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy)	3. Social Security No.	4. Occupation	5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions)
(b) (6) [redacted]			

6.a. Telephone number	6.b. Alternate telephone number	6.c. Fax number	6.d. E-mail address
(b) (6) [redacted]			

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution

1.a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution	1.b. Doing business as (dba)

2. Tax identification no	3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution

4.a. Principal officer Last name	4.b. Principal officer First name	4.c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4.d. Suffix

5. Principal officer title	6. Primary contact name

7.a. Business telephone number	7.b. Alternate telephone number	7.c. Business fax number	7.d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information

1.a. Physical address (Street address: Apartment #, Suite #, or Room #, no P.O. Boxes)
(b) (6) [redacted]

1.b. City	1.c. State	1.d. Zip code/Postal code	1.e. County/Province	1.f. Country
Columbus	Ms.	(b) (6) [redacted]		USA

2.a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address, include name of contact person if applicable)

2.b. City	2.c. State	2.d. Zip code/Postal code	2.e. County/Province	2.f. Country

D. All applicants MUST complete

1. Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE **in the amount of $100, nonrefundable processing fee**. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee – ***attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions.*** (50 CFR 13.11(d))

2. Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits?
Yes ☐ If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: _____ No ☑

3. Certification. I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in ***Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations*** and the other ***applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter I of Title 50***, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001.

Tommy Howard — 11-3-16
Signature (in **blue ink**) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) — Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy)

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES *(Appendix I of CITES* and/or *ESA)*

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please **return the unused original permit.** If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:
   a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.

      P. l. melanochaita (African lion)

      Panthera Leo Nubica (East African Lion)

   b. Sex (if known).

      Male

2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD,** please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:

      Maswa Kimali Game Reserve, Shinyanga Region, Meatu District, S03.19'14.08" E34.46'37.69"

   b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:

      July 2017

   c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

      All parts including skin, skull, teeth, and claws

3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD,** please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):

      N/A

   b. Date wildlife was hunted:

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name: TANZANIA Game Tracker Safaris Limited
Business Name: TANZANIA Game Tracker Safaris Limited
Address: Selian Coffee Estate, Namanga Road, Arusha, TANZANIA
Address: Box 2782, Arusha, TANZANIA
City: Arusha
State/Province: Arusha Region
Country, Postal Code: N/A

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.
Please see information provided by Conservation Force and Tanzanian authorities and operators.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

6. **If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national,** provide documentation to show you have a **Power of Attorney** to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____

7. **If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy**, please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature: Tony Howard Date: 10-28-16

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from http://www.fws.gov/le/designated-ports.html. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

☑ If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):
    John J. Jackson, III or Regina Lennox of Conservation Force
    504-837-1233, jjw-no2@att.net or regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

12. **Disqualification Factor**. A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

☐ Yes ☑ No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

[redacted] (b) (6)

85-178
842 7

DATE 11/3/16

[redacted] (b) (6)

Shield

PAY TO THE ORDER OF Fish + Wildlife Service $ 100 00/xx

One hundred DOLLARS

BANKFIRST
A Better Way to Bank

MEMO [redacted] (b) (6)

Brenda Bfauers MP

RCVD NOV 07 2016

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Tanzania lion / import applications / request for information

2 messages

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov> Tue, Jul 24, 2018 at 4:08 PM
To: jjj@conservationforce.org, cf@conservationforce.org
Cc: Mary Cogliano <mary_cogliano@fws.gov>

Mr. Jackson,

We are in the process of reviewing applications for the import of African lions taken from Tanzania. A number of applicants have named you as the representative for all matters concerning the application. I have attached a list of the applications currently pending for which you have been named as the representative.

As you are aware, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that the sport-hunting of lions will enhance the survival of the species. As you know, we are now considering applications on a case-by-case basis, as opposed to making country-wide enhancement findings. As such, we would like to give you the opportunity to submit additional information in support of these application requests. This may include (but is not limited to):

>>population status or trend data on the lion population, both the countrywide population and the local population;

>>information on the fees paid (e.g., licenses or trophy fees), recipients of these fees, and use of fees;

>>information about the safari outfitter, professional hunter, concession holder or land owner and their activities to conserve the species (e.g., habitat management or improvement, anti-poaching activities and success of those efforts, efforts to address human-lion conflict, population monitoring, community benefits). Copies of recent reports submitted to TAWA would be particularly helpful.

Do not hesitate to contact me with questions or clarifications.

Thank you,

--
Julia Butzler, Biologist
Branch of Permits
Division of Management Authority
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
(703) 358-1988

Please respond to any requests for information or documentation within 45 days from the date of this message; if not received within 45 days, your application will be considered incomplete and will be placed in our inactive files and we will not complete your request for a permit.

TZlionApplications-RepJJackson.xlsx
16K

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov> Wed, Jul 25, 2018 at 10:22 AM
To: jjj@conservationforce.org, cf@conservationforce.org, jjw-no2@att.net

Mr. Jackson,

Please use the updated spreadsheet for reference of the applications that name you as their representative.

Thank you,
[Quoted text hidden]

TZlionApplications-RepJJackson.xlsx
17K

Permit number	Applicant business name	Date permit request	Last name	First name	Address 1	City	ST	Zip/ postal code	Country	Telephone	Email
84925C	TURNER, DAVID (b) (6)	3/27/2018	TURNER	DAVID	(b) (6) [redacted]	MIDDLETON	ID	(b) (6) [redacted]	US	(b) (6) [redacted]	[redacted]
82925C	WRIGHT, JOHN (b) (6)	3/15/2018	WRIGHT	JOHN	[redacted]	AMARILLO	TX	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
69716C	LINK, KENIA (b) (6)	12/20/2017	LINK	KENIA	[redacted]	WASCOTT	WI	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
45770C	FOWLER, THEODORE (b) (6)	/1/2017	FOWLER	THEODORE	[redacted]	RALEIGH	NC	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
40253C	ZILLMER, JOHN (b) (6)	6/8/2017	ZILLMER	JOHN	[redacted]	GLENMOORE	PA	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
36878C	ENGEL, VICTOR (	5/23/2017	ENGEL	VICTOR	[redacted]	CONCORD	NH	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
25070C	MARKL, EDWARD (b) (6)	3/7/2017	MARKL	EDWARD	[redacted]	DECATUR	TX	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
25074C	CROUCH, JACK (b	3/7/2017	CROUCH	JACK	[redacted]	MCLEAN	VA	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
17490C	CUSICK, TODD (b) (6)	1/13/2017	CUSICK	TODD	[redacted]	PROVO	UT	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
12625C	CARMICAL, JEFF	11/17/2016	CARMICAL	JEFF	[redacted]	MONTICELLO	AR	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
12548C	ATKINSON, CARL (b	11/9/2016	ATKINSON	CARL	[redacted]	ORLANDO	FL	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
11956C	HOWARD, THOMAS (b	11/7/2016	HOWARD	THOMAS	[redacted]	COLUMBUS	MS	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
08543C	CROUSEN, GUINN (b)	9/28/2016	CROUSEN	GUINN	[redacted]	DALLAS	TX	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
08545C	NOSLER, JOHN (b) (6)	9/28/2016	NOSLER	JOHN	[redacted]	BEND	OR	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
08549C	FALKOWSKI, JAMES (b) (6)	9/28/2016	FALKOWSKI	JAMES	[redacted]	COOPER CITY	FL	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
02148C	HOWARD, THOMAS (b) (6)	7/19/2016	HOWARD	THOMAS	[redacted]	COLUMBUS	MS	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
92186B	WRIGHT, JOHN (b) (6)	3/21/2016	WRIGHT	JOHN	[redacted]	AMARILLO	TX	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]

Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

OMB No. 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

Rec'd on NOV 15 2016 LB

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES
(Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA)

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual

1.a. Last name	1.b. First name	1.c. Middle name or initial	1.d. Suffix
DOUGLAS	LLOYD	(b) (6) [redacted]	

(b) (6) [redacted]

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution

1.a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution	1.b. Doing business as (dba)

2. Tax identification no.	3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution

4.a. Principal officer Last name	4.b. Principal officer First name	4.c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4.d. Suffix

5. Principal officer title	6. Primary contact name

7.a. Business telephone number	7.b. Alternate telephone number	7.c. Business fax number	7.d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information

(b) (6) [redacted] #, Suite #, or Room #; no P.O. Boxes)

1.b. City	1.c. State	1.d. Zip/Postal code	1.e. County/Province	1.f. Country
ALEDO	TX	(b) (6) [redacted]		USA

2.a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address; include name of contact person if applicable)
(b) (6) [redacted]

2.b. City	2.c. State	2.d. Zip/Postal code	2.e. County/Province	2.f. Country
ALEDO	TX	(b) (6) [redacted]		USA

D. All applicants MUST complete

1. Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE **in the amount of $100, nonrefundable processing fee**. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee – ***attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions.*** (50 CFR 13.11(d))
2. Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits?
   Yes ☑ If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: 10US237964/9 No ☐
3. Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in ***Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations*** and the other ***applicable parts in*** (b) (6) [redacted] ***B of Chapter I of Title 50***, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge [redacted] ef. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001.

   10 Nov 2016

   Signature (In blue i [redacted] icant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) — Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy)

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES *(Appendix I of CITES* and/or *ESA)*

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please **return the unused original permit**. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:
   a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.
      1) PANTHERA LEO MELANOCHAITA
      2) PANTHERA LEO MELANOCHAITA

   b. Sex (if known).
      1) MALE
      2) FEMALE

2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:

   b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:

   c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):
      1)SOUTH AFRICA, VENETIA LIMPOPO NATURE RESERVE, MUSSINA- GPS 22°21' 12.2"S 29°17' 26.3 E
      2)SOUTH AFRICA, VENETIA LIMPOPO NATURE RESERVE, MUSSINA-GPS 22°21' 12.2"S 29°17' 26.3" E

   b. Date wildlife was hunted:
      1) 26 OCTOBER 2016
      2) 26 OCTOBER 2016

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

1) SKULL AND FULLSKIN INCLUDING CLAWS
2) SKULL AND FULLSKIN INCLUDING CLAWS

d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:

LIFE FORM TAXIDERMY
7 ALUMINIUM RD
WHITE RIVER, MPUMALANGA, 1240, SOUTH AFRICA

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name:	LIFE FORM TAXIDERMY
Business Name:	LIFE FORM TAXIDERMY
Address:	7 ALUMINIUM ROAD
Address:	
City:	WHITE RIVER
State/Province:	MPUMALANGA
Country, Postal Code:	SOUTH AFRICA, 1240

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

6. **If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national,** provide documentation to show you have a **Power of Attorney** to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____

7. **If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy,** please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature: (b) (6) [redacted] Date: 10 NOV 2016

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from http://www.fws.gov/le/designated-ports.html. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

☐ If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):
(b) (6) [redacted]

12. **Disqualification Factor**. A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

☐ Yes ☒ No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

LLOYD (b) (6), (b) DOUGLAS
(b) (6) [redacted]

10 November 2016

US Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803

Dear Sir or Madam:

Please consider the information below relative to Item 5 on the attached Form 3-200-20 relative to the enhancement and benefit of hunting to wild lion populations. The VLNR sustainably managed their lion population successfully over a period of 16 years. The business goal of the reserve is sustainable conservation at a break-even scenario (no profit).

The reserve spends trophy fees as follows:
• Constant monitoring of the lion population via satellite telemetry collars fitted to preselected animals.
• Facilitating lions from the outside to ensure genetic integrity and sustainability.
• Practicing of a well-managed contraception program on preselected females as part of the management plan.
• Regular introduction of prey species when lion impacts are noticeable.

Portion of fees for conservation:
One hundred percent of fees generated by trophy hunting are ploughed back into conservation (VLNR on a break-even scenario). A breakdown as follows:
• 75 % of fees go directly to sustainable lion conservation and management, as discussed above;
• 25% of fees go indirectly to conservation through fence erection and maintenance, regular fence and anti-poaching patrols, scout training activities, daily management activities, etc.
• Females become sexually mature at 2 years, but are only socially mature at 4 years. Females are normally only hunted at an age of 6+ years to ensure at least one litter.
• Females can breed up to 17 years of age, but the lifespan of a lioness in the wild (natural) is normally only 15-16 years.

Sincerely,

(b) (6) [redacted]

Lloyd Doug[redacted]

RCVD NOV 15 2016

(b) (6) [redacted]

(b) (6) [redacted]

Wells Fargo Bank, N.A.

37-65-1119

11/10/2016

PAY TO THE ORDER OF US Fish and Wildlife Service $ **100.00

One Hundred and 00/100********** DOLLARS

Security features. Details on back.

US Fish and Wildlife Service
Div of Management Authority DMA
Branch of Permist, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803

MEMO Import Permit-Lion

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

(b) (6) [redacted]

RCVD NOV 9 2016

OMB No. 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES Threatened-listed
(Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA) lion

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual

1.a. Last name	1.b. First name	1.c. Middle name or initial	1.d. Suffix
Atkinson	Carl	(b) (6) [redacted]	

2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy)	3. Social Security No.	4. Occupation	5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions)
(b) (6) [redacted]			N/A

6.a. Telephone number	6.b. Alternate telephone number	6.c. Fax number	6.d. E-mail address
(b) (6) [redacted]			

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution

1.a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution	1.b. Doing business as (dba)

2. Tax identification no	3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution

4.a. Principal officer Last name	4.b. Principal officer First name	4.c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4.d. Suffix

5. Principal officer title	6. Primary contact name

7.a. Business telephone number	7.b. Alternate telephone number	7.c. Business fax number	7.d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information

1.a. Physical address (Street address; Apartment #, Suite #, or Room #, no P.O. Boxes)
(b) (6) [redacted]

1.b. City	1.c. State	1.d. Zip code/Postal code	1.e. County/Province	1.f. Country
Orlando	FL.	(b) (6) [redacted]		USA

2.a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address; include name of contact person if applicable)

2.b. City	2.c. State	2.d. Zip code/Postal code	2.e. County/Province	2.f. Country

D. All applicants MUST complete

1. Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE **in the amount of $100, nonrefundable processing fee.** Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee – ***attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions.*** (50 CFR 13.11(d))

2. Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits?
Yes ☒ If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue _____ No ☐

3. Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in ***Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations*** and the other ***applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter I of Title 50***, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001.

Signature (in blue ink) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) — Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy): 11/1/16 11/1/2016

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES *(Appendix I of CITES* and/or *ESA)*

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please **return the unused original permit**. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:
   a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.

      P. l. melanochaita (African lion)

   b. Sex (if known).

      Male

2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild: Tanzania, Area: Lukwati North Game Reserve, Piri West Game Reserve, Chunya Msami Game Reserve, Chunya Lukwati open area
   Region: Chunya Nearest city: Chunya
   GPS: 7.22' 37.80 S 32.50' 8.62 E (Chunya Camp)
   b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:
   9/6/2017 — 9/25/2017
   c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks). Skin, skull, ~~life size mount~~, claws, teeth

      All parts including skin, skull, teeth, and claws.

3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):

      N/A

   b. Date wildlife was hunted:

      N/A

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

N/A

d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:

N/A

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name:
Business Name: Old Nyika Safaris
Address: Sakina Area off Nairobi Road
Address:
City: Arusha, Tanzania
State/Province:
Country, Postal Code:

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.
Please see information provided by Conservation Force and Tanzanian authorities and operators, including any non-detriment findings or responses to USFWS information requests.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

6. **If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national,** provide documentation to show you have a **Power of Attorney** to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____

7. **If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy,** please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature: _____ Date: November 11, 2016

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from http://www.fws.gov/le/designated-ports.html. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

☐ If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):
John J. Jackson, III or Regina Lennox of Conservation Force
504-837-1233, jjw-no2@att.net or regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

12. **Disqualification Factor**. A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

☐ Yes ☑ No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

RCVD NOV 9 2016

(b) (6) [redacted]

(b) (6) [redacted]

Nov 1, 2016
DATE

PAY TO THE ORDER OF US Fish and Wildlife Service $ 100 —

One hundred 00/xx DOLLARS

WACHOVIA
ACH RT 063107513

FOR Lion Permit Application

(b) (6) [redacted]

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Tanzania lion / import applications / request for information

2 messages

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov> Tue, Jul 24, 2018 at 4:08 PM
To: jjj@conservationforce.org, cf@conservationforce.org
Cc: Mary Cogliano <mary_cogliano@fws.gov>

Mr. Jackson,

We are in the process of reviewing applications for the import of African lions taken from Tanzania. A number of applicants have named you as the representative for all matters concerning the application. I have attached a list of the applications currently pending for which you have been named as the representative.

As you are aware, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that the sport-hunting of lions will enhance the survival of the species. As you know, we are now considering applications on a case-by-case basis, as opposed to making country-wide enhancement findings. As such, we would like to give you the opportunity to submit additional information in support of these application requests. This may include (but is not limited to):

>>population status or trend data on the lion population, both the countrywide population and the local population;

>>information on the fees paid (e.g., licenses or trophy fees), recipients of these fees, and use of fees;

>>information about the safari outfitter, professional hunter, concession holder or land owner and their activities to conserve the species (e.g., habitat management or improvement, anti-poaching activities and success of those efforts, efforts to address human-lion conflict, population monitoring, community benefits). Copies of recent reports submitted to TAWA would be particularly helpful.

Do not hesitate to contact me with questions or clarifications.

Thank you,

--
Julia Butzler, Biologist
Branch of Permits
Division of Management Authority
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
(703) 358-1988

Please respond to any requests for information or documentation within 45 days from the date of this message; if not received within 45 days, your application will be considered incomplete and will be placed in our inactive files and we will not complete your request for a permit.

TZlionApplications-RepJJackson.xlsx
16K

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov> Wed, Jul 25, 2018 at 10:22 AM
To: jjj@conservationforce.org, cf@conservationforce.org, jjw-no2@att.net

Mr. Jackson,

Please use the updated spreadsheet for reference of the applications that name you as their representative.

Thank you,
[Quoted text hidden]

TZlionApplications-RepJJackson.xlsx
17K

Permit number	Applicant business name	Date permit request	Last name	First name	Address 1	City	ST	Zip/ postal code	Country	Telephone	Email
84925C	TURNER, DAVID (b) (6)	3/27/2018	TURNER	DAVID	(b) (6) [redacted]	MIDDLETON	ID	(b) (6) [redacted]	US	(b) (6) [redacted]	[redacted]
82925C	WRIGHT, JOHN (b) (6)	3/15/2018	WRIGHT	JOHN	[redacted]	AMARILLO	TX	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
69716C	LINK, KENIA (b) (6)	12/20/2017	LINK	KENIA	[redacted]	WASCOTT	WI	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
45770C	FOWLER, (b) (6) (b) (6)	/1/2017	FOWLER	THEODORE	[redacted]	RALEIGH	NC	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
40253C	ZILLMER, JOHN JACOB	6/8/2017	ZILLMER	JOHN	[redacted]	GLENMOORE	PA	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
36878C	ENGEL, VICTOR (	5/23/2017	ENGEL	VICTOR	[redacted]	CONCORD	NH	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
25070C	MARKL, EDWARD (b) (6)	3/7/2017	MARKL	EDWARD	[redacted]	DECATUR	TX	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
25074C	CROUCH, JACK (b	3/7/2017	CROUCH	JACK	[redacted]	MCLEAN	VA	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
17490C	CUSICK, TODD (b) (6)	1/13/2017	CUSICK	TODD	[redacted]	PROVO	UT	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
12625C	CARMICAL, JEFF	11/17/2016	CARMICAL	JEFF	[redacted]	MONTICELLO	AR	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
12548C	ATKINSON, CARL (b	11/9/2016	ATKINSON	CARL	[redacted]	ORLANDO	FL	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
11956C	HOWARD, THOMAS (b	11/7/2016	HOWARD	THOMAS	[redacted]	COLUMBUS	MS	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
08543C	CROUSEN, GUINN (b)	9/28/2016	CROUSEN	GUINN	[redacted]	DALLAS	TX	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
08545C	NOSLER, JOHN (b) (6)	9/28/2016	NOSLER	JOHN	[redacted]	BEND	OR	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
08549C	FALKOWSKI, JAMES (b) (6)	9/28/2016	FALKOWSKI	JAMES	[redacted]	COOPER CITY	FL	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
02148C	HOWARD, THOMAS (b) (6)	7/19/2016	HOWARD	THOMAS	[redacted]	COLUMBUS	MS	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]
92186B	WRIGHT, JOHN (b) (6)	3/21/2016	WRIGHT	JOHN	[redacted]	AMARILLO	TX	[redacted]	US	[redacted]	[redacted]

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

[EXTERNAL] Re: Fwd: Fwd: Lion permit Old Nyika Safaris

2 messages

John J. Jackson, III <jjj@conservationforce.org> Tue, Aug 7, 2018 at 3:45 PM
To: Julia_butzler@fws.gov
Cc: Carl Atkinson (b) (6)

Julia,

Please see link and password to the Dropbox containing Old Nyika Safaris/ Safari Royal Holdings lion enhancement documents. This enhancement information is for the lion permit of Atkinson, Carl (12548C).

https://www.dropbox.com/sh/oo3nod0lgpowm3n/AAAAz--JDY-o0DKC1XJL2zz_a?dl=0

PASSWORD: USFWS

Thanks,

John J. Jackson III

--

Conservation Force
3240 S I-10 Service Rd. W, Suite 200, Metairie, Louisiana 70001-6911, USA
Telephone: (504) 837-1233 • Fax: (504) 837-1145
jjj@conservationforce.org • www.conservationforce.org

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov> Tue, Aug 7, 2018 at 4:33 PM
To: "John J. Jackson, III" <jjj@conservationforce.org>
Cc: Mary Cogliano <mary_cogliano@fws.gov>

Thank you John.

I just got back from a weeks vacation. I'll review this, and the other documents that you have submitted, this week.

Regards,

Julia
[Quoted text hidden]
--
Julia Butzler, Biologist
Branch of Permits
Division of Management Authority
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
(703) 358-1988

Please respond to any requests for information or documentation within 45 days from the date of this message; if not received within 45 days, your application will be considered incomplete and will be placed in our inactive files and we will not complete your request for a permit.

PRIVILEGED, PROPRIETARY, CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

NOT FOR PUBLIC RELEASE

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

(b) (4)

[redacted]

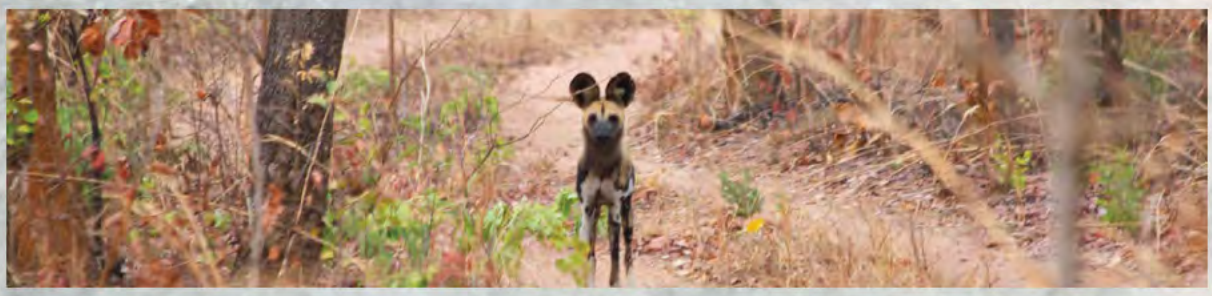
Anti Poaching Synopsis
January / October 2017.

Due to the severe lack of business this hunting season Old Nyika Safaris and Safari Royal have had to adopt a new budget saving strategy for anti poaching patrols during the time that hunting clients are in the field.

During a regular hunting day a hunting party will cover an average of 120 kilometers a day, this includes walking and driving off road, our professional hunters and trackers have ben instructed to monitor, record and report any suspicious activity to the head office so that an anti poaching squad may be be called in to investigate the area. During the season we stationed a dedicated anti poaching vehicle and driver in each camp for this purpose.

When the safaris stopped a vehicle was stationed at Ngwala Village with rations and fuel. The vehicle was deployed for intermitent 14-day patrols and once it becomes too wet to effectively travel with a Land Cruiser then our tractor and trailer will be used.

Daily activity reports are kept by out team leader on all patrols, these include GPS points of daily movements. These are entered into Google earth so we can monitor areas that are covered. We are hoping to improve these reports in 2018.



Closed season Season Anti poaching

During the "closed season" (January-June) and after the camps close, (November- December), our anti poaching efforts are scheduled for 10 to 14 day patrols at a time, with 7 to 10 day breaks in between, depending on the weather conditions.

Our off season patrols have been particularly successful in stopping the illegal logging in the area, we discovered that loggers would truck in supplies before the rains to enable a crew to cut trees during the rains while the area is inaccessible. By maintaining a presence until the rains begin we have curbed 99% of any large scale logging in the area.

An apparently aggrieved poacher left us a message written on a piece of wood stating that he was in the area and boasting to have killed several plains game animals and 6 elephant and daring us to catch him, this is a good sign that we are irritating the poachers in the area.

Hunting Season Anti poaching

During the period July 1st to October 1st several requests for game scouts were made:

18th August: Poachers' tracks seen at Milima Lukwati – Scouts for 7 days requested.

2nd September: 2 poachers/honey hunters caught in Piti by the hunting car and tracks of 3 bicycles heading in land - Scouts for 7 days requested.

18th September: poachers' tracks seen at Milima Mba Ga - Scouts for 7 days requested.

21 September: poachers' tracks in Mwalogy area - Scouts for 7 days requested.

28 September: Scouts for 7 days requested.

Two poachers caught by a hunting party on the 2nd of September 2017

Block development contributions

The company tractor and trailer were requested to assist with carrying of supplies in order to build beacons to define the Piti Game reserve boundary. Our tractor with driver and assistant was sent and commenced work on the 11th August and completed work on the 19th of September they built over 100 beacons along the boundary.

2017 Income and Expenses

Income

In 2017 income for supporting all anti poaching , block development and community projects was derived solely from Old Nyika Safaris and Safari Royal.

Expenses

Vehicle
Land Cruiser
T 363 ABZ

Total per MV 3,499,020.51/-

Total per US$ $1569

Fuel	Spares	Maintenance	Insurance	Tyres	Licences	Depreciation
689,286.52	355,000.00	867,800.00	120,531.27	0	180,687.72	1,285,715.00

Vehicle
Land Cruiser
T549 ACA

Total per MV 8,650,273.27/-

Total per US$ $3879

Fuel	Spares	Maintenance	Insurance	Tyres	Licences	Depreciation
2,929,854.10	870,396.61	2,356,316.10	269,164.55	389,830.51	461,983.40	1,372,728.00

Salaries and contributions

Contributions to Game scout allowances: Total contribution 8,330,000/- ($3,735)

Team leader and trackers 12,000,000/- ($5381)

Equipment expenses

4 one man tents 800,000/- ($358)

Community Development

Village Cash contributions $20,000
Iron roofing sheets 4,500,000/- ($2017)

Block Development

Salaries 40 days building boundary beacons, tractor driver and assistant 800,000/- ($358)
Salaries 12 days opening boundary road 10 laborers: 960,000/- ($430)
52 days rations 1,533,168/- ($687)

Total expenses as of 1st December 2017: $38,414

We have not included any expenses spend on road or airstrip development and maintenance.

We currently have a vehicle on patrol and will complete a minimum of 28 days of patrols before the New Year.

We have also committed our tractor to continue to help with the building of Piti boundary beacons until the New Year

Cutting of Piti Boundary.

On the 23rd of September the company employed 10 workers to cut a Piti boundary road 500 meters away from the Piti River for a distance of around 20 kilometers, they finished work on the 4th of October.

Community development.

Due to a lack of business our community development programs have suffered, this year after a meeting with the village council besides the mandatory cash contribution of $20,000 we also agreed to help with the building of 4 classrooms for a secondary school.

In October we delivered 250 Iron-roofing sheets for the secondary school classrooms.

Poaching observations, (Spatial Monitoring)

During the 2017 season we monitored and recorded camps old and/new and made records of all foot paths and any other human activity that we have seen during a hunting day.

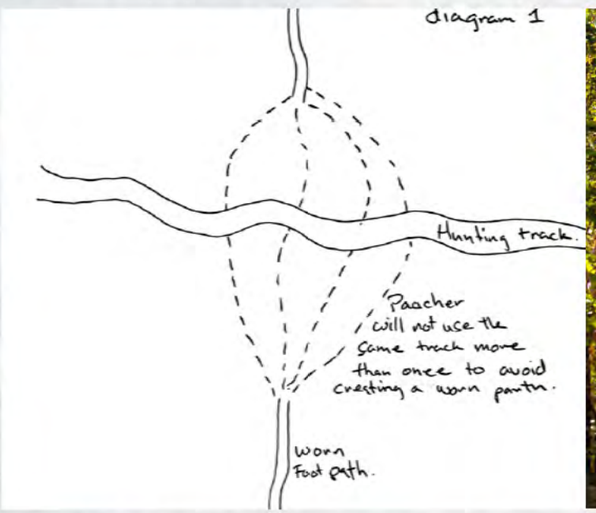
When putting this information together we noted the following:

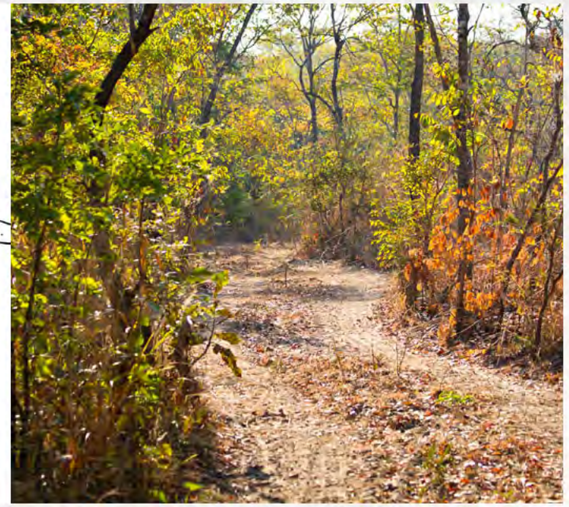
o Poachers use dedicated paths to enter and exit the area. Several GPS points recorded

o Poachers do not travel on any hunting road.

o Poacher will carry their bikes over any hunting road and carry them for at least 50 meters each side of a hunting road (when the bicycle is loaded, they will brush the track after they cross the road).

o Poachers will not use the same track when they cross a road so a path does not get well worn so that their entry/exit path will not be seen (**see diagram 1**)





o Poachers will use the same camp several times. (**see map 1**)

o Poachers seem to have dedicated areas that they will poach with a main track that enters an area (see **Map 1 and Map 3**)

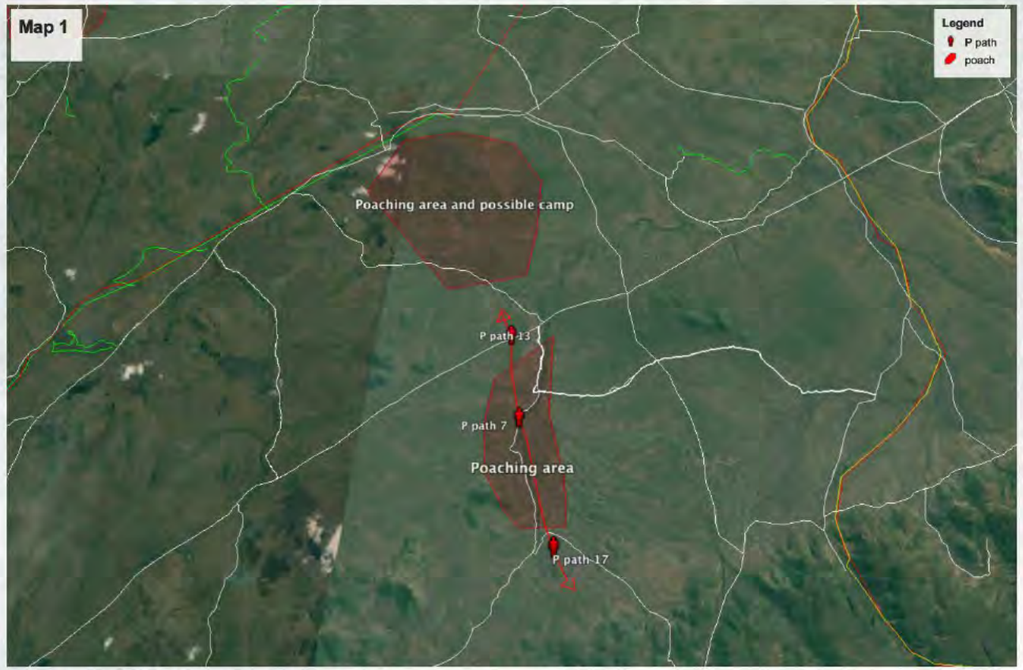
o We have linked where paths have been located to give a rough idea of where poachers are traveling to and from.

o We have linked paths to show estimated areas where poacher's camp might exist and where they are poaching (**see map 3**)

o Drying racks are placed in well-covered riverbeds, so that the tree canopy will disperse any smoke.

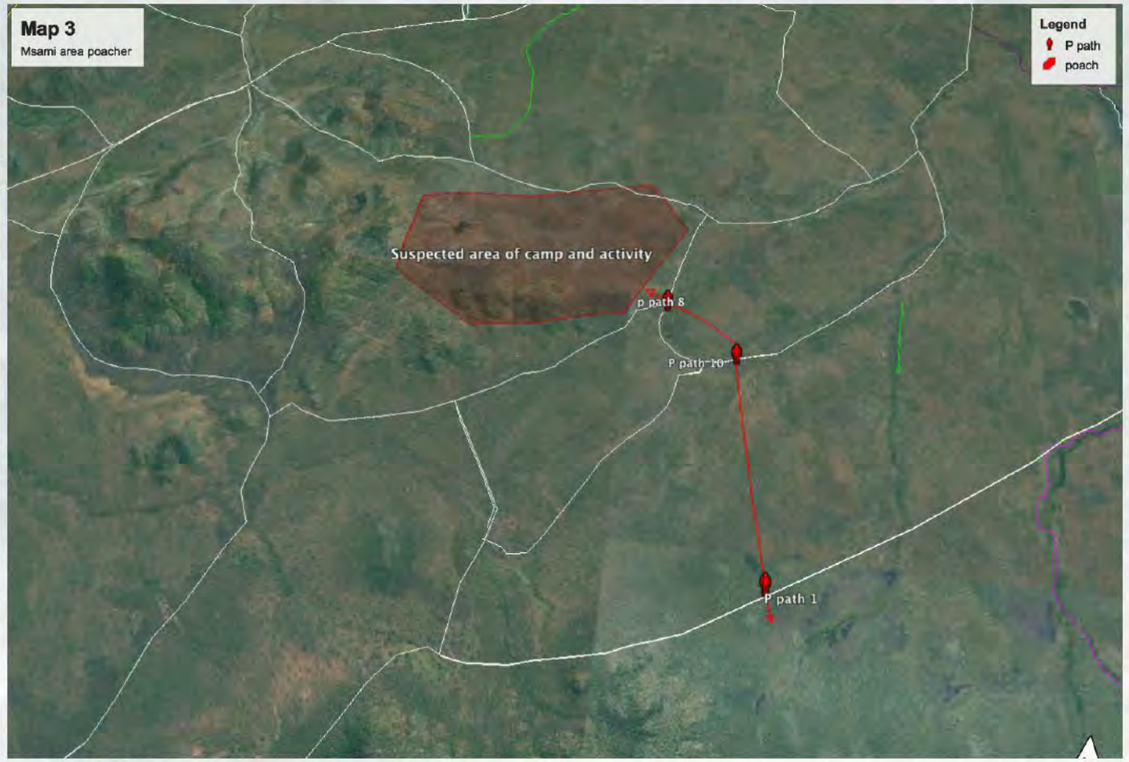
o In the Piti area the main tendency for poaching is for wild honey, and wood/logs where people make day trips across the river to fell trees for honey and planks.

o Motorbikes are used to carry wood out, after cutting a tree with a chainsaw the tree is quickly planked out and carried out.



(MAP 1) in this location we have evidence of a very well worn path up and down a river bed this path enters from the South heading North into a hilly area where there camp is possibly located. Since this path originates from the south we can assume these poachers come in from the Ngwala Village.

(Map 2)
This map shows where we have GPS points of a poachers path which criss cross's a road heading to a camp.
This particular area is where we put in a new road in 2016 and since doing so hunters and patrols have used the road regularly and so we have notice that the path has become redundant and game has started to move back into the area.



(MAP 3) by GPS marking foot paths we can estimate where these paths are going, in this map we have "joined the dots" to show that this particular path is heading to a group of hills.

- Using this method we have managed to do this on several paths and all show that the paths are headed to hill, on many occasions these paths head it hill, obviously the poachers make their camp in the hills because it is inaccessible by a vehicle.

Fishing camps

Due to our patrols along the river we have noted that fishing camps have moved away from the Rungwa river, thus observing the 500 meter from a game reserve boundary regulation, but there are still many fishermen without licenses and also not observing maximum catch numbers.

Fishermen are using nets with holes so small that they catch baby fish, thus preventing restocking. Nets with holes that are too small are prohibited by law as a conservation measure.

Goals for 2018

We hope that the current importation bans imposed by USFWS are lifted so that business will pick up enabling us to invest more money into our projects.

o During the season we would like to be able to position a full time anti-poaching squad in the area, this would consist of having a unit of 2 game scouts, 1 tracker 1 driver and 1 team leader this vehicle would patrol the areas, once any infringement or sign of poachers was seen reinforcements are brought in to clear that area, the idea is that a any poacher or trespasser will know that if he enters there will be an immediate response.

o To complete the Piti Game reserve boundary road to be able to effectively maintain the 500-meter buffer from the river.

o To clear the existing boundary of all fallen trees and harrow the road.

o Implement a reward system to be divided among the unit.

- o Dog shot - $10
- o Weapon retrieved - $100
- o Meat Poacher convicted - $100
- o Honey hunter convicted - $50
- o Trespasser convicted - $50
- o Poacher camp found and burnt - $20

o We would like to add a game post on the Rungwa River, in the Ipenyero area **(see fishing camps)** (this is the only area with large bodies of permanent water) this area is at greatest risk from fishermen, this year we saw that they have indeed moved camps away from the riverbank observing the 500-meter from a game reserve regulation. But there is no monitoring of their activity. By adding a game post scouts would be able to check camps, net sizes and paperwork regularly, and also implement a check in – check out system for any legal fishermen.

o Set up ambush points. Now we have the locations of several well worn and frequently used foot paths we will continue to monitor when the paths are used in order to set up ambushes.

Old Nyika Safaris and Safari Royal

LION HUNTING POLICY 2018

Age is the primary criteria in the selection of all hunting trophies, including lion.

The companies have a zero tolerance policy towards the shooting of young lions.

All Professional Hunters must be able to determine the approximate age of an adult male lion with a reasonable degree of accuracy. Pressure from clients or mistaken ageing are not acceptable excuses should an immature lion be harvested.

Studies of known age lion and standard aging criteria have established sufficient guidelines for field determination of whether a lion is older or younger than the 6 year legal standard.

The following points must be adhered to when hunting lion:

• 6 years of age is the recognized legal minimum for harvestable males
• Male lion must not be accompanied by a pride with cubs or sub-adult young
• Male lion must not be accompanied by a pride with lactating females, should cubs not be visible
• If the lion has a poor mane (i.e. a poor trophy) - then it must show visible signs of advanced age.
• Do not shoot marginal lion in the 5-6 year old category.
• Be careful not to take any obviously young lion even if they have fully developed manes.
• Do shoot - if you are convinced that a lion is 6 yrs + with visible signs of age - One that no one can reasonably question your decision to take it.
• A trophy lion should also pass the criteria that the majority of PH's would agree to it being harvestable.

No client is ever guaranteed to take any trophy – particularly lion.

The success rates for finding 6 year old trophy lion are notoriously low and can never be guaranteed.

The majority of recognized scientists concerned with the study of lion and sustainable lion hunting have endorsed the definition of a huntable lion as follows:

Huntable male lions are defined as those male lions whose off-take has no negative impact on the sustainability of local lion population dynamics. Research has shown that these are typically lions of 6 years of age or more that have completed their first breeding cycle. To reduce risks of infanticide, males of any age known to be heading prides with dependent cubs should not be hunted. Based on these considerations, a huntable male lion is at least six years of age and is not known to head a pride with dependent cubs.

Research models have demonstrated that selective trophy hunting does not alter wild lion population dynamics if restricted to males that meet the criteria of a huntable lion as defined above.

Please insure that you take as many clear photos of the lion as possible. These photos play a crucial role in aging lions, supplying inferior of badly taken photos will go against you in the aging process, make sure you clearly show.

Teeth – from the front, side and show the back of the canines for wear.

Face – front, side clearly show and scars.

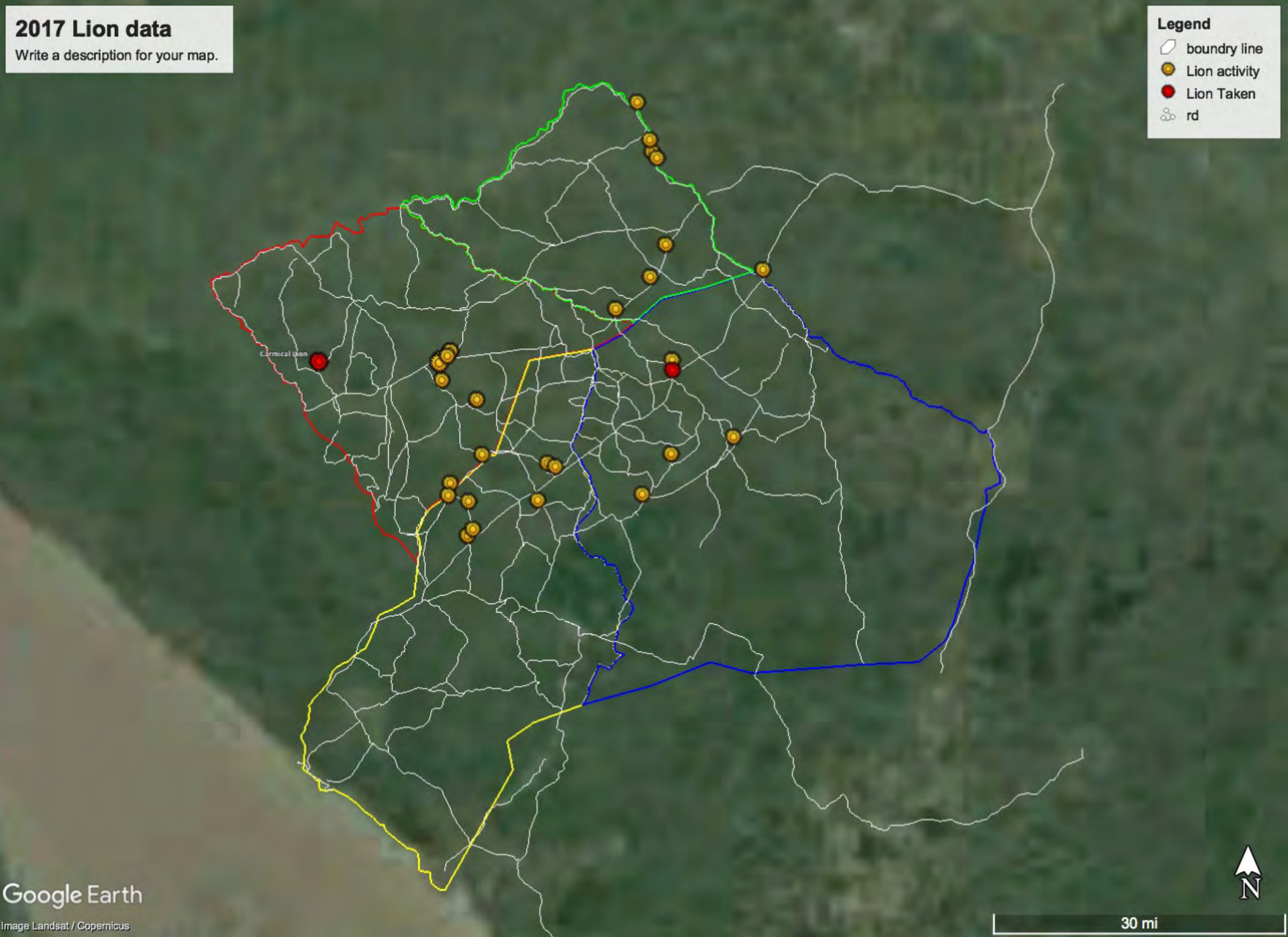
Nose – close up and clear.

Mane - Side, front, top, chest.

Full Body – side, top, rear, in particular show any scars

2017 Lion data

Write a description for your map.



Appendix 1

TANZANIA
UGANDA
Lake Victoria
KENYA
TANZANIA
INDIAN OCEAN
1
2
3
4
1. Piti West (412 Sq Miles)
2. Chunya Lukwati (1227 Sq Miles)
3. Chunya Msami (859 Sq Miles)
4. Lukwati North (674 Sq Miles)
DANNY McCALLUM SAFARIS

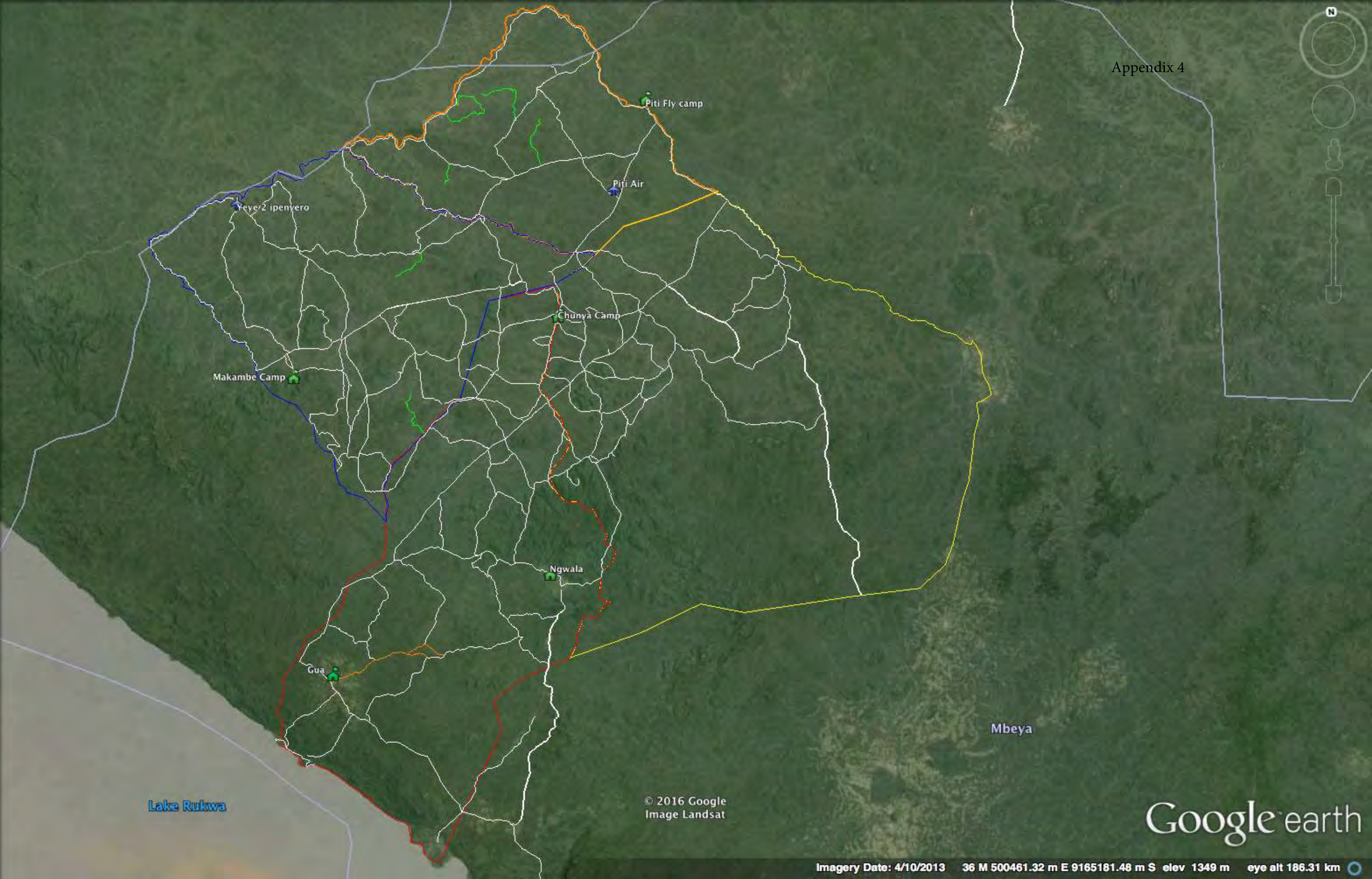
Appendix 2

Piti Fly camp
Piti Air
Yeye 2 ipenyero
Chunya Camp
Makambe Camp
Ngwala
Gua
Mbeya
Lake Rukwa
© 2016 Google
Image Landsat
Google earth
Imagery Date: 4/10/2013 36 M 485464.07 m E 9163880.00 m S elev 1304 m eye alt 193.34 km

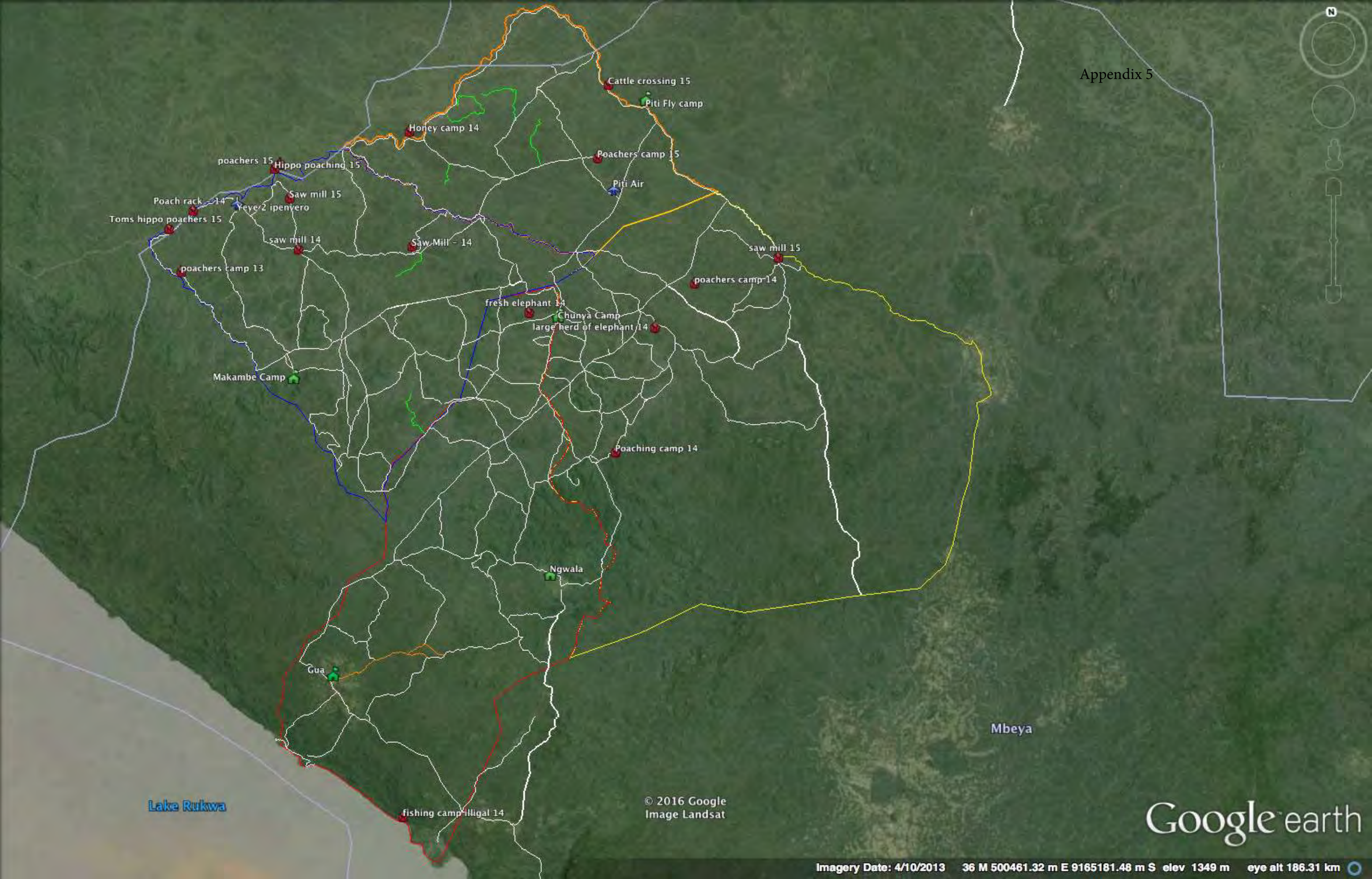
Appendix 3

Piti camp
Piti West
412 Sq Miles
Lukwati North
674 Sq Miles
Chunya Camp
Makambe Camp
Chunya Lukwati
1 277 Sq Miles
Chunya Msami
859 Sq Miles
Lake Rukwa
© 2015 Google
Image Landsat
Photographic & Hunting Safaris
Imagery Date: 4/10/2013 lat -7.550915° lon 32.815754° elev 1286 m eye alt 164.73 km

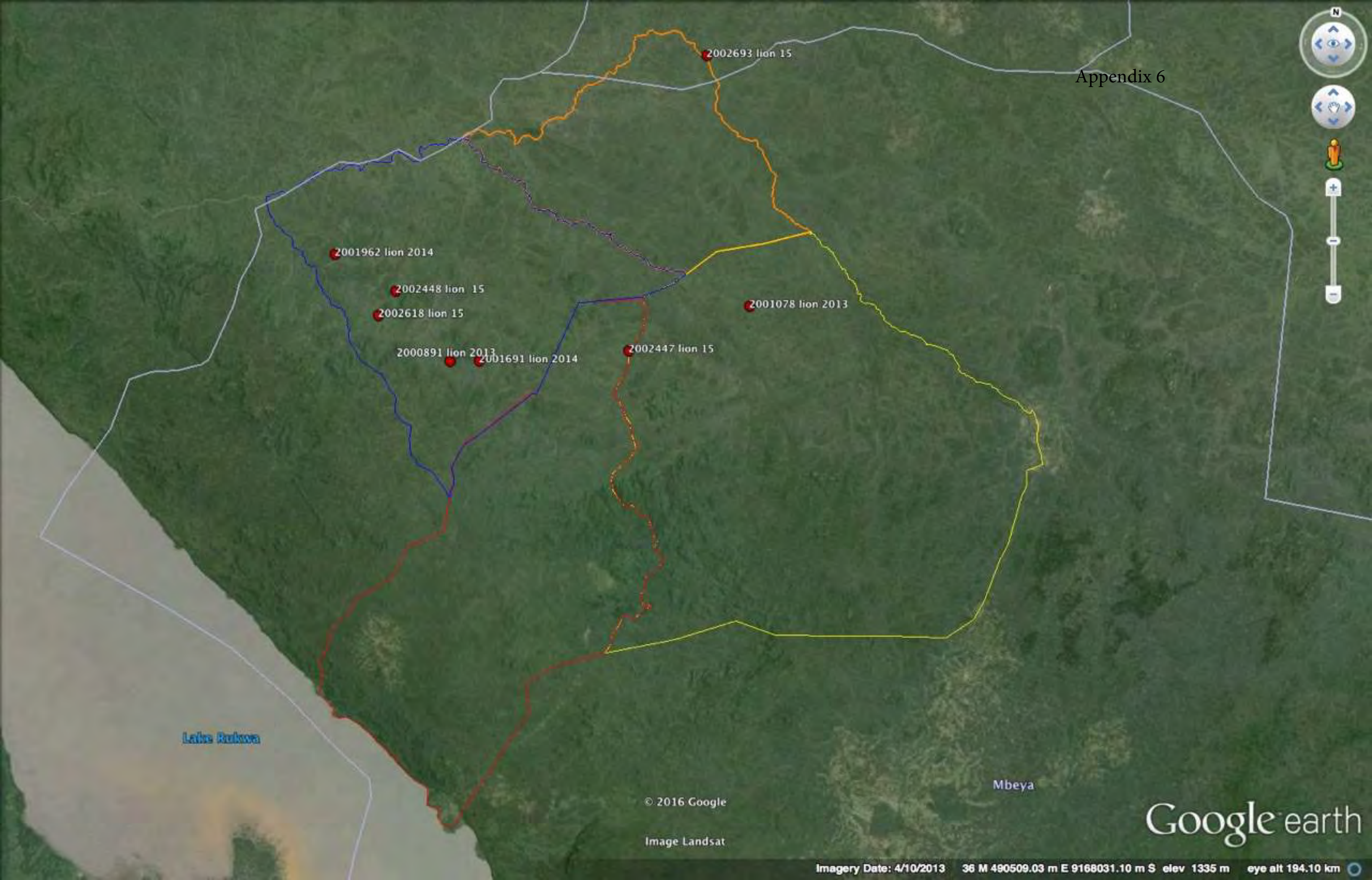
Appendix 4


Piti Fly camp
Piti Air
Yeye 2 ipenyero
Chunya Camp
Makambe Camp
Ngwala
Gua
Mbeya
Lake Rukwa
© 2016 Google
Image Landsat
Google earth
Imagery Date: 4/10/2013 36 M 500461.32 m E 9165181.48 m S elev 1349 m eye alt 186.31 km

Appendix 5


Cattle crossing 15
Piti Fly camp
Honey camp 14
Poachers camp 15
poachers 15
Hippo poaching 15
Piti Air
Saw mill 15
Poach rack 14
Yeye 2 ipenyero
Toms hippo poachers 15
saw mill 14
Saw Mill - 14
saw mill 15
poachers camp 13
poachers camp 14
fresh elephant 14
Chunya Camp
large herd of elephant 14
Makambe Camp
Poaching camp 14
Ngwala
Gua
Mbeya
Lake Rukwa
fishing camp illigal 14
© 2016 Google
Image Landsat
Google earth
Imagery Date: 4/10/2013 36 M 500461.32 m E 9165181.48 m S elev 1349 m eye alt 186.31 km

Appendix 6


2002693 lion 15
2001962 lion 2014
2002448 lion 15
2002618 lion 15
2000891 lion 2013
2001691 lion 2014
2002447 lion 15
2001078 lion 2013
Lake Rukwa
Mbeya
© 2016 Google
Image Landsat
Google earth
Imagery Date: 4/10/2013 36 M 490509.03 m E 9168031.10 m S elev 1335 m eye alt 194.10 km

(b) (4)

[redacted]

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Appendix 8

(b) (4)

[redacted]

CONFIDENTIAL

2013 CREW EXPENSES

WAGES 2012	2013	at %5 for 2013		
Category	Daily	NSSF	SDL	Total
Driver	8,800	880	440	10,120
Tracker	8,800	880	440	10,120
Turn boy	6,600	660	330	7,590
Casual	4,500	-	-	4,500

RATIONS				
ITEM	UNIT	PPM	COST	TOTAL COST
Sembe	2kg	16	1,200	19,200
Beans - Red	1kg	8	1,400	11,200
Rice	1kg	8	2,200	17,600
Sugar	1kg	4	2,000	8,000
Tea	250g	1	2,000	2,000
Milk powder	500g	2	6,500	13,000
Salt	500g	1	300	300
Cooking Fat	500g	2	2,125	4,250
Laundry Soap	1 bar	1	2,000	2,000
Bath Soap	pcs	2	250	500
Torch batteries	pcs	4	550	2,200
Potato	kg	3	1,500	4,500
Onion	kg	2	2,000	4,000
Cabbage	kg	2	500	1,000
Tomato	kg	1.25	1,800	2,250
TOTAL COST PER CREW PER ONE MONTH				92,000.00
TOTAL COST PER CREW PER DAY				3,066.67

Government Game Scout per day	
Wage	4,000
Bedding	402
Rations	3,067
GGS Cook/assistant	10,424
Accommodation	2,000
Total	19,893

UNIFORMS & BEDDING 2012				
ITEM	Driver	Tracker	Turn boy	Casual
Overall	42,000	42,000	84,000	84,000
Shirt/Trousers	74,400	74,400	37,200	-
Check shirt	-	-	-	-
Khaki trousers	-	-	-	-
Mess jacket	-	-	-	-
Mess trousers	-	-	-	-
T-shirt				
Jersey	-	-	-	-
Cooks trousers	-	-	-	-
Fleece	-	-	-	-
Cooks shirt	-	-	-	-
Cooks apron	-	-	-	-
Cooks hat	15,000	15,000	-	-
Tracker coat	15,000	15,000	30,000	30,000
Rubber shoes	28,000	28,000	-	-
Leather boots	-	-	-	-
Safari boots	174400	174400	151200	114000
TOTAL	1,163	1,163	1,008	760
Mattress	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
Blanket	16,500	16,500	16,500	16,500
Net	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000
Valise	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000
Mug	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200
Plate	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Sufuria	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000
Kettle	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000
TOTAL	120,700	120,700	120,700	120,700
Avg 300 working days	402	402	402	402.33

Avg 150 working days

TOTAL COST FOR CAMP CREW - Based on 150 working days per season

Category	WAGE	RATIONS	UNIFORM	MEDICAL	TRAVEL	ACCOMM	TOTAL
Driver	10,120	3,067	1,565	150	1,200	1500	17,602
Tracker	10,120	3,067	1,565	150	1,200	1500	17,602
Turn boy	7,590	3,067	1,410	150	1,200	1500	14,917
Casual	4,500	3,067	1,162	150	500	1500	10,879
Total cost per day	**32,330**	**12,267**	**5,703**	**600**	**4,100**	**6,000**	**60,999**

VEHICLE COSTS 2013

LandCruisers (hunting)											
Registration	Liters	Fuel	Spares	Maintenance	Tools	Tyres	Insurance	Licences	Depreciation	TOTAL	Hunting days
T 669 AYA	1 924.00	**4,232,800.00**	1,793,565 11	218,992 46		753,719 66	2,062,575 00	103,000 00	2 839 681.00	12 006 257.23	51
T 740 BAA	2,123.00	**4,670,600.00**	1,903,294 94	509,992 46		1,847,439 31	2,062,575 00	320,500 00	2,839,681.00	14,156,205.71	58
T 877 BCS		-	835,023 00	20,000 00	28,625 00		2,129,330 34	405,200 00	2,468,902.00	5,887,080.34	30
T 922 BCS	1,766.00	**3,885,200.00**	905,110 00	48,000 00	28,625 00		2,129,330 34	498,200 00	2,468,902.00	9,965,133.34	42
TOTAL COSTS	5,813.00	12,788,600.00	5,436,993.05	796,984.92	57,250.00	2,601,158.97	8,383,810.68	1,326,900.00	10,617,166.00	42,008,863.62	181
Average cost	1,937.67	3,197,150.00	1,359,248.26	199,246.23	14,312.50	650,289.74	2,095,952.67	331,725.00	2,654,291.50	10,502,215.91	45.25

2nd LandCruisers											
Registration	Liters	Fuel	Spares	Maintenance	Tools	Tyres	Insurance	Licences	Depreciation	TOTAL	Hunting days
T 549 ACA		-	1,478,580 00	91,953 80			505,000 00	320,500 00	2,839,681 00	5,235,714.80	9
T 311 ACA		-	954,250 00				86,666 67	320,500 00	2,839,681.00	4,201,097.67	
T 361 ACA	1,921.00	**4,226,200.00**	1,886,206 51	1,118,552 13	102,548 26	1,507,439 31	86,666 67	295,200 00	2,839,681.00	12,064,414.88	
T 338 ACA	2,685.00	**5,907,000.00**	1,450,251 00	16,000 00			86,666 67	295,200 00	2,468,902.00	10,226,704.67	
T 340 ACA	1,877.00	**4,129,400.00**	528,582 62	70,000 00		753,719 66	86,666 67	310,500 00	2,468,902.00	8,349,647.95	
T 363 ABZ	1,441.00	**3,170,200.00**		1,434,760 82			86,666 67	115,200 00	2,468,902.00	7,277,170.49	
TOTAL COSTS	7,924.00	17,432,800.00	6,297,870.13	2,731,266.75	102,548.26	2,261,158.97	938,333.35	1,657,100.00	15,925,749.00	47,346,826.46	
Average cost	1,981.00	4,358,200.00	966,260.03	659,828.24	25,637.07	565,289.74	86,666.67	254,025.00	2,561,596.75	9,477,503.50	-

Tractors											
Registration	Liters	Fuel	Spares	Maintenance	Tools	Tyres	Insurance	Licences	Depreciation	TOTAL	Hunting days
T 340 AQB	1,486.00	**3,269,200.00**			143,662 88		62,500 00		2,468,902.00	5,945,750.88	
T 444 ACA	1,568.00	**3,449,600.00**			634,683 24		62,500 00		2,468,902.00	6,617,253.24	
T 332 BFN		-					62,500 00		2,839,681.00	2,902,181.00	
TOTAL COSTS	3,054.00	6,718,800.00	-	-	778,346.12	-	187,500.00	-	7,777,485.00	15,462,131.12	
Average cost	1,527.00	2,239,600.00	-	-	259,448.71	-	62,500.00	-	2,592,495.00	5,154,043.71	

DAF											
Registration	Liters	Fuel	Spares	Maintenance	Tools	Tyres	Insurance	Licences	Depreciation	TOTAL	Hunting days
T 372 ACA	2,490.00	**5,478,000.00**	1,238,540 00	708,572 43	75,861 39	1,350,822 24	801,000 00	234,500 00	2,839,681.00	12,729,467.06	
T 376 ACA	1,710.00	**3,762,000.00**	1,837,140 00	1,329,682 46	75,861 39	1,350,822 24	801,000 00	224,500 00	2,839,681.00	12,222,397.09	
T 471 AEV	4,288.00	**9,433,600.00**	1,318,174 00	628,152 70		675,411 12	961,200 00	329,200 00	2,468,902.00	15,818,927.82	
T 296 ACA	2,099.00	**4,617,800.00**	425,610 00	1,077,874 08	75,861 39	1,350,822 24	901,125 00	262,000 00	433,514.00	9,146,705.71	
TOTAL COSTS	10 587.00	23 291 400.00	4 819 464.00	3 744 281.67	227 584.17	4 727 877.84	3 464 325.00	1 050 200.00	8 581 778.00	49 906 910.68	
Average cost	2,646.75	5,822,850.00	1,204,866.00	936,070.42	56,896.04	1,181,969.46	866,081.25	262,550.00	2,145,444.50	12,476,727.67	

Total Liters	27,378.00

2013 VEHICLE EXPENSES, Averages

	HUNTING LAND CRUISER	SECOND LAND CRUISER	DAF TRUCK	TRACTOR
LICENCE & PERMIT	331,725	254,025	262,550	-
INSURANCE	2,095,953	86,667	866,081	62,500
SPARES & MAINTENANCE	2,223,097	2,217,015	3,379,802	259,449
INFLATION	222,310	221,702	337,980	25,945
FUEL	3,197,150	4,358,200	5,822,850	2,239,600
DEPRECIATION	2,654,292	2,561,597	2,145,445	2,592,495
TOTAL COST PER YEAR	10,724,526	9,699,205	12,814,708	5,179,989
Average kms/year	7258	7083	8663	286
Cost per km	1,478	1,369	1,479	18,112
Vehicle cost per hunting day	251,194	102,699	125,743	108,671
Driver	17,602	17,602	32,519	28,481
Costs per day	TZS 270,274	TZS 121,670	############	TZS 155,263.604
Cost per day in USD	$ 170	$ 77	$ 100	$ 98

W&T Average costs				
Vehicle	Cost w/o fuel	Cost per km	kms/day	Daily W&T
Hunting car	7,527,376	1,037.11	170	TZS 176,309
2nd L/C	5,341,005	754.04	75	TZS 56,553
DAF	6,991,858	807.14	85	TZS 68,607
Tractor	2,940,389	10,281.08	6	TZS 61,686

USD $Rate	**1590**

ROAD BUILDING COSTS 2013

Vehicle registration:	T 338 ACA	2nd L/C	LANDCRUISER									
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	10	56,553	565,529	317	4.40	72	2,170	156,339	6	85,442	854,420	1,576,287
July	1	56,553	56,553	23	4.40	5	2,170	11,343	6	85,442	85,442	153,338
TOTAL	11		622,082	340		77		167,682			939,862	1,729,626

Vehicle Registration:	T 363 ABZ	2nd L/C	LANDCRUISER									
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	3	56,553	169,659	284	4.81	59	2,170	128,125	6	85,442	256,326	554,109
July	3	56,553	169,659	213	4.81	44	2,170	96,094	6	85,442	256,326	522,078
TOTAL	6		339,317	497		103		224,218			512,652	1,076,188

Vehicle Registration:	T 361 ACA	2nd L/C	LANDCRUISER									
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
July	28	56,553	1,583,481	1425	4.52	315	2,170	684,126	6	14,917	417,676	2,685,283
August	3	56,553	169,659	159	4.52	35	2,170	76,334	6	14,917	44,751	290,744
TOTAL	31		1,753,139	1584		350		760,460			462,427	2,976,027

Vehicle Registration:	T 340 ACA	2nd L/C	LANDCRUISER									
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
August	2	56,553	113,106	24	3.06	8	2,170	17,020	6	14,917	29,834	159,959
TOTAL	2		113,106	24		8		17,020			29,834	159,959

Vehicle registration:	T 444 ACA		TRACTOR									
Month	Days	W&T / day	Total W&T	Hrs	lt/hr	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
August	40	61,686	2,467,459	252	4.90	1,235	2,170	2,679,516	2	28,481	1,139,227	6,286,202
TOTAL	40		2,467,459	252		1,235		2,679,516			1,139,227	6,286,202

Vehicle registration:	T 340 AQB		TRACTOR									
Month	Days	W&T / day	Total W&T	Hrs	lt/hr	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	5	61,686	308,432	30	5.44	163	2,170	354,144	2	28,481	142,403	804,980
July	20	61,686	1,233,729	120	5.44	653	2,170	1,416,576	2	28,481	569,613	3,219,919
August	18	61,686	1,110,357	108	5.44	588	2,170	1,274,918	2	28,481	512,652	2,897,927
TOTAL	43		2,652,518	258		1,404		3,045,638			1,224,669	6,922,825

Summary of Road Building Costs

Crew:			
L/Cruiser	No.	Cost/day	Total
Driver	1	17,602	17,602
Crew	2	17,602	35,203
Casual	3	10,879	32,637
TOTAL	6		85,442

Tractor	No.	Cost/day	Total
Driver	1	17,602	17,602
Casual	1	10,879	10,879
TOTAL	2		28,481

DAF	No.	Cost/day	Total
Driver	1	17,602	17,602
Turnboy	1	14,917	14,917
TOTAL	2		32,519

TOTAL COST FOR CAMP CREW - Based on 150 working days per season							
Category	WAGE	RATIONS	UNIFORM	MEDICAL	TRAVEL	ACCOMM	TOTAL
Driver	10,120	3,067	1,565	150	1,200	1500	17,602
Tracker	10,120	3,067	1,565	150	1,200	1500	17,602
Turnboy	7,590	3,067	1,410	150	1,200	1500	14,917
Casual	4,500	3,067	1,162	150	500	1500	10,879

Summary	
Days	133
Total km	2445
Hours	510
Fuel used	3177
Fuel cost	6,894,534
Crew costs	4,308,670
W&T	7,947,621
Total costs	TZS 19,150,826

Rate Used	
1$	$1,590

$12,045

ANTI-POACHING COSTS 2013

Vehicle Registration	T338 ACA	2nd Landcruiser		LANDCRUISER								
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	3	56,553	169,659	227	4.40	52	2,170	111,952	5	93,488	280,463	562,074
July	21	56,553	1,187,611	2481	4.40	564	2,170	1,223,584	5	93,488	1,963,241	4,374,436
August	7	56,553	395,870	791	4.40	180	2,170	390,107	5	93,488	654,414	1,440,391
September	14	56,553	791,740	2572	4.40	585	2,170	1,268,464	5	93,488	1,308,827	3,369,031
TOTAL	45		2,544,880	6071		1380		2,994,107			4,206,945	9,745,932

Vehicle registration	T 363 ABZ	Hunting		LANDCRUISER								
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
July	13	56,553	735,187	1633	4.81	340	2,170	736,717	5	93,488	1,215,340	2,687,244
TOTAL	13		735,187	1633		340		736,717			1,215,340	2,687,244

Vehicle registration	T 361 ACA	2nd Landcruiser		LANDCRUISER								
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
August	1	56,553	56,553	72	4.52	16	2,170	34,566	5	93,488	93,488	184,607
TOTAL	1		56,553	72		16		34,566			93,488	184,607

Vehicle Registration	T 340 ACA	2nd Landcruiser		LANDCRUISER								
Date	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
August	5	56,553	282,764	264	3.06	86	2,170	187,216	5	93,488	467,438	937,418
TOTAL	5		282,764	264		86		187,216			467,438	937,418

Crew:

L/Cruiser	No.	Cost/day	Total
Team Leader	1	31,267	31,267
Driver	1	17,602	17,602
GGS	1	9,416	9,416
Tracker	2	17,602	35,203
TOTAL	5		93,488
DAF	No.	Cost/day	Total
Driver	1	17,602	17,602
Turnboy	1	14,917	14,917
TOTAL	2		32,519

Tractor	No.	Cost/day	Total
Driver	1	17,602	17,602
Casual	1	10,879	10,879
TOTAL	2		28,481

TOTAL COST FOR CAMP CREW - Based on 150 working days per season

Category	WAGE	RATIONS	UNIFORM	MEDICAL	TRAVEL	ACCOMM	TOTAL
Driver	10,120	3,067	1,565	150	1,200	1500	17,602
Tracker	10,120	3,067	1,565	150	1,200	1500	17,602
Turnboy	7,590	3,067	1,410	150	1,200	1500	14,917
Casual	4,500	3,067	1,162	150	500	1500	10,879
T/Leader	25,000	3,067	-	-	1,200	2000	31,267
GGS	4,000	3,067	349	-	-	2000	9,416

Summary

Days	64
Total km	8040
Total hrs	
Fuel used	1,821
Fuel cost	3,952,606
Crew costs	5,983,211
W&T	3,619,384
Total costs	############
	$ 8,525

Rate	$1	$	1,590

AIR STRIP COSTS 2013

Vehicle registration:	T338 ACA	2nd Landcruiser			LAND CRUISER							
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
May	10	56,553	565,529	400	4.40	91	2,200	200,000	6	85,442	854,420	1,619,949
September	3	56,553	169,659	261	4.40	59	2,200	130,500	6	85,442	256,326	556,485
TOTAL	13		735,187	661		150		330,500			1,110,746	2,176,433

Vehicle registration:	T 363 ABZ	2nd Landcruiser			LAND CRUISER							
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	1	56,553	56,553	87	4.81	18	2,170	39,249	6	85,442	85,442	181,244
TOTAL	1		56,553	87		18		39,249			85,442	181,244

Vehicle registration:	T 361 ACA	2nd Landcruiser			LAND CRUISER							
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	3	56,553	169,659	275	4.52	61	2,170	132,024	6	85,442	256,326	558,009
September	1	56,553	56,553	72	4.52	16	2,170	34,566	6	85,442	85,442	176,561
TOTAL	4		226,212	347		77		166,591			341,768	734,570

Vehicle registration:	T 340 ACA	2nd Landcruiser			LAND CRUISER							
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
August	2	56,553	113,106	49	3.06	16	2,170	34,748	6	85,442	170,884	318,738
October	3	56,553	169,659	171	3.06	56	2,170	121,265	6	85,442	256,326	547,249
TOTAL	5		282,764	220		72		156,013			427,210	865,987

Vehicle registration:	T 444 ACA	TRACTOR										
Month	Days	W&T / day	Total W&T	hr	lt/hr	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
JUNE	14	61,686	863,611	68	4.90	333	2,170	723,044	2	28,481	398,729	1,985,384
TOTAL	14		863,611	68		333		723,044			398,729	1,985,384

Vehicle registration:	T 340 AQB	TRACTOR										
Month	Days	W&T / day	Total W&T	hr	lt/hr	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
JUNE	3	61,686	185,059	15	5.44	82	2,170	177,072	2	28,481	85,442	447,573
TOTAL	3		185,059	15		82		177,072			85,442	447,573

	Summary	Total costs	Piti	Msami	Ipenyero
1	Vehicle Costs	3,941,856	1,970,927.80	1,313,951.87	656,975.93
2	Labour Costs	2,449,337	1,224,668.67	816,445.78	408,222.89
3	Lime & cement	288,120.00	96,040.00	96,040.00	96,040.00
5	TCAA registration fees	-	-	-	-
		TZS 6,679,313	TZS 3,291,636	TZS 2,226,438	###########
		$ 4,201	$ 2,070	$ 1,400	$ 730

Rate:	1590

Summary	
Days	40
Total km	1315
Hours	83
Fuel used	732
Fuel cost	1,592,469
Crew costs	2,449,337
W&T	2,349,386
Total costs	6,391,193

AREA DEVELOPMENT & ANTI-POACHING COSTS
2013 SUMMARY SHEET

TOTAL COSTS:

	Description	Cost
1	Road building	19,150,826.06
2	Piti Airstrip	3,291,636.47
3	Msami Aistrip	2,226,437.65
4	Ipenyero Airstrip	1,161,238.82
5	Anti poaching	13,555,201.26
		39,385,340.25

Total USD	$24,770.65

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS:

	Description	Cost
1	Road building	14,363,119.54
2	Piti Airstrip	3,291,636.47
3	Msami Airstrip	2,226,437.65
4	Anti poaching	10,166,400.95
		30,047,594.60

Total USD	$18,897.86

SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS:

	Description	Cost
1	Road building	4,787,706.51
2	Ipenyero Airstrip	1,161,238.82
4	Anti poaching	3,388,800.32
		9,337,745.65

Total USD	$5,872.80

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD.

AREA DEVELOPMENT & ANTI-POACHING COSTS

2013 SUMMARY SHEET

TOTAL COSTS:

	Description	Cost
1	Road building	14,363,120
2	Piti Airstrip	3,291,636
3	Msami Airstrip	2,226,438
4	Anti poaching	10,166,401
		30,047,595

Total USD	$18,898

SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS LTD.

AREA DEVELOPMENT & ANTI-POACHING COSTS

2013 SUMMARY SHEET

TOTAL COSTS:

	Description	Cost
1	Road building	4,787,707
2	Ipenyero airstrip	1,161,239
4	Anti poaching	3,388,800
		9,337,746

Total USD	$5,873

VEHICLE FUEL & MILEAGE SUMMARY - 2013 SEASON

DAF

No.	Vehicle	Total Kms	Total Fuel	Av Kms/Lt	Hunting	Roads	A-P	Airstrips	Community	Other
1	T 471 AEV	14,411	5,029	2.87						
2	T 376 ACA	5,997	2,575	2.33						
3	T 372 ACA	7,242	2,490	2.91						
4	T 296 ACA	7,000	2,099	N/A						
		34,650	12,193	2.84						
	Average	**8,663**	**3,048**							

Land Cruiser (hunting)

No.	Vehicle	Total Kms	Total Fuel	Av Kms/Lt	Hunting	Roads	A-P	Airstrips	Community	Other
6	T 922 BCS	8,228	1,766	4.66						
7	T 877 BCS									
8	T 740 BAA	10,390	2,123	4.89						
9	T 669 AYA	7,358	1,924	3.82						
		25,976	5,813	4.47						
	Average	**8,659**	**1,938**							

2nd Land Cruiser

No.	Vehicle	Total Kms	Total Fuel	Av Kms/Lt	Hunting	Roads	A-P	Airstrips	Community	Other
10	T 338 ACA	11,821	2,685	4.40		340	6071	661		
11	T 549 ACA									
12	T 361 ACA	8,689	1,921	4.52		1584	72	347		
13	T 363 ABZ	6,932	1,441	4.81		497	1633	87		
14	T 340 ACA	5,744	1,877	3.06		24	264	220		
16	T 434 ACA	2,230	850	2.62						
17	T 113 ACL									
		35,416	8,774	4.04		2445	8040	1315		
	Average	**7,083**	**1,755**							
	TOTAL	173,989	49,772		0	2445	8040	1315	0	0
							11800			

Tractors

No.	Vehicle	Total Hours	Total Fuel	Av Lts/Hr	Hunting	Roads	A-P	Airstrips	Community	Other
2	T 444 ACA	320	1,568	4.90	n/a	252	n/a	68		
3	T 340 AQB	273	1,486	5.44	n/a	258	n/a	15		
	Total	593	3,054	10.34322		510		83		
	Average	**297**								

SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS

GENERAL ASSESSMENT IN HUNTING PERFORMANCE
2013 HUNTING SEASON

Appendix 'A'

DEVELOPMENT OF HUNTING AREAS:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Labour expenses for road building	1,077,168	677.46
2	Vehicle expenses for road building	3,710,539	2,333.67
3	Maintenance & licence fees Ipenyero airstrip	1,161,239	730.34
	TOTAL	**5,948,945**	3,741.48

CONTRIBUTIONS TO LOCAL COMMUNITIES:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Community Fees paid to MNRT	7,975,000.00	5,000.00
2	Mkwajuni Secondary School Fees	3,973,000.00	2,498.74
	TOTAL	**11,948,000.00**	**7,498.74**

MISCELLANEOUS CONTRIBUTIONS TO SUPPORT HUNTING AREAS & WILDLI

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Contribution for National Torch Race	150,000.00	1,590.00
2			
	TOTAL	**150,000**	**1,590.00**

SUPPORT TO ANTI-POACHING OPERATIONS:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Anti-poaching wages & rations	1,495,803	940.76
2	Vehicle expenses for anti-poaching patrols	1,892,998	1,190.56
3	Repair to Gov antipoaching vehicle STK 3622	750,000	471.70
	TOTAL	**4,138,800**	**2,603**

NUMBER OF BLOCKS UTILIZED:

SN	PARTICULARS	Below 40%	Above 40%
1	Lukwati Game Reserve (North)	N/A	60.1%

PAYMENT OF GOVERNMENT FEES:

SN	PARTICULARS	TOTAL IN US$
1	Game Fees	50,610.00
2	Conservation Fees	17,700.00
3	Hunting Permits	4,250.00
4	Trophy Handling Fees	1,900.00
5	Block Fees	30,000.00
6	Community Development Fees	5,000.00
	TOTAL	**109,460.00**

Export of trophies:
Majority of trophies have already been exported. The remaining trophies will be exported as soon as export permits for lion and leopard are made available from WD

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS

GENERAL ASSESSMENT IN HUNTING PERFORMANCE
2013

Appendix 'A'

DEVELOPMENT OF HUNTING AREAS:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Labour expenses for road building	3,231,503	2,032.39
2	Vehicle expenses for road building	11,131,617	7,001.02
3	Maintenance & licence fees Piti airstrip	3,291,636	2,070.21
4	Maintenance & licence fees Msami airstrip	2,226,438	1,400.28
	TOTAL	**19,881,194**	12,503.90

CONTRIBUTIONS TO LOCAL COMMUNITIES:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Community Fees paid to MNRT	23,925,000	15,000
2	Mkwajuni Secondary School Fees	4,023,000	2,530
3	Solar lighting for Ngwala Maternity Ward	7,386,200	4,645
	TOTAL	**35,334,200**	**22,176**

MISCELLANEOUS CONTRIBUTIONS TO SUPPORT HUNTING AREAS & WILDLIF

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Contribution for National Torch Race	150,000	94.34
2	Diesel for DGO vehicle to collect timber	44,000	27.67
	TOTAL	**194,000**	122.01

SUPPORT TO ANTI-POACHING OPERATIONS:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Anti-poaching wages & rations	4,487,408	2,822.27
2	Vehicle expenses for anti-poaching patrols	5,678,993	3,571.69
3	Repair to Gov antipoaching vehicle STK 362	2,250,000	1,415
4	200 liters of diesel to gov antipoaching	434,000	272.96
	TOTAL	**12,416,401**	**7,809**

NUMBER OF BLOCKS UTILIZED:

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS

GENERAL ASSESSMENT IN HUNTING PERFORMANCE
2013

SN	PARTICULARS	Below 40%	Above 40%
1	Chunya Msami	N/A	60.0%
2	Piti (West) Open Area	N/A	52.0%
3	Chunya Lukwati	N/A	56.6%

PAYMENT OF GOVERNMENT FEES:

SN	PARTICULARS	TOTAL IN US$
1	Game Fees	238,890.00
2	Conservation Fees	80,950.00
3	Hunting Permits	30,200.00
4	Trophy Handling Fees	11,400.00
5	Block Fees	90,000.00
6	Community Development Fees	15,000.00
	TOTAL	**466,440.00**

Export of trophies:
Majority of trophies have already been exported. The remaining trophies will be exported as soon as export permits for lion and leopard are made available from WD.

Exchange rate used

1590

Diesel cost

2170

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD.

MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES & TOURISM - 2013 HUNTING SEASON

	GOVERNMENT LICENCES & FEES						
CLIENT	GAME FEES	HUNTING PERMITS	CONSERVATION FEES	TROPhY LICENCE	TOTAL FEES		
1	2,550.00	1,000.00	3,650.00	500.00	7,700.00	South Africa	Royal game
2	15,550.00	1,000.00	5,250.00	500.00	22,300.00	USA	Lion/leopard
3	22,750.00	1,500.00	7,550.00	500.00	32,300.00	USA	Royal Game
4	5,540.00	1,500.00	3,150.00	500.00	10,690.00	USA	Buffalo
5	2,660.00	1,200.00	1,500.00	400.00	5,760.00	USA	Buffalo
6	2,660.00	1,200.00	1,500.00	400.00	5,760.00	USA	Buffalo
7	11,900.00	1,500.00	3,150.00	500.00	17,050.00	USA	Royal game
8	7,810.00	1,500.00	3,150.00	500.00	12,960.00	USA	Royal game
9	7,650.00	1,500.00	6,750.00	500.00	16,400.00	USA	Royal game
10	13,790.00	1,500.00	3,150.00	500.00	18,940.00	USA	Royal game
11	8,850.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	13,500.00	France	Leopard
12	-	1,000.00	6,350.00	500.00	7,850.00	USA	Lion/leopard
13	16,440.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	21,090.00	USA	Leopard
14	15,200.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	19,850.00	USA	Leopard
15	10,350.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	15,000.00	Belgium	Royal game
16	2,940.00	1,100.00	2,100.00	500.00	6,640.00	Begium	Buffalo
17	4,900.00	1,250.00	1,750.00	400.00	8,300.00	Belguim	Royal game
18	5,290.00	1,250.00	1,750.00	400.00	8,690.00	Belgium	Royal game
19	7,110.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	11,760.00	France	Royal game
20	20,800.00	1,500.00	3,150.00	500.00	25,950.00	Holland	Lion/leopard
21	30,620.00	1,500.00	3,150.00	500.00	35,770.00	Holland	Lion/leopard
22	13,630.00	1,500.00	3,150.00	500.00	18,780.00	USA	Lion Leopard
23	3,800.00	1,500.00	2,500.00	400.00	8,200.00	USA	Buffalo
24	6,100.00	1,200.00	2,500.00	400.00	10,200.00	USA	Buffalo
TOTAL	**238,890.00**	**30,200.00**	**80,950.00**	**11,400.00**	**361,440.00**		

SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS LTD.

MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES & TOURISM - 2013 HUNTING SEASON

	GOVERNMENT LICENCES & FEES						
CLIENT	**GAME FEES**	**HUNTING PERMITS**	**CONSERVATION FEES**	**TROPHY LICENCE**	**TOTAL FEES**		
1	15,090.00	1,000.00	9,450.00	500.00	26,040.00	Germany	lion/leopard
2	23,620.00	2,250.00	4,200.00	900.00	30,970.00	USA	Leopard
3	11,900.00	1,000.00	4,050.00	500.00	17,450.00	England	Leopard
TOTAL	**50,610.00**	**4,250.00**	**17,700.00**	**1,900.00**	**74,460.00**		

SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS

LUKWATI GAME RESERVE (NORTH) - QUOTA UTILIZATION 2013 HUNTING SEASON

ANIMAL SPECIES	TOTAL QUOTA	GAME FEE	TOTAL FEES	KEY SP	TOTAL TAKEN	QUOTA BALANCE	FEES PAID	UTILIZ-ATION	COMMUNITY FEE2
Baboon	2	110	220	0	0	**2**	0		0
Buffalo	20	1900	38000	38000	17	**3**	32300	32300	4845
Bushbuck	2	600	1200	1200	0	**2**	0	0	0
Bushpig	5	420	2100	2100	1	**4**	420	420	63
Cat-Civet	1	200	200	0	0	**1**	0		0
Cat-Genet	1	250	250	0	0	**1**	0		0
Cat-Serval	1	300	300	0	0	**1**	0		0
Cat-Wild	1	250	250	0	0	**1**	0		0
Crocodile	2	1700	3400	0	1	**1**	1700		255
Dik Dik	1	250	250	0	1	**0**	250		37.5
Duiker	2	250	500	0	0	**2**	0		0
Eland	3	1700	5100	5100	2	**1**	3400	3400	510
Grysbok	1	350	350	0	0	**1**	0		0
Hartebeest	7	650	4550	4550	2	**5**	1300	1300	195
Hippo	4	1500	6000	6000	3	**1**	4500	4500	675
Hyena	4	550	2200	2200	0	**4**	0	0	0
Impala	6	390	2340	2340	1	**5**	390	390	58.5
Jackal	1	250	250	0	0	**1**	0		0
Klipspringer	2	1200	2400	2400	0	**2**	0	0	0
Kudu-Greater	3	2200	6600	6600	3	**0**	6600	6600	990
Leopard	4	3500	14000	14000	3	**1**	10500	10500	1575
Lion	2	4900	9800	9800	1	**1**	4900	4900	735
Oribi	1	250	250	250	0	**1**	0	0	0
Porcupine	1	150	150	0	0	**1**	0		0
Ratel	1	300	300	0	0	**1**	0		0
Reedbuck-S	4	450	1800	1800	2	**2**	900	900	135
Roan antelope	2	2550	5100	5100	0	**2**	0	0	0
Sable antelope	5	2550	12750	12750	2	**3**	5100	5100	765
Warthog	6	450	2700	2700	3	**3**	1350	1350	202.5
Waterbuck	3	800	2400	2400	1	**2**	800	800	120
Zebra	6	1200	7200	7200	3	**3**	3600	3600	540
Zorilla	1	150	150	150	0	**1**	0	0	0
Francolin	20		0	0	0	**20**	0	0	0
Geese	20		0	0	0	**20**	0	0	0
G/fowl	20	30	600	600	1	**19**	30	30	4.5
TOTAL			**133,060**	**126,640**			**78,040**	**76,060**	**11,702**

60.1 %

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD.

CHUNYA MSAMI OPEN AREA - QUOTA UTILIZATION 2013 HUNTING SEASON

ANIMAL SPECIES	TOTAL QUOTA	GAME FEE	TOTAL FEES	KEY SP	TOTAL TAKEN	QUOTA BALANCE	FEES PAID	UTILIZ-ATION	COMMUNITY FEE2
Baboon	6	110	660	0	5	**1**	550		82.5
Buffalo	11	1900	20900	20900	10	**1**	19000	19000	2850
Bushbuck	2	600	1200	1200	0	**2**	0	0	0
Bushpig	4	420	1680	1680	1	**3**	420	420	63
Civet	1	200	200	0	0	**1**	0		0
Genet	1	250	250	0	0	**1**	0		0
Serval Cat	1	300	300	0	0	**1**	0		0
Wildcat	1	250	250	0	0	**1**	0		0
Crocodile	3	1700	5100	0	0	**3**	0		0
Dikdik	2	250	500	0	0	**2**	0		0
Duiker	3	280	840	0	2	**1**	560		84
Eland	2	1700	3400	3400	0	**2**	0	0	0
Elephant				0	0	**0**	0		0
Grysbok	2	350	700	0	0	**2**	0		0
Hartebeest	6	650	3900	3900	4	**2**	2600	2600	390
Hippo	2	1500	3000	3000	2	**0**	3000	3000	450
Hyena	2	550	1100	1100	1	**1**	550	550	82.5
Impala	2	390	780	780	1	**1**	390	390	58.5
Jackal	2	250	500		1	**1**	250		37.5
Klipspringer	2	1200	2400	2400	0	**2**	0	0	0
Kudu (G)	2	2200	4400	4400	1	**1**	2200	2200	330
Leopard	3	3500	10500	10500	1	**2**	3500	3500	525
Lion	2	4900	9800	9800	1	**1**	4900	4900	735
Oribi	2	250	500	500	1	**1**	250	250	37.5
Porcupine	1	150	150	0	0	**1**	0		0
Ratel	1	300	300	0	0	**1**	0		0
Reedbuck	3	450	1350	1350	2	**1**	900	900	135
Roan Antelope	2	2550	5100	5100	2	**0**	5100	5100	765
Sable Antelop	4	2550	10200	10200	2	**2**	5100	5100	765
Warthog	4	450	1800	1800	4	**0**	1800	1800	270
Waterbuck	2	800	1600	1600	0	**2**	0	0	0
Zebra	6	1200	7200	7200	4	**2**	4800	4800	720
Zorilla	0		0	0	0	**0**	0		0
Dove	0		0	0	0	**0**	0		0
Duck	0		0	0	0	**0**	0		0
Francolin	0		0	0	0	**0**	0		0
Geese	0		0	0	0	**0**	0		0
G/fowl	0		0	0	0	**0**	0		0
TOTAL			**100,560**	**90,810**			**55,870**	**54,510**	**8,381**

60.0 %

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD.

CHUNYA LUKWATI OPEN AREA - QUOTA UTILIZATION 2013 HUNTING SEASON

ANIMAL SPECIES	TOTAL QUOTA	GAME FEE	TOTAL FEES	KEY SP	TOTAL TAKEN	QUOTA BALANCE	FEES PAID	UTILIZ-ATION	COMMUNITY FEE2
Baboon	6	110	660	0	0	**6**	0		0
Buffalo	10	1900	19000	19000	10	**0**	19000	19000	2850
Bushbuck	2	600	1200	1200	0	**2**	0	0	0
Bushpig	3	420	1260	1260	1	**2**	420	420	63
Civet	1	7	7	0	0	**1**	0		0
Genet	1	250	250	0	0	**1**	0		0
Serval Cat	1	300	300	0	0	**1**	0		0
Wildcat	1	250	250	0	0	**1**	0		0
Crocodile	2	1700	3400	0	1	**1**	1700		255
Dikdik	2	250	500	0	0	**2**	0		0
Duiker	3	280	840	0	1	**2**	280		42
Eland	2	1700	3400	3400	1	**1**	1700	1700	255
Elephant	0		0	0	0	**0**	0		0
Grysbok	2	350	700		1	**1**	350		52.5
Hartebeest	6	650	3900	3900	6	**0**	3900	3900	585
Hippo	1	1500	1500	1500	1	**0**	1500	1500	225
Hyaena	2	550	1100	1100	0	**2**	0	0	0
Impala	4	390	1560	1560	4	**0**	1560	1560	234
Jackal	2	250	500	0	0	**2**	0		0
Klipspringer	2	1200	2400	2400	0	**2**	0	0	0
Kudu (G)	2	2200	4400	4400	0	**2**	0	0	0
Leopard	3	3500	10500	10500	0	**3**	0	0	0
Lion	2	4900	9800	9800	0	**2**	0	0	0
Oribi	3	250	750	0	0	**3**	0	0	0
Porcupine	1	150	150	0	0	**1**	0		0
Ratel	1	300	300	0	0	**1**	0		0
Reedbuck	3	450	1350	1350	1	**2**	450	450	67.5
Roan Antelope	2	2550	5100	5100	1	**1**	2550	2550	382.5
Sable Antelop	4	2550	10200	10200	4	**0**	10200	10200	1530
Warthog	4	450	1800	1800	3	**1**	1350	1350	202.5
Waterbuck	2	800	1600	1600	1	**1**	800	800	120
Zebra	6	1200	7200	7200	5	**1**	6000	6000	900
Zorilla	0					**0**	0		0
Dove	10					**10**	0		0
Duck	20					**20**	0		0
Francolin	20					**20**	0		0
Geese	20					**20**	0		0
G/fowl	20					**20**	0		0
TOTAL			**95877**	**87270**			**44960**	**49430**	**6744**

56.6 %

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD.

PITI WEST OPEN AREA - QUOTA UTILIZATION 2013 HUNTING SEASON

ANIMAL SPECIES	TOTAL QUOTA	GAME FEE	TOTAL FEES	KEY SP	TOTAL TAKEN	QUOTA BALANCE	FEES PAID	UTILIZ-ATION	COMMUNITY FEE2
Baboon	6	110	660	0	2	**4**	220		33
Buffalo	12	1900	22800	22800	11	**1**	20900	20900	3135
Bushbuck	3	600	1800	1800	1	**2**	600	600	90
Bushpig	4	420	1680	1680	0	**4**	0	0	0
Cat-Civet	1	200	200	0	0	**1**	0		0
Cat-Genet	1	250	250	0	0	**1**	0		0
Cat-Serval	1	300	300	0	0	**1**	0		0
Cat-Wild	1	250	250	0	0	**1**	0		0
Crocodile	2	1700	3400	0	2	**0**	3400		510
Dik Dik	4	250	1000	0	0	**4**	0		0
Duiker	4	250	1000	0	2	**2**	500		75
Eland	2	1700	3400	3400	2	**0**	3400	3400	510
Grysbok	2	350	700	0	0	**2**	0		0
Hartebeest	7	650	4550	4550	2	**5**	1300	1300	195
Hippo	5	1500	7500	7500	3	**2**	4500	4500	675
Hyena	2	550	1100	1100	0	**2**	0	0	0
Impala	6	390	2340	2340	5	**1**	1950	1950	292.5
Jackal	0	250	0	0	0	**0**	0		0
Klipspringer	2	1200	2400	2400	0	**2**	0	0	0
Kudu- greater	4	2200	8800	8800	3	**1**	6600	6600	990
Leopard	4	3500	14000	14000	1	**3**	3500	3500	525
Lion	3	4900	14700	14700	0	**3**	0	0	0
Oribi	4	250	1000	1000	0	**4**	0	0	0
Porcupine	1	150	150	0	0	**1**	0		0
Ratel	0	300	0	0	0	**0**	0		0
Reedbuck-S	3	450	1350	1350	2	**1**	900	900	135
Roan antelope	4	2550	10200	10200	1	**3**	2550	2550	382.5
Sable antelope	6	2550	15300	15300	5	**1**	12750	12750	1912.5
Warthog	6	450	2700	2700	5	**1**	2250	2250	337.5
Waterbuck	3	800	2400	2400	2	**1**	1600	1600	240
Zebra	8	1200	9600	9600	3	**5**	3600	3600	540
TOTAL			**135530**	**127620**			**70520**	**66400**	**10578**
						Utilization%		**52.0**	

Appendix 10

2014 CREW EXPENSES

WAGES 2014	2014	at %10	5%	
Category	Daily	NSSF	SDL	Total
Driver	10,000	1,000	500	11,500.00
Tracker	8,500	850	425	9,775.00
Turn boy	7,500	750	375	8,625.00
Casual	5,000	-	-	5,000.00

RATIONS				
ITEM	UNIT	PPM	COST	TOTAL COST
Sembe	2kg	8	1,040	8,320.00
Beans - Red	1kg	5	1,500	7,500.00
Rice	1kg	8	2,000	16,000.00
Sugar	1kg	3	2,000	6,000.00
Tea	250g	1	2,360	2,360.00
Milk powder	500g	1	7,500	7,500.00
Salt	500g	1	350	350.00
Cooking Fat	500g	2	2,400	4,800.00
Laundry Soap	1 bar	1	2,000	2,000.00
Bath Soap	pcs	2	360	720.00
Torch batteries	pcs	4	590	2,360.00
Potato	kg	3	1,500	4,500.00
Onion	kg	2	3,000	6,000.00
Cabbage	kg	2	1,500	3,000.00
Tomato				0.00
TOTAL COST PER CREW PER ONE MONT				71,410.00
TOTAL COST PER CREW PER DAY				2,380.33

Government Game Scout per day	
Wage	25,000
Bedding	402
Rations	2,380
GGS Cook/assistant	10,424
Accommodation	2,000
Total	40,207

UNIFORMS & BEDDING 2014				
ITEM	Driver	Tracker	Turn boy	Casual
Overall	49,000	49,000	49,000	49,000
Shirt/Trousers	74,400	74,400	37,200	-
Check shirt	-	-	-	-
Khaki trousers	-	-	-	-
Mess jacket	-	-	-	-
Mess trousers	-	-	-	-
T-shirt				
Jersey	-	-	-	-
Cooks trousers	-	-	-	-
Fleece	-	-	-	-
Cooks shirt	-	-	-	-
Cooks apron	-	-	-	-
Cooks hat	15,000	15,000	-	-
Tracker coat	15,000	15,000	30,000	30,000
Rubber shoes	15,000	15,000	-	-
Leather boots	29,500	-	-	-
Safari boots				
	197,900	168,400	116,200	79,000
Avg 150 working days TOTAL	1,319	1,123	775	527
Mattress	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
Blanket	16,500	16,500	16,500	16,500
Net	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000
Valise	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000
Mug	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200
Plate	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Sufuria	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000
Kettle	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000
TOTAL	120,700	120,700	120,700	120,700
Avg 300 working days	402	402	402	402.33

TOTAL COST FOR CAMP CREW - Based on 150 working days per season

Category	WAGE	RATIONS	UNIFORM	MEDICAL	TRAVEL	ACCOMM	TOTAL
Driver	11,500	2,380	1,722	150.00	1,200	1500	18,452
Tracker	9,775	2,380	1,525	150.00	1,200	1500	16,530
Turn boy	8,625	2,380	1,177	150.00	1,200	1500	15,032
Casual	5,000	2,380	929	150.00	500	1500	10,459
Total cost per day	**34,900**	**9,521**	**5,353**	**600.00**	**4,100**	**6,000**	**60,474**

VEHICLE COSTS 2014

LandCruisers (hunting)											
Registration	Liters	Fuel	Spares	Maintenance	Tools	Tyres	Insurance	Licences	Depreciation	TOTAL	Hunting days
T 669 AYA	1 148.00	**2,525,600.00**	688 182.00	-	18 000.00	342 599.84	2 549 250.00	105 800.00	2 501 834.00	8 732 413.84	
T 740 BAA	1,535.00	**3,377,000.00**	1,346,136.17	486,485.50	-	-	2,549,250.00	400,800.00	2,501,834.00	10,663,040.67	
T 877 BCS		**-**	658,585.00	835,000.00	-	-	2,796,750.00	300,000.00	2,031,152.00	6,621,487.00	
T 922 BCS	1,452.00	**3,194,400.00**	1,243,565.00		-	-	2,796,750.00	405,800.00	2,031,152.00	9,673,119.00	
TOTAL COSTS	4,135.00	9,097,000.00	3,936,468.17	1,321,485.50	18,000.00	342,599.84	###########	1,212,400.00	9,065,972.00	35,685,925.51	
Average cost	1,378.33	2,274,250.00	984,117.04	330,371.38	4,500.00	85,649.96	2,673,000.00	303,100.00	2,266,493.00	8,921,481.38	-

2nd LandCruisers											
Registration	Liters	Fuel	Spares	Maintenance	Tools	Tyres	Insurance	Licences	Depreciation	TOTAL	Hunting days
T 549 ACA		**-**	997,500.00	440,485.50	55,858.26		656,000.00	400,800.00	2,501,834.00	5,052,477.76	
T 311 ACA		**-**	1,270,291.67	1,088,871.57	18,000.00	1,370,399.37	130,000.00	400,800.00	2,501,834.00	6,780,196.61	
T 361 ACA	2,167.00	**4,767,400.00**	909,002.00				130,000.00	390,800.00	2,501,834.00	8,701,203.00	
T 338 ACA	1,977.00	**4,349,400.00**	831,129.00	239,819.89	45,000.00	1,027,799.53	130,000.00	400,800.00	2,031,152.00	9,057,077.42	
T 340 ACA	538.00	**1,183,600.00**		655,128.61	18,000.00		130,000.00	295,000.00	2,501,834.00	4,784,100.61	
T 363 ABZ		**-**								-	
TOTAL COSTS	4,682.00	10,300,400.00	4,007,922.67	2,424,305.57	63,000.00	1,027,799.53	1,176,000.00	1,888,200.00	12,038,488.00	32,926,115.77	
Average cost	1,170.50	2,575,100.00	435,032.75	223,737.13	(2,714.57)	(85,649.96)	97,500.00	271,650.00	1,758,705.00	5,273,360.35	-

Tractors											
Registration	Liters	Fuel	Spares	Maintenance	Tools	Tyres	Insurance	Licences	Depreciation	TOTAL	Hunting days
T 340 AQB	1,523.00	**3,350,600.00**		146,828.00	5,000.00		130,000.00	95,800.00		3,729,751.00	
T 444 ACA		**-**	60,000.00			130,000.00		2,031,152.00		2,221,152.00	
T 332 BFN	889	**1,955,800.00**			18,000.00		80,000.00		2,501,834.00	4,555,634.00	
TOTAL COSTS	2,412.00	5,306,400.00	60,000.00	146,828.00	23,000.00	-	210,000.00	2,126,952.00	2,501,834.00	10,375,014.00	
Average cost	1,206.00	1,768,800.00	20,000.00	48,942.67	7,666.67	-	70,000.00	708,984.00	833,944.67	3,458,338.00	

DAF											
Registration	Liters	Fuel	Spares	Maintenance	Tools	Tyres	Insurance	Licences	Depreciation	TOTAL	Hunting days
T 372 ACA	1,640.00	**3,608,000.00**	714,200.00	549,442.44	16,000.00		1,051,050.00	355,000.00	2,501,834.00	8,797,166.44	
T 376 ACA	825.00	**1,815,000.00**	879,460.00	479,639.78			1,051,050.00	355,000.00	2,501,834.00	7,082,808.78	
T 471 AEV	1,339.00	**2,945,800.00**	1,975,303.00	689,205.00	18,000.00	1,223,570.87	1,122,000.00	405,800.00	2,031,152.00	10,412,169.87	
T 296 ACA	875.00	**1,925,000.00**		55,000.00			841,500.00	355,000.00	1,530,492.00	4,707,867.00	
TOTAL COSTS	4 679.00	10 293 800.00	3 568 963.00	1 773 287.22	34 000.00	1 223 570.87	4 065 600.00	1 470 800.00	8 565 312.00	30 995 333.09	
Average cost	1,169.75	2,573,450.00	892,240.75	443,321.81	8,500.00	305,892.72	1,016,400.00	367,700.00	2,141,328.00	7,748,833.27	

Total Liters	15,908.00

2014 VEHICLE EXPENSES, Averages

	HUNTING LAND CRUISER	SECOND LAND CRUISER	DAF TRUCK	TRACTOR
LICENCE & PERMIT	303,100	271,650	367,700	708,984
INSURANCE	2,673,000	97,500	1,016,400	70,000
SPARES & MAINTENANCE	1,404,638	570,405	1,649,955	7,667
INFLATION	140,464	57,041	164,996	767
FUEL	2,274,250	2,575,100	2,573,450	1,768,800
DEPRECIATION	2,266,493	1,758,705	2,141,328	833,945
TOTAL COST PER YEAR	9,061,945	5,330,401	7,913,829	3,390,162
Average kms/year	7258	5348	2616	286
Cost per km	1,249	997	3,025	11,854
Vehicle cost per hunting day	212,253	74,756	257,164	71,122
Driver	18,452	18,452	33,484	28,911
Costs per day	TZS 231,953	TZS 94,205	############	TZS 111,887.326
Cost per day in USD	$ 141	$ 57	$ 178	$ 68

W&T Average costs				
Vehicle	Cost w/o fuel	Cost per km	kms/day	Daily W&T
Hunting car	6,787,695	935.20	170	TZS 158,984
2nd L/C	2,755,301	515.22	75	TZS 38,642
DAF	5,340,379	2,041.62	85	TZS 173,538
Tractor	1,621,362	5,669.10	6	TZS 34,015

USD $Rate	**1650**

ROAD BUILDING COSTS 2014

Vehicle registration:	T 338 ACA	2nd L/C	LANDCRUISER									
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	16	38,642	618,266	636	4.44	143	2209	316,123	6	82,891	1,326,251	2,260,639
June	2	38,642	77,283	97	4.44	22	2209	48,214	6	82,891	165,781	291,278
July	7	38,642	270,491	111	4.44	25	2209	55,172	6	82,891	580,235	905,898
July	1	38,642	38,642	22	4.44	5	2209	10,935	6	82,891	82,891	132,467
October	10	38,642	386,416	739	4.44	166	2209	367,319	6	82,891	828,907	1,582,642
					4.44							
					4.44							
TOTAL	36		1,391,098	1605		361		797,763			2,984,064	5,172,925

Vehicle Registration:	T 361 ACA	2nd L/C	LANDCRUISER									
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
July	10	38,642	386,416	709	4.52	157	2209	346,500	6	82,891	828,907	1,561,823
September	1	38,642	38,642	59	4.52	13	2209	28,834	6	82,891	82,891	150,367
TOTAL	11		425,058	768		170		375,335			911,797	1,712,189

Vehicle Registration:	T 340 ACA	2nd L/C	LANDCRUISER									
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	15	38,642	579,624	640	3.06	209	2209	462,013	6	82,891	1,243,360	2,284,997
June	6	38,642	231,850	211	3.06	69	2209	152,320	6	82,891	497,344	881,514
July												
TOTAL	6		-	851		278		614,333			1,740,704	3,166,511

Vehicle registration:	T 332 BFN		TRACTOR									
Month	Days	W&T / day	Total W&T	Hrs	lt/hr	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
August	25	34,015	850,365	195	4.50	878	2209	1,938,398	2	28,911	722,783	3,511,546
TOTAL	25		850,365	195		878		1,938,398			722,783	3,511,546

Vehicle registration:	T 340 AQB		TRACTOR									
Month	Days	W&T / day	Total W&T	Hrs	lt/hr	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
	36	34,015	1,224,525	289	5.20	1,503	2209	3,319,685	2	28,911	1,040,808	5,585,018
TOTAL	36		1,224,525	289		1,503		3,319,685			1,040,808	5,585,018

Summary of Road Building Costs 2014

Crew:			
L/Cruiser	No.	Cost/day	Total
Driver	1	18,452	18,452
Crew	2	16,530	33,061
Casual	3	10,459	31,378
TOTAL	6		82,891

Tractor	No.	Cost/day	Total
Driver	1	18,452	18,452
Casual	1	10,459	10,459
TOTAL	2		28,911

DAF	No.	Cost/day	Total
Driver	1	18,452	18,452
Turnboy	1	15,032	15,032
TOTAL	2		33,484

TOTAL COST FOR CAMP CREW - Based on 150 working days per season							
Category	WAGE	RATIONS	UNIFORM	MEDICAL	TRAVEL	ACCOMM	TOTAL
Driver	11,500	2,380	1,722	150	1,200	1500	18,452
Tracker	9,775	2,380	1,525	150	1,200	1500	16,530
Turnboy	8,625	2,380	1,177	150	1,200	1500	15,032
Casual	5,000	2,380	929	150	500	1500	10,459

Summary

Days	114
Total km	3224
Hours	484
Fuel used	3189
Fuel cost	7,045,513
Crew costs	7,400,157
W&T	3,891,045
Total costs	TZS 18,336,715

Rate Used	
1$	$1,650

$11,113

ANTI-POACHING COSTS 2014

Vehicle Registration	T338 ACA	2nd Landcruiser		LANDCRUISER								
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June		38,642	-		4.44	0	2,209	-	5	115,509	-	-
July	2	38,642	77,283	303	4.44	68	2,209	150,606	5	115,509	231,018	458,907
August	2	38,642	77,283	330	4.44	74	2,209	164,026	5	115,509	231,018	472,327
September	10	38,642	386,416	593	4.44	133	2,209	294,750	5	115,509	1,155,090	1,836,256
October	11	38,642	425,058	702	4.44	158	2,209	348,928	5	115,509	1,270,599	2,044,585
November	19	38,642	734,190	1882	4.44	423	2,209	935,445	5	115,509	2,194,671	3,864,307
TOTAL	44		1,700,231	3810		857		1,893,755			5,082,396	8,676,382

Vehicle registration:		Hunting		LANDCRUISER								
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
July		38,642	-		4.81	0	2,209	-	5	115,509	-	-
TOTAL	0		-	0		0		-			-	-

Vehicle registration	T 361 ACA	2nd Landcruiser		LANDCRUISER								
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	1	38,642	38,642	85	4.52	19	2,209	41,541	5	115,509	115,509	195,692
TOTAL	1		38,642	85		19		41,541			115,509	195,692

Vehicle Registration	T 340 ACA	2nd Landcruiser		LANDCRUISER								
Date	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
July	5	38,642	193,208	80	3.06	26	2,209	57,752	5	115,509	577,545	828,505
July	1	38,642	38,642	16	3.06	5	2,209	11,550	5	115,509	115,509	165,701
TOTAL	6		231,850	80		31		69,302			693,054	994,206

Vehicle registration	T372 ACA	Truck		DAF								
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	2	-	-	121	4.00	30	2,209	66,822	2	33,484	66,969	133,791
TOTAL	2		-	121		30		66,822			66,969	133,791

Crew:

L/Cruiser	No.	Cost/day	Total

TOTAL COST FOR CAMP CREW - Based on 150 working days per season

ANTI-POACHING COSTS 2014

Team Leader	1	34,267	34,267
Driver	1	18,452	18,452
GGS	1	29,729	29,729
Tracker	2	16,530	33,061
TOTAL	5		115,509
DAF	No.	Cost/day	Total
Driver	1	18,452	18,452
Turnboy	1	15,032	15,032
TOTAL	2		33,484

Tractor	No.	Cost/day	Total
Driver	1	18,452	18,452
Casual	1	10,459	10,459
TOTAL	2		28,911

Category	WAGE	RATIONS	UNIFORM	MEDICAL	TRAVEL	ACCOMM	TOTAL
Driver	11,500	2,380	1,722	150	1,200	1500	18,452
Tracker	9,775	2,380	1,525	150	1,200	1500	16,530
Turnboy	8,625	2,380	1,177	150	1,200	1500	15,032
Casual	5,000	2,380	929	150	500	1500	10,459
T/Leader	28,000	3,067	-	-	1,200	2000	34,267
GGS	25,000	2,380	349	-	-	2000	29,729

Summary

Days	53
Total km	4096
Total hrs	
Fuel used	938
Fuel cost	2,071,420
Crew costs	5,957,928
W&T	1,970,722
Total costs	TZS 10,000,070
	$ 6,061

Rate	**$1**	**$**	**1,650**

AIR STRIP COSTS 2014

Vehicle registration:	T338 ACA	2nd Landcruiser			LAND CRUISER							
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June		38,642	-	64	4.40	15	2,209	32,131	6	82,891	-	32,131
September		38,642	-		4.40	0	2,209	-	6	82,891	-	-
TOTAL	0		-	64		15		32,131			-	32,131

Vehicle registration:		2nd Landcruiser			LAND CRUISER							
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June		38,642	-		4.81	0	2,209	-	6	82,891	-	-
TOTAL	0		-	0		0		-			-	-

Vehicle registration:	T 361 ACA	2nd Landcruiser			LAND CRUISER							
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
August	1	38,642	38,642	75	4.52	17	2,209	36,654	6	82,891	82,891	158,186
September	1	38,642	38,642	114	4.52	25	2,209	55,714	6	82,891	82,891	177,246
TOTAL	2		77,283	189		42		92,367			165,781	335,432

Vehicle registration:		2nd Landcruiser			LAND CRUISER							
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
August		38,642	-		3.06	0	2,209	-	6	82,891	-	-
October		38,642	-		3.06	0	2,209	-	6	82,891	-	-
TOTAL	0		-	0		0		-			-	-

Vehicle registration:	T 332 BFN	TRACTOR										
Month	Days	W&T / day	Total W&T	hr	lt/hr	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	10	34,015	340,146	60	4.50	270	2,209	596,430	2	28,911	289,113	1,225,689
TOTAL	10		340,146	60		270		596,430			289,113	1,225,689

Vehicle registration:	T 340 AQB	TRACTOR										
Month	Days	W&T / day	Total W&T	hr	lt/hr	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
JUNE	12	34,015	408,175	72	5.20	374	2,209	827,050	2	28,911	346,936	1,582,161
TOTAL	12		408,175	72		374		827,050			346,936	1,582,161

	Summary	Total costs	Piti	Msami	Ipenyero
1	Vehicle Costs	2,373,582	1,186,791.06		395,597.02
2	Labour Costs	801,831	400,915.33		133,638.44
3	Lime & cement	288,120.00	96,040.00		96,040.00
5	TCAA registration fees	-	-	-	-
		TZS 3,463,533	TZS 1,683,746	TZS -	TZS 625,275
		$ 2,099	$ 1,020	$ -	$ 379

Rate:	1650

Summary	
Days	24
Total km	253
Hours	132
Fuel used	701
Fuel cost	1,547,978
Crew costs	801,831
W&T	825,604
Total costs	3,175,413

AREA DEVELOPMENT & ANTI-POACHING COSTS
2014 SUMMARY SHEET

TOTAL COSTS:

	Description	Cost
1	Road building	18,336,715.03
2	Piti Airstrip	1,683,746.39
3	Ipenyero Airstrip	625,275.46
4	Anti poaching	10,000,069.63
		30,645,806.52
	Total USD	$18,573.22

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS:

	Description	Cost
1	Road building	13,752,536.27
2	Piti Airstrip	1,683,746.39
3	Anti poaching	7,500,052.22
		22,936,334.89
	Total USD	$13,900.81

SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS:

	Description	Cost
1	Road building	4,584,178.76
2	Ipenyero Airstrip	625,275.46
3	Anti poaching	2,500,017.41
		7,709,471.63
	Total USD	$4,672.41

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD.

AREA DEVELOPMENT & ANTI-POACHING COSTS

2014 SUMMARY SHEET

TOTAL COSTS:

	Description	Cost
1	Road building	13,752,536
2	Piti Airstrip	1,683,746
3	Anti poaching	7,500,052
		22,936,335

Total USD	$13,901

SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS LTD.

AREA DEVELOPMENT & ANTI-POACHING COSTS

2014 SUMMARY SHEET

TOTAL COSTS:

	Description	Cost
1	Road building	4,584,179
2	Ipenyero airstrip	625,275
4	Anti poaching	2,500,017
		7,709,472

Total USD	$4,672

VEHICLE FUEL & MILEAGE SUMMARY - 2014 SEASON

DAF

No.	Vehicle	Total Kms	Total Fuel	Av Kms/Lt	Hunting	Roads	A-P	Airstrips	Community	Other
1	T 471 AEV	6,342	1,225	5.18						
2	T 376 ACA	1,202	679	1.77						
3	T 372 ACA	1,640	1,519	1.08						
4	T 296 ACA	1,279	875	1.46						
		10,463	4,298	2.43						
	Average	**2,616**	**1,075**							

Land Cruiser (hunting)

No.	Vehicle	Total Kms	Total Fuel	Av Kms/Lt	Hunting	Roads	A-P	Airstrips	Community	Other
6	T 922 BCS	7,514	1,639	4.58						
7										
8	T 740 BAA	6,422	1,606	4.00						
9	T 669 AYA	4,856	1,224	3.97						
		18,792	4,469	4.21						
	Average	**6,264**	**1,490**							

2nd Land Cruiser

No.	Vehicle	Total Kms	Total Fuel	Av Kms/Lt	Hunting	Roads	A-P	Airstrips	Community	Other
10	T 338 ACA	11,715	2,636	4.44		1605	3810	64		
11										
12	T 361 ACA	9,174	2,269	4.04		768	85	189		
13										
14	T 340 ACA	3,245	708	4.58		851	80	0		
16	T 434 ACA	2,605	483	5.39						
17	T 113 ACL									
		26,739	6,096	4.39		3224	3975	253		
	Average	**5,348**	**1,219**							
	TOTAL	94,129	26,193		0	3224	3975	253	0	0
							7452			

Tractors

No.	Vehicle	Total Hours	Total Fuel	Av Lts/Hr	Hunting	Roads	A-P	Airstrips	Community	Other
2	T 332 BFN	195	889	4.56	n/a	195	n/a	60		
3	T 340 AQB	289	1,523	5.27	n/a	289	n/a	72		
	Total	484	2,412	9.828871		484		132		
	Average	**242**								

SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS

GENERAL ASSESSMENT IN HUNTING PERFORMANCE
2014 HUNTING SEASON

Appendix 'A'

DEVELOPMENT OF HUNTING AREAS:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Labour expenses for road building	1,850,039	1,121.24
2	Vehicle expenses for road building	2,734,140	1,657.05
3	Maintenance & licence fees Ipenyero airstrip	625,275	378.95
	TOTAL	**5,209,454**	3,157.24

CONTRIBUTIONS TO LOCAL COMMUNITIES:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Community Fees paid to MNRT	8,150,000.00	5,000.00
2	Contribution to Kapalala class rooms	5,000,000.00	3,030.30
	TOTAL	**13,150,000.00**	**8,030.30**

MISCELLANEOUS CONTRIBUTIONS TO SUPPORT HUNTING AREAS & WILDLI

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Contribution for National Torch Race	150,000.00	90.91
2			
	TOTAL	**150,000**	**90.91**

SUPPORT TO ANTI-POACHING OPERATIONS:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Anti-poaching wages & rations	1,489,482	902.72
2	Contributions to anti poaching efforts	375,000	227.27
3	Vehicle expenses for anti-poaching patrols	1,010,535	612.45
4	Allowances for anti-poaching patrols	222,000	134.55
	TOTAL	**3,097,017**	**1,877**

NUMBER OF BLOCKS UTILIZED:

SN	PARTICULARS	Below 40%	Above 40%
1	Lukwati Game Reserve (North)	N/A	44.1

PAYMENT OF GOVERNMENT FEES:

SN	PARTICULARS	TOTAL IN US$
1	Game Fees	45,460.00
2	Conservation Fees	21,200.00
3	Hunting Permits	5,200.00
4	Trophy Handling Fees	2,400.00
5	Inter company License	1,500.00
6	Block Fees	30,000.00
7	Community Development Fees	5,000.00
	TOTAL	**110,760.00**

SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS

GENERAL ASSESSMENT IN HUNTING PERFORMANCE
2014 HUNTING SEASON

Export of trophies:

Majority of trophies have already been exported. The remaining trophies will be exported as soon as export permits for lion and leopard are made available from WD.

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS

GENERAL ASSESSMENT IN HUNTING PERFORMANCE
2014

Appendix 'A'

DEVELOPMENT OF HUNTING AREAS:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Labour expenses for road building	5,550,118	3,363.71
2	Vehicle expenses for road building	8,202,419	4,971.16
3	Maintenance & licence fees Piti airstrip	1,683,746	1,020.45
4	Maintenance & licence fees Msami airstrip	-	-
	TOTAL	**15,436,283**	9,355.32

CONTRIBUTIONS TO LOCAL COMMUNITIES:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Community Fees paid to MNRT	24,450,000	15,000
2	Books for Ngwala primary school	5,643,500	3,420
3	Solar water heater for Maternity ward	3,616,000	2,191.52
4	Contribution to Kapalala class rooms	5,000,000	3,030.30
	TOTAL	**38,709,500**	**20,612**

MISCELLANEOUS CONTRIBUTIONS TO SUPPORT HUNTING AREAS & WILDLIF

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Contribution for National Torch Race	150,000	90.91
2	Diesel for DGO vehicle to collect timber	44,000	26.67
3	Piti Game Reserve boundary costs	225,000	136.36
	TOTAL	**419,000**	253.94

SUPPORT TO ANTI-POACHING OPERATIONS:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Anti-poaching wages & rations	4,468,446	2,708.15
2	Vehicle expenses for anti-poaching patrols	3,031,606	1,837.34
3	contribution to anti-poaching efforts	1,125,000	681.82
4	200 liters of diesel to gov antipoaching	434,000	263.03
	TOTAL	**9,059,052**	**4,545**

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS

GENERAL ASSESSMENT IN HUNTING PERFORMANCE
2014

NUMBER OF BLOCKS UTILIZED:

SN	PARTICULARS	Below 40%	Above 40%
1	Chunya Msami	N/A	43
2	Piti (West) Open Area	N/A	40
3	Chunya Lukwati	N/A	40.3

PAYMENT OF GOVERNMENT FEES:

SN	PARTICULARS	TOTAL IN US$
1	Game Fees	126,930.00
2	Conservation Fees	54,900.00
3	Hunting Permits	17,400.00
4	Trophy Handling Fees	7,800.00
5	Inter company license	3,000.00
6	Block Fees	90,000.00
7	Community Development Fees	15,000.00
	TOTAL	**315,030.00**

Export of trophies:
Majority of trophies have already been exported. The remaining trophies will be exported as soon as export permits for lion and leopard are made available from WD.

Exchange rate used

1650

Diesel cost

2209

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD.

MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES & TOURISM - 2014 HUNTING SEASON

	GOVERNMENT LICENCES & FEES								
CLIENT	package	GAME FEES	HUNTING PERMITS	CONSERVATION FEES	Trophy Handling	Inter company	TOTAL FEES		
1	10 day	3,800.00	1,200.00	1,500.00	400.00	-	$ 6,900.00	England	buffalo
2	21 day	9,650.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	-	$ 14,300.00	England	Royal Game
3	10 day	-	1,200.00	1,500.00	400.00	-	$ 3,100.00	England	Buffalo
4	21 day	7,000.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	-	$ 11,650.00	England	Royal Game
5	21 day	11,740.00	1,000.00	5,250.00	500.00	-	$ 18,490.00	USA	Royal Game
6	21 day	14,200.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	-	$ 18,850.00	Spain	Leopard
7	21 day	12,270.00	1,000.00	4,550.00	500.00	-	$ 18,320.00	Spain	Royal Game
8	21 day	22,070.00	1,000.00	5,250.00	500.00	-	$ 28,820.00	USA	Leopard
9	21 day	8,050.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	500.00	$ 13,200.00	England	Royal game
10	21 day	-	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00		$ 4,650.00	United Emirates	Lion
11	21 day	18,950.00	1,000.00	4,250.00	500.00	500.00	$ 25,200.00	England	Leopard
12	21 day	-	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	-	$ 4,650.00	England	Royal game
13	21 day	1,350.00	2,000.00	4,250.00	500.00	500.00	$ 8,600.00	England	Royal Game
14	21 day	8,700.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	500.00	$ 13,850.00	England	Royal Game
15	21 day	9,150.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	500.00	$ 14,300.00	USA	lepard
16	21 day		1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	500.00	$ 5,150.00	USA	Royal game
							-		
							-		
							-		
							-		
							-		
							-		
							-		
TOTAL		**126,930.00**	**17,400.00**	**54,900.00**	**7,800.00**	**3,000.00**	**210,030.00**		

SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS LTD.

MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES & TOURISM - 2014 HUNTING SEASON

	GOVERNMENT LICENCES & FEES							
CLIENT	GAME FEES	HUNTING PERMITS	CONSERVATION FEES	Trophy handling	inter-company	TOTAL FEES		
1	6,460.00	1,200.00	3,500.00	400.00		11,560.00	Belgium	Buffalo
2	14,700.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	500.00	19,850.00	USA	Lion
3	8,050.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	500.00	13,200.00	USA	Lion
4	16,250.00	1,000.00	6,950.00	500.00	500.00	25,200.00	Emirates	Leopard
5	8,750.00	1,000.00	4,450.00	500.00		14,700.00	Holland	Royal Game
6	1,900.00	-	-	-	-	1,900.00	USA	Royal Game
						-		
						-		
TOTAL	**45,460.00**	**5,200.00**	**21,200.00**	**2,400.00**	**1,500.00**	**86,410.00**		

SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS

LUKWATI GAME RESERVE (NORTH) - QUOTA UTILIZATION 2014 HUNTING SEASON

ANIMAL SPECIES	TOTAL QUOTA	GAME FEE	TOTAL FEES	KEY SP	TOTAL TAKEN	QUOTA BALANCE	FEES PAID	UTILIZ-ATION	COMMUNITY FEE2
Baboon	2	110	220	0	0	**2**	0		0
Buffalo	20	1900	38000	38000	13	**7**	24700	24700	3705
Bushbuck	2	600	1200	1200	0	**2**	0	0	0
Bushpig	5	420	2100	2100	1	**4**	420	420	63
Cat-Civet	1	200	200	0	0	**1**	0		0
Cat-Genet	1	250	250	0	0	**1**	0		0
Cat-Serval	1	300	300	0	0	**1**	0		0
Cat-Wild	1	250	250	0	0	**1**	0		0
Crocodile	2	1700	3400	0	0	**2**	0		0
Dik Dik	1	250	250	0	0	**1**	0		0
Duiker	2	250	500	0	1	**1**	250		37.5
Eland	3	1700	5100	5100	1	**2**	1700	1700	255
Grysbok	1	350	350	0	0	**1**	0		0
Hartebeest	7	650	4550	4550	4	**3**	2600	2600	390
Hippo	4	1500	6000	6000	2	**2**	3000	3000	450
Hyena	4	550	2200	2200	0	**4**	0	0	0
Impala	6	390	2340	2340	1	**5**	390	390	58.5
Jackal	1	250	250	0	0	**1**	0		0
Klipspringer	2	1200	2400	2400	1	**1**	1200	1200	180
Kudu-Greater	3	2200	6600	6600	0	**3**	0	0	0
Leopard	4	3500	14000	14000	1	**3**	3500	3500	525
Lion	2	4900	9800	9800	2	**0**	9800	9800	1470
Oribi	1	250	250	250	0	**1**	0	0	0
Porcupine	1	150	150	0	0	**1**	0		0
Ratel	1	300	300	0	0	**1**	0		0
Reedbuck-S	4	450	1800	1800	0	**4**	0	0	0
Roan antelope	2	2550	5100	5100	0	**2**	0	0	0
Sable antelope	5	2550	12750	12750	1	**4**	2550	2550	382.5
Warthog	6	450	2700	2700	0	**6**	0	0	0
Waterbuck	3	800	2400	2400	0	**3**	0	0	0
Zebra	6	1200	7200	7200	5	**1**	6000	6000	900
Zorilla	1	150	150	150	0	**1**	0	0	0
Francolin	20		0	0	0	**20**	0	0	0
Geese	20		0	0	0	**20**	0	0	0 %
G/fowl	20		0	0	0	**20**	0	0	0
TOTAL	**20**		**0**	**0**	**0**	**20**	**0**	**0**	**0**
			133,060	126,640			56,110	**55,860**	8,417

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD.

CHUNYA MSAMI OPEN AREA - QUOTA UTILIZATION 2014 HUNTING SEASON

ANIMAL SPECIES	TOTAL QUOTA	GAME FEE	TOTAL FEES	KEY SP	TOTAL TAKEN	QUOTA BALANCE	FEES PAID	UTILIZ-ATION	COMMUNITY FEE2
Baboon	6	110	660	0	0	**6**	0		0
Buffalo	11	1900	20900	20900	8	**3**	15200	15200	2280
Bushbuck	2	600	1200	1200	0	**2**	0	0	0
Bushpig	4	420	1680	1680	0	**4**	0	0	0
Civet	1	200	200	0	0	**1**	0		0
Genet	1	250	250	0	0	**1**	0		0
Serval Cat	1	300	300	0	0	**1**	0		0
Wildcat	1	250	250	0	0	**1**	0		0
Crocodile	3	1700	5100	0	0	**3**	0		0
Dikdik	2	250	500	0	0	**2**	0		0
Duiker	3	280	840	0	1	**2**	280		42
Eland	2	1700	3400	3400	1	**1**	1700	1700	255
Elephant				0	0	**0**	0		0
Grysbok	2	350	700	0	0	**2**	0		0
Hartebeest	6	650	3900	3900	4	**2**	2600	2600	390
Hippo	2	1500	3000	3000	0	**2**	0	0	0
Hyena	2	550	1100	1100	1	**1**	550	550	82.5
Impala	2	390	780	780	0	**2**	0	0	0
Jackal	2	250	500		0	**2**	0		0
Klipspringer	2	1200	2400	2400	0	**2**	0	0	0
Kudu (G)	2	2200	4400	4400	0	**2**	0	0	0
Leopard	3	3500	10500	10500	1	**2**	3500	3500	525
Lion	2	4900	9800	9800	0	**2**	0	0	0
Oribi	2	250	500	500	0	**2**	0	0	0
Porcupine	1	150	150	0	0	**1**	0		0
Ratel	1	300	300	0	0	**1**	0		0
Reedbuck	3	450	1350	1350	3	**0**	1350	1350	202.5
Roan Antelope	2	2550	5100	5100	1	**1**	2550	2550	382.5
Sable Antelop	4	2550	10200	10200	3	**1**	7650	7650	1147.5
Warthog	4	450	1800	1800	3	**1**	1350	1350	202.5
Waterbuck	2	800	1600	1600	0	**2**	0	0	0
Zebra	6	1200	7200	7200	2	**4**	2400	2400	360
Zorilla	0		0	0	0	**0**	0		0
Dove	0		0	0	0	**0**	0		0
Duck	0		0	0	0	**0**	0		0
Francolin	0		0	0	0	**0**	0		0
Geese	0		0	0	0	**0**	0		0
G/fowl	0		0	0	0	**0**	0		0
TOTAL			**100,560**	**90,810**			**39,130**	**38,850**	**5,870**

42.8 %

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD.

CHUNYA LUKWATI OPEN AREA - QUOTA UTILIZATION 2014 HUNTING SEASON

ANIMAL SPECIES	TOTAL QUOTA	GAME FEE	TOTAL FEES	KEY SP	TOTAL TAKEN	QUOTA BALANCE	FEES PAID	UTILIZ-ATION	COMMUNITY FEE2
Baboon	6	110	660	0	1	**5**	110		16.5
Buffalo	10	1900	19000	19000	7	**3**	13300	13300	1995
Bushbuck	2	600	1200	1200	1	**1**	600	600	90
Bushpig	3	420	1260	1260	1	**2**	420	420	63
Civet	1	200	200	0	0	**1**	0		0
Genet	1	250	250	0	0	**1**	0		0
Serval Cat	1	300	300	0	0	**1**	0		0
Wildcat	1	250	250	0	0	**1**	0		0
Crocodile	2	1700	3400	0	0	**2**	0		0
Dikdik	2	250	500	0	1	**1**	250		37.5
Duiker	3	250	750	0	1	**2**	250		37.5
Eland	2	1700	3400	3400	0	**2**	0	0	0
Elephant	0		0	0	0	**0**	0		0
Grysbok	2	350	700		0	**2**	0		0
Hartebeest	6	650	3900	3900	3	**3**	1950	1950	292.5
Hippo	1	1500	1500	1500	1	**0**	1500	1500	225
Hyaena	2	550	1100	1100	1	**1**	550	550	82.5
Impala	4	390	1560	1560	1	**3**	390	390	58.5
Jackal	2	250	500	0	0	**2**	0		0
Klipspringer	2	1200	2400	2400	1	**1**	1200	1200	180
Kudu (G)	2	2200	4400	4400	1	**1**	2200	2200	330
Leopard	3	3500	10500	10500	1	**2**	3500	3500	525
Lion	2	4900	9800	9800	0	**2**	0	0	0
Oribi	3	250	750	0	1	**2**	250	250	37.5
Porcupine	1	150	150	0	0	**1**	0		0
Ratel	1	300	300	0	0	**1**	0		0
Reedbuck	3	450	1350	1350	2	**1**	900	900	135
Roan Antelope	2	2550	5100	5100	0	**2**	0	0	0
Sable Antelop	4	2550	10200	10200	2	**2**	5100	5100	765
Warthog	4	450	1800	1800	2	**2**	900	900	135
Waterbuck	2	800	1600	1600	0	**2**	0	0	0
Zebra	6	1200	7200	7200	2	**4**	2400	2400	360
Zorilla	0					**0**	0		0
Dove	10					**10**	0		0
Duck	20					**20**	0		0
Francolin	20					**20**	0		0
Geese	20					**20**	0		0
G/fowl	20					**20**	0		0
TOTAL			**95980**	**87270**			**33370**	**35160**	**5365.5**

40.3 %

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD.

PITI WEST OPEN AREA - QUOTA UTILIZATION 2014 HUNTING SEASON

ANIMAL SPECIES	TOTAL QUOTA	GAME FEE	TOTAL FEES	KEY SP	TOTAL TAKEN	QUOTA BALANCE	FEES PAID	UTILIZ-ATION	COMMUNITY FEE2
Baboon	6	110	660	0	0	6	0		0
Buffalo	12	1900	22800	22800	6	6	11400	11400	1710
Bushbuck	3	600	1800	1800	0	3	0	0	0
Bushpig	4	420	1680	1680	1	3	420	420	63
Cat-Civet	1	200	200	0	0	1	0		0
Cat-Genet	1	250	250	0	0	1	0		0
Cat-Serval	1	300	300	0	0	1	0		0
Cat-Wild	1	250	250	0	0	1	0		0
Crocodile	2	1700	3400	0	0	2	0		0
Dik Dik	4	250	1000	0	0	4	0		0
Duiker	4	250	1000	0	2	2	500		75
Eland	2	1700	3400	3400	1	1	1700	1700	255
Grysbok	2	350	700	0	0	2	0		0
Hartebeest	7	650	4550	4550	3	4	1950	1950	292.5
Hippo	5	1500	7500	7500	2	3	3000	3000	450
Hyena	2	550	1100	1100	0	2	0	0	0
Impala	6	390	2340	2340	1	5	390	390	58.5
Jackal	0	250	0	0	0	0	0		0
Klipspringer	2	1200	2400	2400	0	2	0	0	0
Kudu- greater	4	2200	8800	8800	2	2	4400	4400	660
Leopard	4	3500	14000	14000	1	3	3500	3500	525
Lion	2	4900	9800	9800	0	2	0	0	0
Oribi	4	250	1000	1000	2	2	500	500	75
Porcupine	1	150	150	0	0	1	0		0
Ratel	0	300	0	0	0	0	0		0
Reedbuck-S	3	450	1350	1350	3	0	1350	1350	202.5
Roan antelope	4	2550	10200	10200	3	1	7650	7650	1147.5
Sable antelope	6	2550	15300	15300	3	3	7650	7650	1147.5
Warthog	6	450	2700	2700	3	3	1350	1350	202.5
Waterbuck	3	800	2400	2400	1	2	800	800	120
Zebra	8	1200	9600	9600	3	5	3600	3600	540
TOTAL			**130,630**	**122,720**			**50,160**	**49,660**	**7,524**

2014 Gov game fees

Baboon	110
Buffalo	1900
Bushbuck	600
Bushpig	420
Cat-Civet	200
Cat-Genet	250
Cat-Serval	300
Cat-Wild	250
Crocodile	1700
Dik Dik	250
Duiker	250
Eland	1700
Grysbok	350
Hartebeest	650
Hippo	1500
Hyena	550
Impala	390
Jackal	250
Klipspringer	1200
Kudu-Greater	2200
Leopard	3500
Lion	4900
Oribi	250
Porcupine	150
Ratel	300
Reedbuck-S	450
Roan antelope	2550
Sable antelop	2550
Warthog	450
Waterbuck	800
Zebra	1200
Zorilla	150
Francolin	
Geese	
G/fowl	

Appendix 11

2015 CREW EXPENSES

WAGES 2015	2014	at %10	5%		
Category	Daily	NSSF	SDL	Total	
Driver	11,000	1,100	550	12,650.00	2015
Tracker	11,000	1,100	550	12,650.00	2015
Turn boy	8,500	850	425	9,775.00	2015
Casual	5,500	-	-	5,500.00	2015

RATIONS					
ITEM	UNIT	PPM	COST	TOTAL COST	
Sembe	2kg	8	1,100	8,800.00	2015
Beans - Red	1kg	5	2,000	10,000.00	2015
Rice	1kg	8	2,000	16,000.00	2015
Sugar	1kg	3	2,000	6,000.00	2015
Tea	250g	1	2,500	2,500.00	2015
Milk powder	500g	1	6,500	6,500.00	2015
Salt	250gms	1	150	150.00	2015
Cooking Oil	1lts	1	3,600	3,600.00	2015
Laundry Soap	1 bar	1	2,000	2,000.00	2015
Bath Soap	pcs	2	400	800.00	2015
Torch batteries	pcs	4	590	2,360.00	2014
Carrots	kg	3	2,000	6,000.00	Avg 150 working days
Onion	kg	2	3,000	6,000.00	2015
Cabbage	kg	2	1,500	3,000.00	2015
Potatoes			850	0.00	2015
TOTAL COST PER CREW PER ONE MONTH				73,710.00	
TOTAL COST PER CREW PER DAY				2,457.00	

Government Game Scout per day	
Wage	50,000
Bedding	402
Rations	2,457
GGS Cook/assistant	10,424
Accommodation	2,500
Total	65,783

UNIFORMS & BEDDING 2015				
ITEM	Driver	Tracker	Turn boy	Casual
Overall	49,000	49,000	49,000	49,000
Shirt/Trousers	74,400	74,400	37,200	-
Check shirt	-	-	-	-
Khaki trousers	-	-	-	-
Mess jacket	-	-	-	-
Mess trousers	-	-	-	-
T-shirt				
Jersey	-	-	-	-
Cooks trousers	-	-	-	-
Fleece	-	-	-	-
Cooks shirt	-	-	-	-
Cooks apron	-	-	-	-
Cooks hat	15,000	15,000	-	-
Tracker coat	15,000	15,000		
Rubber shoes	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
Leather boots	30,000	30,000	-	-
Safari boots				
	198,400	198,400	101,200	64,000
TOTAL	1,323	1,323	675	427
Mattress	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
Blanket	16,500	16,500	16,500	16,500
Net	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000
Valise	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000
Mug	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200
Plate	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Sufuria	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000
Kettle	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000
TOTAL	120,700	120,700	120,700	120,700
Avg 300 working days	402	402	402	402.33

TOTAL COST FOR CAMP CREW - Based on 150 working days per season

Category	WAGE	RATIONS	UNIFORM	MEDICAL	TRAVEL	ACCOMM	TOTAL
Driver	12,650	2,457	1,725	150.00	1,200	1500	19,682
Tracker	12,650	2,457	1,725	150.00	1,200	1500	19,682
Turn boy	9,775	2,457	1,077	150.00	1,200	1500	16,159
Casual	5,500	2,457	829	150.00	500	1500	10,936
Total cost per day	**40,575**	**9,828**	**5,356**	**600.00**	**4,100**	**6,000**	**66,459**

VEHICLE COSTS 2015

Land Cruisers (hunting) 2015						
Registration	Liters	Fuel	Spares	Maintenance	Tools	Tyres
T 669 AYA	2,272.00	$ 4,998,400.00	862,159.36	501,571.11	15,008.38	381,754.11
T 740 BAA	2,210.00	$ 4,862,000.00	790,632.35	374,536.26	112,894.05	
T 877 BCS	872.00	$ 1,918,400.00	580,990.60	257,502.74	16,000.00	
T 922 BCS	1,475.00	$ 3,245,000.00	1,640,988.24	728,954.42	112,894.05	2,319,890.37
TOTAL COSTS	6,829.00	15,023,800.00	3,874,770.55	1,862,564.53	256,796.48	2,701,644.48
Average cost	2,276.33	3,755,950.00	968,692.64	465,641.13	64,199.12	675,411.12
Anti poaching Land Cruiser 2015						
Registration	Liters	Fuel	Spares	Maintenance	Tools	Tyres
T 361 ACA	1,857.50	4,086,500.00	1,182,971.79	386,759.59	198,361.00	
T 338 ACA	1,311.00	2,884,200.00	941,006.64	1,032,171.49	182,405.64	386,648.39
TOTAL COSTS	3,168.50	6,970,700.00	2,123,978.43	1,418,931.08	380,766.64	386,648.39
Average cost	792.13	1,742,675.00	530,994.61	354,732.77	95,191.66	96,662.10

Town and standby vehicles						
T 549 ACA		-	855,199.68	517,707.91	16,000.00	
T 311 ACA		-	211,374.31	281,723.57	26,000.00	
T 434 ACA		-	67,454.96	118,000.00		
T 586 AXC			869,637.82	25,000.00	16,000.00	
T 589 AXJ			202,133.91	244,714.17	156,000.00	
T 590 BLS					18,000.00	206,538.76
T 947 ACA						
T 340 ACA				714,968.29	198,361.00	
T 554 ACA						
T 960 ACA			426,019.95	190,435.40		
T 326 ACA						
T 560 ACA						
T 363 ABZ		-			16,000.00	
T 600 APF			661,844.17	121,284.26	16,000.00	
TOTAL COSTS	-	-	3,293,664.80	2,213,833.60	462,361.00	206,538.76
Average cost	-	-	823,416.20	553,458.40	115,590.25	51,634.69

Tractors						
Registration	Liters	Fuel	Spares	Maintenance	Tools	Tyres
T 340 AQB	903.00	903.00	165,634.29	118,000.00		
T 444 ACA		-				
T 332 BFN	1037	1,037.00		15,000.00		
TOTAL COSTS	1,940.00	1,940.00	165,634.29	133,000.00	-	-
Average cost	485.00	485.00	41,408.57	33,250.00	-	-

DAF (4 ton truck)						
Registration	Liters	Fuel	Spares	Maintenance	Tools	Tyres
T 372 ACA	1,545.50	3,400,100.00	950,797.18	799,858.91	200,208.07	1,370,399.37
T 376 ACA	2,001.50	4,403,300.00	1,060,129.21	778,654.27	140,804.23	
T 471 AEV	1,695.00	3,729,000.00	1,123,864.55	1,508,469.08	16,000.00	1,370,399.37
T 296 ACA	1,811.00	3,984,200.00			16,000.00	1,644,479.24
TOTAL COSTS	7,053.00	15,516,600.00	3,134,790.94	3,086,982.26	373,012.30	4,385,277.98
Average cost	1,763.25	3,879,150.00	783,697.74	771,745.57	93,253.08	1,096,319.50

Total Liters	#######

Insurance	Licences	Depreciation	TOTAL	Hunting days
2,958,949.06	148,228.00	1,100,692.00	10,969,034.02	
2,958,949.06	472,658.26	1,100,692.00	10,674,571.98	
3,174,368.50	410,800.00	1,985,715.00	8,344,648.84	
3,174,368.50	410,800.00	1,985,715.00	13,620,085.58	
12,266,635.12	1,442,486.26	6,172,814.00	43,608,340.42	
3,066,658.78	360,621.57	1,543,203.50	10,902,085.11	-
Insurance	Licences	Depreciation	TOTAL	
105,000.00	410,800.00	1,985,715.00	8,357,964.88	
705,000.00	410,800.00	1,985,715.00	8,529,258.16	
810,000.00	821,600.00	3,971,430.00	16,887,223.04	
202,500.00	205,400.00	992,857.50	4,221,805.76	-

793,000.00	463,848.00	1,100,692.00	3,746,447.59	
105,000.00	442,038.00	1,100,692.00	2,166,827.88	
109,500.00		1,100,692.00	1,395,646.96	
1,998,460.01	434,129.00	1,100,692.00	4,443,918.83	
765,833.33		1,985,715.00	3,354,396.41	
3,377,051.00	435,800.00	1,242,000.00	5,279,389.76	
105,000.00	65,000.00	1,985,715.00	2,155,715.00	
705,000.00	440,229.13	1,100,692.00	3,159,250.42	
105,000.00	76,809.71	1,242,000.00	1,423,809.71	
105,000.00	80,000.00	1,100,692.00	1,902,147.35	
105,000.00	245,000.00	1,242,000.00	1,592,000.00	
105,000.00	65,000.00	1,242,000.00	1,412,000.00	
105,000.00	410,800.00	1,985,715.00	2,517,515.00	
995,327.83	375,000.00	1,985,715.00	4,155,171.26	
9,479,172.17	3,533,653.84	19,515,012.00	38,704,236.17	
2,369,793.04	883,413.46	4,878,753.00	9,676,059.04	-

Insurance	Licences	Depreciation	TOTAL	
105,000.00		1,100,692.00	1,491,132.29	
105,000.00		1,985,715.00	2,090,715.00	
96,700.00		1,100,692.00	1,213,429.00	
306,700.00	-	4,187,099.00	4,794,373.29	
76,675.00	-	1,046,774.75	1,198,593.32	

Insurance	Licences	Depreciation	TOTAL	
2,046,020.50	418,048.00	1,100,692.00	10,287,669.53	
1,904,360.50	433,858.00	1,100,692.00	9,823,799.71	
2,057,834.83	370,000.00	1,985,715.00	12,162,977.83	
2,006,140.00	358,000.00	1,242,000.00	9,252,630.24	
8,014,355.83	1,579,906.00	5,429,099.00	41,520,024.31	
2,003,588.96	394,976.50	1,357,274.75	10,380,006.08	

2014 VEHICLE EXPENSES, Averages

	HUNTING LAND CRUISER	SECOND LAND CRUISER	DAF TRUCK	TRACTOR
LICENCE & PERMIT	360,622	205,400	394,977	-
INSURANCE	3,066,659	202,500	2,003,589	76,675
SPARES & MAINTENANCE	2,173,944	1,077,581	2,745,016	74,659
INFLATION	217,394	107,758	274,502	7,466
FUEL	3,755,950	1,742,675	3,879,150	485
DEPRECIATION	1,543,204	992,858	1,357,275	1,357,275
TOTAL COST PER YEAR	11,117,772	4,328,772	10,654,508	1,516,559
Average kms/year	7573	7269	1763	200

2015

Cost per km	1,468	596	6,043	7,583
Vehicle cost per hunting day	249,590	44,666	513,616	45,497
Driver	19,682	19,682	35,841	30,618
Costs per day	TZS 270,740	TZS 64,944	#############	TZS 83,697.571
Cost per day in USD	$ 126	$ 30	$ 258	$ 39

W&T Average costs

Vehicle	Cost w/o fuel	Cost per km	kms/day	Daily W&T
Hunting car	7,361,822	972.18	170	TZS 165,270
2nd L/C	2,586,097	355.80	75	TZS 26,685
DAF	6,775,358	3,842.54	85	TZS 326,616
Tractor	1,516,074	7,580.37	6	TZS 45,482

USD $Rate	**2150**

2015

ROAD BUILDING COSTS 2015

Vehicle Registration:		T 922 BCS		LANDCRUISER								
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	2	165,270	330,541	182	4.5	41	2,050	83,788	6	91,854	183,708	598,037
TOTAL	2		330,541	182		41		83,788			183,708	598,037

Vehicle registration:		T 332 BFN		TRACTOR								
Month	Days	W&T / day	Total W&T	Hrs	lt/hr	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	27	45,482	1,228,020	94.5	4.20	397	2,050	813,645	2	30,618	826,686	2,868,351
July	29	45,482	1,318,985	101.5	4.20	426	2,050	873,915	2	30,618	887,922	3,080,822
August	7	45,482	318,376	24.5	4.20	103	2,050	210,945	2	30,618	214,326	743,647
TOTAL	63		2,865,380	220.5		926		1,898,505			1,928,934	6,692,819

Vehicle registration:		T 340 AQB		TRACTOR								
Month	Days	W&T / day	Total W&T	Hrs	lt/hr	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	26	45,482	1,182,538	72.8	5.20	379	2,050	776,048	2	30,618	796,068	2,754,654
July	31	45,482	1,409,949	86.8	5.20	451	2,050	925,288		30,618	949,158	3,284,395
August	4	45,482	181,929	11.2	5.20	58	2,050	119,392		30,618	122,472	423,793
TOTAL	61		2,774,416	170.8		888		1,820,728			1,867,698	6,462,842

Summary of Road Building Costs 2015

Crew:			
L/Cruiser	No.	Cost/day	Total
Driver	1	19,682	19,682
Crew	2	19,682	39,364
Casual	3	10,936	32,808

TOTAL COST FOR CAMP CREW - Based on 150 working days per season							
Category	WAGE	RATIONS	UNIFORM	MEDICAL	TRAVEL	ACCOMM	TOTAL
Driver	12,650	2,457	1,725	150	1,200	1500	19,682
Tracker	12,650	2,457	1,725	150	1,200	1500	19,682

TOTAL	6		91,854

Tractor	No.	Cost/day	Total
Driver	1	19,682	19,682
Casual	1	10,936	10,936
TOTAL	2		30,618

DAF	No.	Cost/day	Total
Driver	1	19,682	19,682
Turnboy	1	16,159	16,159
TOTAL	2		35,841

ROAD BUILDING COSTS 2015

Turnboy	9,775	2,457	1,077	150	1,200	1500	16,159
Casual	5,500	2,457	829	150	500	1500	10,936

Summary

Days	126
Total km	182
Hours	391.3
Fuel used	1855
Fuel cost	3,803,021
Crew costs	3,980,340
W&T	5,970,337
Total costs	TZS 13,753,698

Rate Used	
1$	$2,100

$6,549

ANTI-POACHING COSTS 2015

Vehicle Registration	T338 ACA	2nd Landcruiser		LANDCRUISER								
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June		26,685	-		4.81	0	2,050	-	5	148,119	-	-
July	24	26,685	640,431	2081	4.81	433	2,050	886,759	5	148,119	3,554,856	5,082,047
August		26,685	-		4.81	0	2,050	-	5	148,119	-	-
September	20	26,685	533,693	894	4.81	186	2,050	380,953	5	148,119	2,962,380	3,877,026
October		26,685	-		4.81	0	2,050	-	5	148,119	-	-
November		26,685	-		4.81	0	2,050	-	5	148,119	-	-
TOTAL	44		1,174,124	2975		618		1,267,712			6,517,236	8,959,072

Vehicle registration	T 922 BCS			LANDCRUISER								
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
August	2	26,685	53,369	314	4.45	71	2,050	144,558	5	148,119	296,238	494,165
TOTAL	2		53,369	314		71		144,558			296,238	494,165

Vehicle registration	T 361 ACA	2nd Landcruiser		LANDCRUISER								
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June		26,685	-		4.43	0	2,050	-	5	148,119	-	-
July	20	26,685	533,693	1292	4.43	292	2,050	597,878	5	148,119	2,962,380	4,093,951
August	7	26,685	186,792	594	4.43	134	2,050	274,876	5	148,119	1,036,833	1,498,501
September		26,685	-		4.43	0	2,050	-	5	148,119	-	-
October		26,685	-		4.43	0	2,050	-	5	148,119	-	-
November		26,685	-		4.43	0	2,050	-	5	148,119	-	-
TOTAL	27		-	0		426		872,754			-	-

Vehicle Registration	T 740 BAA			LANDCRUISER								
Date	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	7	26,685	186,792	218	4.66	47	2,050	96,000	5	148,119	1,036,833	1,319,626
July	2	26,685	53,369	304	4.66	65	2,050	133,872	5	148,119	296,238	483,479
August										148,119	-	-
September	4	26,685	106,739	252	4.66	54	2,050	110,858	5	148,119	592,476	810,073
TOTAL	9		240,162	218		166		340,730			1,333,071	1,913,963

Vehicle registration	T372 ACA	Truck	DAF	

ANTI-POACHING COSTS 2015

Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	1	-	-	121		1	2,050	2,214	2	35,841	35,841	38,055
TOTAL	1		-	121							35,841	38,055

Crew:

L/Cruiser	No.	Cost/day	Total
Team Leader	1	34,267	34,267
Driver	1	19,682	19,682
GGS	1	54,806	54,806
Tracker	2	19,682	39,364
TOTAL	5		148,119
DAF	No.	Cost/day	Total
Driver	1	19,682	19,682
Turnboy	1	16,159	16,159
TOTAL	2		35,841

Tractor	No.	Cost/day	Total
Driver	1	19,682	19,682
Casual	1	10,936	10,936
TOTAL	2		30,618

TOTAL COST FOR CAMP CREW - Based on 150 working days per season

Category	WAGE	RATIONS	UNIFORM	MEDICAL	TRAVEL	ACCOMM	TOTAL
Driver	12,650	2,457	1,725	150	1,200	1500	19,682
Tracker	12,650	2,457	1,725	150	1,200	1500	19,682
Turnboy	9,775	2,457	1,077	150	1,200	1500	16,159
Casual	5,500	2,457	829	150	500	1500	10,936
T/Leader	28,000	3,067	-	-	1,200	2000	34,267
GGS	50,000	2,457	349	-	-	2000	54,806

Summary

Days	83
Total km	3628
Total hrs	
Fuel used	1,281
Fuel cost	2,625,754
Crew costs	8,182,386
W&T	1,467,655
Total costs	TZS 12,275,795
	$ 5,846

Rate	**$1**	**$**	**2,100**

AIR STRIP COSTS 2015

Vehicle registration:	T338 ACA		2nd Landcruiser		LAND CRUISER							
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
August	1	26,685	26,685	55	4.81	11	2,050	23,437	6	91,854	91,854	141,975
September	1	26,685	26,685	67	4.81	14	2,050	28,550	6	91,854	91,854	147,089
October	1	26,685	26,685	59	4.81	12	2,050	25,141	6	91,854	91,854	143,680
TOTAL	3		80,054	181		38		77,128			275,562	432,744

Vehicle registration:	T 296 ACA		DAF		DAF							
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	7	326,616	2,286,311	264	4.81	55	2,050	112,516	6	91,854	642,978	3,041,805
TOTAL	7		2,286,311	264		55		112,516			642,978	3,041,805

Vehicle registration:	T 361 ACA		2nd Landcruiser		LAND CRUISER							
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
September	3	26,685	80,054	261	4.43	59	2,050	120,760	6	91,854	275,562	476,376
TOTAL	3		80,054	261		59		120,760			275,562	476,376

Vehicle registration:	T 372 ACA		DAF		DAF							
Month	Days	W&T /day	Total W&T	km	km/lt	Fuel	cost/lt	Total fuel cost	Crew	Crew costs/day	Total crew cost	TOTAL COST
June	7	26,685	186,792	306	1.08	283	2,050	580,833	6	91,854	642,978	1,410,604
TOTAL	7		186,792	306		283		580,833			642,978	1,410,604

	Summary	Total costs	Piti	Msami	Ipenyero
1	Vehicle Costs	3,524,448	1,762,224.12		587,408.04
2	Labour Costs	1,837,080	918,540.00		306,180.00
3	Lime & cement	288,120.00	96,040.00		96,040.00
5	TCAA registration fees	-	-	-	-
		TZS 5,649,648	TZS 2,776,804	TZS -	TZS 989,628
		$ 2,690	$ 1,322	$ -	$ 471

Rate:	2100

Summary	
Days	20
Total km	1012
Hours	
Fuel used	435
Fuel cost	891,237
Crew costs	1,837,080
W&T	2,633,211
Total costs	5,361,528

AREA DEVELOPMENT & ANTI-POACHING COSTS
2014 SUMMARY SHEET

TOTAL COSTS:

	Description	Cost
1	Road building	13,753,698.11
2	Piti Airstrip	2,776,804.12
3	Ipenyero Airstrip	989,628.04
4	Anti poaching	12,275,795.28
		29,795,925.55
	Total USD	$14,188.54

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS:

	Description	Cost
1	Road building	10,315,273.58
2	Piti Airstrip	2,776,804.12
3	Anti poaching	9,206,846.46
		22,298,924.16
	Total USD	$10,618.54

SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS:

	Description	Cost
1	Road building	3,438,424.53
2	Ipenyero Airstrip	989,628.04
3	Anti poaching	3,068,948.82
		7,497,001.39
	Total USD	$3,570.00

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD.

AREA DEVELOPMENT & ANTI-POACHING COSTS

2015 SUMMARY SHEET

TOTAL COSTS:

	Description	Cost
1	Road building	10,315,274
2	Piti Airstrip	2,776,804
3	Anti poaching	9,206,846
		22,298,924

Total USD	$10,619

SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS LTD.

AREA DEVELOPMENT & ANTI-POACHING COSTS

2015 SUMMARY SHEET

TOTAL COSTS:

	Description	Cost
1	Road building	3,438,425
2	Ipenyero airstrip	989,628
4	Anti poaching	3,068,949
		7,497,001

Total USD	$3,570

VEHICLE FUEL & MILEAGE SUMMARY - 2015 SEASON

DAF

No.	Vehicle	Total Kms	Total Fuel	Av Kms/Lt	Hunting	Roads	A-P	Airstrips	Community	Other
1	T 471 AEV	8,780	1,695	5.2						
2	T 376 ACA	3,543	2,002	1.8						
3	T 372 ACA	1,669	1,546	1.1						
4	T 296 ACA	2,644	1,811	1.5						
		16,636	7,053	2.4						
	Average	**4,159**	**1,763**							

2015

Land Cruiser (hunting)

No.	Vehicle	Total Kms	Total Fuel	Av Kms/Lt	Hunting	Roads	A-P	Airstrips	Community	Other
6	T 922 BCS	6,568	1,475	4.5						
7	T 877 BCS	3,980	872	4.6						
8	T 740 BAA	10,288	2,210	4.7						
9	T 669 AYA	9,454	2,272	4.2						
		30,290	6,829	4.4						
	Average	**7,573**	**1,707**							

2nd Land Cruiser

No.	Vehicle	Total Kms	Total Fuel	Av Kms/Lt	Hunting	Roads	A-P	Airstrips	Community	Other
10	T 338 ACA	6,307	1,311	4.8						
11										
12	T 361 ACA	8,230	1,858	4.4						
13										
14										
16										
17	T 113 ACL		1,651	0.0						
		14,537	4,820	3.0		0	0	0		
	Average	**7,269**	**2,410**							
	TOTAL	120,120	36,054		0	0	0	0	0	0
							0			

Tractors

No.	Vehicle	Total Hours	Total Fuel	Av Lts/Hr	Hunting	Roads	A-P	Airstrips	Community	Other
2	T 332 BFN	225	1,037	4.6						
3	T 340 AQB	174	903	5.2						
	Total	399	1,940	9.8		0		0		
	Average	**200**								

SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS

GENERAL ASSESSMENT IN HUNTING PERFORMANCE
2015 HUNTING SEASON

Appendix 'A' SRH

DEVELOPMENT OF HUNTING AREAS:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Labour expenses for road building	995,085	473.85
2	Vehicle expenses for road building	2,443,340	1,163.50
3	Maintenance & licence fees Ipenyero airstrip	989,628	471.25
	TOTAL	**4,428,053**	**2,108.60**

CONTRIBUTIONS TO LOCAL COMMUNITIES:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Community Fees paid to Gua	11,650,000.00	5,000.00
			-
	TOTAL	**11,650,000.00**	**5,000.00**

MISCELLANEOUS CONTRIBUTIONS TO VILLAGES

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Contribution for National Torch Race	200,000	95.24
2	Regional commissioner welcome party	200,000	95.24
3	Chunya Meeting contribution	1,000,000	476.19
4	Contribution to water tank	6,000,000	2,857.14
	TOTAL	**7,400,000**	**3,523.81**

SUPPORT TO ANTI-POACHING OPERATIONS:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Anti-poaching wages & rations	2,045,597	974.09
2	Contributions to anti poaching efforts	1,300,000	619.05
3	Vehicle expenses for anti-poaching patrols	1,023,352	487.31
4	Donation of 1 x 6 man tent	1,500,000	714.29
	TOTAL	**5,868,949**	**2,795**

Total Contributions	**29,347,001.39**	**13,427.14**

NUMBER OF BLOCKS UTILIZED:

SN	PARTICULARS	Below 40%	Above 40%
1	Lukwati Game Reserve (North)	N/A	51.49

PAYMENT OF GOVERNMENT FEES:

SN	PARTICULARS	TOTAL IN US$
1	Game Fees	67,070.00
2	Conservation Fees	14,100.00
3	Hunting Permits	5,200.00
4	Trophy Handling Fees	2,400.00
5	Inter company License	500.00
6	Block Fees	30,000.00

SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS

GENERAL ASSESSMENT IN HUNTING PERFORMANCE
2015 HUNTING SEASON

	TOTAL	119,270.00

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS

GENERAL ASSESSMENT IN HUNTING PERFORMANCE
2015

Appendix 'A' ONS

DEVELOPMENT OF HUNTING AREAS:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Labour expenses for road building	2,985,255	1,421.55
2	Vehicle expenses for road building	7,330,019	3,490.49
3	Maintenance & licence fees Piti airstrip	2,776,804	1,322.29
	TOTAL	**13,092,078**	6,234.32

CONTRIBUTIONS TO LOCAL COMMUNITIES:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Community Fees paid to Ngwala	33,150,000	15,000
3	Contribution to repair Ngwala clinic	6,000,000	2,857.14
4	Contribution of stationary to Ngwala School	1,000,000	476.19
	TOTAL	**40,150,000**	**18,333**

MISCELLANEOUS CONTRIBUTIONS TO VILLAGES

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Contribution for National Torch Race	200,000	95.24
2	Regional commissioner welcome party	200,000	95.24
3	Chunya Meeting contribution	1,000,000	476.19
	TOTAL	**1,400,000**	**666.67**

SUPPORT TO ANTI-POACHING OPERATIONS:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Anti-poaching wages & rations	6,136,790	2,922.28
2	Vehicle expenses for anti-poaching patrols	3,070,057	1,461.93
3	Contribution of 4 x 1 man tents	200,000	95.24
4	contribution to anti-poaching efforts	3,150,000	1,500.00
5	400,000/- for diesel to gov antipoaching	400,000	190.48
	TOTAL	**12,956,846**	**6,169.93**

	Total Contributions	**67,598,924.16**	**31,404.25**

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS

GENERAL ASSESSMENT IN HUNTING PERFORMANCE
2015

NUMBER OF BLOCKS UTILIZED:

SN	PARTICULARS	Below 40%	Above 40%
1	Chunya Msami	N/A	48
2	Piti (West) Open Area	N/A	46
3	Chunya Lukwati	N/A	53.4

PAYMENT OF GOVERNMENT FEES:

SN	PARTICULARS	TOTAL IN US$
1	Game Fees	146,860.00
2	Conservation Fees	28,350.00
3	Hunting Permits	9,000.00
4	Trophy Handling Fees	4,500.00
5	Inter company license	3,000.00
6	Block Fees	90,000.00
	TOTAL	**281,710.00**

Total contributions	

Exchange rate used

2100

Diesel cost

2050

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD.

MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES & TOURISM - 2015 HUNTING SEASON

	GOVERNMENT LICENCES & FEES									
CLIENT	package	GAME FEES	HUNTING PERMITS	CONSERVATION FEES	Trophy Handling	observer conservation fees	Inter company	TOTAL FEES		
1	21 days	18,320.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	2,100.00	500.00	25,570.00	USA	Lion
2	21 days	13,990.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	900.00		19,540.00	USA	Leopard
3	21 days	16,850.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	1,600.00	500.00	23,600.00	USA	Royal Game
4	21 days	21,790.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	2,100.00	500.00	29,040.00	England	Lion/Leopard
5	21 days	15,550.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	-	500.00	20,700.00	USA	Royal Game
6	21 days	17,350.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	-		22,000.00	USA	Leopard
7	21 days	18,460.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	1,400.00	500.00	25,010.00	Russia	Leopard
8	21 days	10,950.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	1,400.00	500.00	17,500.00	England	Leopard
9	21 days	13,600.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	1,400.00		19,650.00	England	Leopard
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
TOTAL		**146,860.00**	**9,000.00**	**28,350.00**	**4,500.00**	**10,900.00**	**3,000.00**	**202,610.00**		

SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS LTD.

MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES & TOURISM - 2015 HUNTING SEASON

		GOVERNMENT LICENCES & FEES								
CLIENT	**Package**	**GAME FEES**	**HUNTING PERMITS**	**CONSERVATION FEES**	**Trophy handling**	**Observer conservation fee**	**inter-company**	**TOTAL FEES**		
1	21 days	15,690.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	-		20,340.00	USA	L on/leopard
2	21 days	23,310.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	-		27,960.00	USA	L on Leopard
3	21 days	23,460.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	12,700.00	500.00	41,310.00	USA	L on
4	10 days	4,220.00	1,200.00	1,500.00	400.00	-	-	7,320.00	USA	buffalo
5	21 days	390.00	1,000.00	3,150.00	500.00	2,000.00		7,040.00	Holland	Royal game
								-		
TOTAL		**67,070.00**	**5,200.00**	**14,100.00**	**2,400.00**	**14,700.00**	**500.00**	**#######**		

SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS

LUKWATI GAME RESERVE (NORTH) - QUOTA UTILIZATION 2015 HUNTING SEASON

ANIMAL SPECIES	TOTAL QUOTA	GAME FEE	TOTAL FEES	KEY SPECIES VALUE	TOTAL TAKEN	QUOTA BALANCE	FEES PAID	UTILIZATION	COMMUNITY FEE2
Baboon	2	110	220	0	0	2	0		0
Buffalo	20	1900	38000	38000	12	8	22800	22800	3420
Bushbuck	2	600	1200	1200	1	1	600	600	90
Bushpig	5	420	2100	2100	2	3	840	840	126
Cat-Civet	1	200	200	0	0	1	0	0	0
Cat-Genet	1	250	250	0	0	1	0	0	0
Cat-Serval	1	300	300	0	0	1	0	0	0
Cat-Wild	1	250	250	0	0	1	0	0	0
Crocodile	2	1700	3400	0	1	1	1700	0	255
Dik Dik	1	250	250	0	0	1	0	0	0
Duiker	2	250	500	0	1	1	250	0	37.5
Eland	3	1700	5100	5100	0	3	0	0	0
Grysbok	1	350	350	0	0	1	0	0	0
Hartebeest	7	650	4550	4550	2	5	1300	1300	195
Hippo	4	1500	6000	6000	1	3	1500	1500	225
Hyena	4	550	2200	2200	0	4	0	0	0
Impala	6	390	2340	2340	4	2	1560	1560	234
Jackal	1	250	250	0	0	1	0	0	0
Klipspringer	2	1200	2400	2400	0	2	0	0	0
Kudu-Greater	3	2200	6600	6600	2	1	4400	4400	660
Leopard	4	3500	14000	0	2	2	7000	0	1050
Lion	2	4900	9800	0	2	0	9800	0	1470
Oribi	1	250	250	250	1	0	250	250	37.5
Porcupine	1	150	150	0	0	1	0	0	0
Ratel	1	300	300	0	0	1	0	0	0
Reedbuck-S	4	450	1800	1800	2	2	900	900	135
Roan antelope	2	2550	5100	5100	1	1	2550	2550	382.5
Sable antelope	5	2550	12750	12750	4	1	10200	10200	1530
Warthog	6	450	2700	2700	1	5	450	450	67.5
Waterbuck	3	800	2400	2400	1	2	800	800	120
Zebra	6	1200	7200	7200	4	2	4800	4800	720
Zorilla	1	150	150	150	0	1	0	0	0
Duck	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Francolin	5	20	100	0	0	5	0	0	0
Geese	5	30	150	0	0	5	0	0	0
G/fowl	5	30	150	0	0	5	0	0	0
TOTAL			**133,060**	**102,840**			**71,700**	**52,950**	**10,755**
								51.49 %	

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD.

CHUNYA MSAMI OPEN AREA - QUOTA UTILIZATION 2015 HUNTING SEASON

ANIMAL SPECIES	TOTAL QUOTA	GAME FEE	TOTAL FEES	KEY SP	TOTAL TAKEN	QUOTA BALANCE	FEES PAID	UTILIZ-ATION	COMMUNITY FEE2
Baboon	6	110	660	0	0	6	0		0
Buffalo	11	1900	20900	20900	7	4	13300	13300	1995
Bushbuck	2	600	1200	1200	1	1	600	600	90
Bushpig	4	420	1680	1680	3	1	1260	1260	189
Civet	1	200	200	0	0	1	0		0
Genet	1	250	250	0	0	1	0		0
Serval Cat	1	300	300	0	0	1	0		0
Wildcat	1	250	250	0	0	1	0		0
Crocodile	3	1700	5100	0	2	1	3400		510
Dikdik	2	250	500	0	0	2	0		0
Duiker	3	280	840	0	3	0	840		126
Eland	2	1700	3400	3400	1	1	1700	1700	255
Elephant				0	0	0	0		0
Grysbok	2	350	700	0	0	2	0		0
Hartebeest	6	650	3900	3900	4	2	2600	2600	390
Hippo	2	1500	3000	3000	0	2	0	0	0
Hyena	2	550	1100	1100	0	2	0	0	0
Impala	2	390	780	780	1	1	390	390	58.5
Jackal	2	250	500		0	2	0		0
Klipspringer	2	1200	2400	2400	0	2	0	0	0
Kudu (G)	2	2200	4400	4400	0	2	0	0	0
Leopard	3	3500	10500		2	1	7000		1050
Lion	2	4900	9800		1	1	4900		735
Oribi	2	250	500	500	1	1	250	250	37.5
Porcupine	1	150	150	0	0	1	0		0
Ratel	1	300	300	0	0	1	0		0
Reedbuck	3	450	1350	1350	3	0	1350	1350	202.5
Roan Antelope	2	2550	5100	5100	1	1	2550	2550	382.5
Sable Antelope	4	2550	10200	10200	2	2	5100	5100	765
Warthog	4	450	1800	1800	0	4	0	0	0
Waterbuck	2	800	1600	1600	0	2	0	0	0
Zebra	6	1200	7200	7200	4	2	4800	4800	720
Zorilla	0		0	0	0	0	0		0
Dove	0		0	0	0	0	0		0
Duck	0		0	0	0	0	0		0
Francolin	0		0	0	0	0	0		0
Geese	0		0	0	0	0	0		0
G/fowl	0		0	0	0	0	0		0
TOTAL			**100,560**	**70,510**			**50,040**	**33,900**	**7,506**

48.1 %

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD.

CHUNYA LUKWATI OPEN AREA - QUOTA UTILIZATION 2015 HUNTING SEASON

ANIMAL SPECIES	TOTAL QUOTA	GAME FEE	TOTAL FEES	KEY SP	TOTAL TAKEN	QUOTA BALANCE	FEES PAID	UTILIZ-ATION	COMMUNITY FEE2
Baboon	6	110	660	0	0	6	0	0	0
Buffalo	10	1900	19000	19000	7	3	13300	13300	1995
Bushbuck	2	600	1200	1200	0	2	0	0	0
Bushpig	3	420	1260	1260	0	3	0	0	0
Civet	1	200	200	0	0	1	0	0	0
Genet	1	250	250	0	0	1	0	0	0
Serval Cat	1	300	300	0	0	1	0	0	0
Wildcat	1	250	250	0	0	1	0	0	0
Crocodile	2	1700	3400	0	0	2	0	0	0
Dikdik	2	250	500	0	0	2	0	0	0
Duiker	3	250	750	0	0	3	0	0	0
Eland	2	1700	3400	3400	1	1	1700	1700	255
Elephant	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Grysbok	2	350	700	0	0	2	0	0	0
Hartebeest	6	650	3900	3900	3	3	1950	1950	292.5
Hippo	1	1500	1500	1500	0	1	0	0	0
Hyaena	2	550	1100	1100	0	2	0	0	0
Impala	4	390	1560	1560	0	4	0	0	0
Jackal	2	250	500	0	0	2	0	0	0
Klipspringer	2	1200	2400	2400	0	2	0	0	0
Kudu (G)	2	2200	4400	4400	2	0	4400	4400	660
Leopard	3	3500	10500	0	1	2	3500	0	525
Lion	2	4900	9800	0	0	2	0	0	0
Oribi	3	250	750	0	0	3	0	0	0
Porcupine	1	150	150	0	0	1	0	0	0
Ratel	1	300	300	0	0	1	0	0	0
Reedbuck	3	450	1350	1350	2	1	900	900	135
Roan Antelope	2	2550	5100	5100	2	0	5100	5100	765
Sable Antelope	4	2550	10200	10200	2	2	5100	5100	765
Warthog	4	450	1800	1800	2	2	900	900	135
Waterbuck	2	800	1600	1600	0	2	0	0	0
Zebra	6	1200	7200	7200	2	4	2400	2400	360
Zorilla	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dove	10	20	200	0	0	10	0	0	0
Duck	20	30	600	0	0	20	0	0	0
Francolin	20	15	300	0	0	20	0	0	0
Geese	20	30	600	0	0	20	0	0	0
G/fowl	20	30	600	0	0	20	0	0	0
TOTAL			**98280**	**66970**			**36850**	**35750**	**5887.5**

53.4 % %

OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD.

PITI WEST OPEN AREA - QUOTA UTILIZATION 2015 HUNTING SEASON

ANIMAL SPECIES	TOTAL QUOTA	GAME FEE	TOTAL FEES	KEY SPECIES VALUE	TOTAL TAKEN	QUOTA BALANCE	FEES PAID	UTILIZ-ATION	COMMUNITY FEE2
Baboon	6	110	660	0	0	6	0		0
Buffalo	12	1900	22800	22800	8	4	15200	15200	2280
Bushbuck	3	600	1800	1800	0	3	0	0	0
Bushpig	4	420	1680	1680	0	4	0	0	0
Cat-Civet	1	200	200	0	0	1	0	0	0
Cat-Genet	1	250	250	0	0	1	0	0	0
Cat-Serval	1	300	300	0	0	1	0	0	0
Cat-Wild	1	250	250	0	0	1	0	0	0
Crocodile	2	1700	3400	0	0	2	0	0	0
Dik Dik	4	250	1000	0	2	2	500	0	75
Duiker	4	250	1000	0	0	4	0	0	0
Eland	2	1700	3400	3400	0	2	0	0	0
Grysbok	2	350	700	0	0	2	0	0	0
Hartebeest	7	650	4550	4550	2	5	1300	1300	195
Hippo	5	1500	7500	7500	2	3	3000	3000	450
Hyena	2	550	1100	1100	0	2	0	0	0
Impala	6	390	2340	2340	2	4	780	780	117
Jackal	0	250	0	0	0	0	0		0
Klipspringer	2	1200	2400	2400	0	2	0	0	0
Kudu- greater	4	2200	8800	8800	3	1	6600	6600	990
Leopard	4	3500	14000	0	0	4	0	0	0
Lion	2	4900	9800	0	1	1	4900	0	735
Oribi	4	250	1000	1000	2	2	500	500	75
Porcupine	1	150	150	0	0	1	0	0	0
Ratel	0	300	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Reedbuck-S	3	450	1350	1350	0	3	0	0	0
Roan antelope	4	2550	10200	10200	3	1	7650	7650	1147.5
Sable antelope	6	2550	15300	15300	3	3	7650	7650	1147.5
Warthog	6	450	2700	2700	2	4	900	900	135
Waterbuck	3	800	2400	2400	1	2	800	800	120
Zebra	8	1200	9600	9600	1	7	1200	1200	180
TOTAL			**130630**	**98920**			**50980**	**45580**	**7647**
							Utilization%	**46.1**	

2015 Gov game fees

Baboon	110
Buffalo	1900
Bushbuck	600
Bushpig	420
Cat-Civet	200
Cat-Genet	250
Cat-Serval	300
Cat-Wild	250
Crocodile	1700
Dik Dik	250
Duiker	250
Eland	1700
Grysbok	350
Hartebeest	650
Hippo	1500
Hyena	550
Impala	390
Jackal	250
Klipspringer	1200
Kudu-Greater	2200
Leopard	3500
Lion	4900
Oribi	250
Porcupine	150
Ratel	300
Reedbuck-S	450
Roan antelope	2550
Sable antelop	2550
Warthog	450
Waterbuck	800
Zebra	1200
Zorilla	150
Francolin	
Geese	
G/fowl	

Appendix 12

ORIGINAL

JAMHURI YA MUUNGANO WA TANZANIA
THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA

TFN 527
(Rev. 11/71)

HATI YA MADAI
GOVERNMENT BILL

C No 2001075

Kwa OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD
To: P.O BOX 13226, ARUSHA

Kutoka MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES & TOURISM
From WILDLIFE DIVISION
P O BOX 9372
DAR ES SALAAM

Lipa
Dr. to the PERMANENT SECRETARY MNRT

Maelezo / Particulars	Qty	Amount	Kiasi Amount USD
BLOCK FEES			
CHUNYA LUKWATI OA - $30000 CHUNYA MSAMI OA - $30000 PITI OA W - $30000	3	90,000	$90,000.00
		Total	$90,000.00

Kifungu cha Malipo Code to be Credited	Fungu Vote	Kifungu Sub - Vote	Sub - Head	Kifungu Item / Job Number	Kifungu Sub-Item / Item of Cost
	69	2001			

Tuesday, March 12, 2013
Tarehe
Date

ISSAKWISA NGONDYA
Jina la Mtoaji Hati
Name of Issuing Officer

Saini ya Mtoaji Hati
Signature of Issuing Officer

BANK DETAILS

BANK NAME: CRDB
ACCOUNT NAME: TANZANIA WILDLIFE PROTECTION FUND
ACCOUNT NO: (b) (4) [redacted]
SWIFT CODE: [redacted]

JAMHURI YA MUUNGANO WA TANZANIA
THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA
(b) (4) [redacted]
STAKABADHI YA SERIKALI
EXCHEQUER RECEIPT
(b) (4) [redacted]
Nimepokea Kwa
Received from M/S OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD
Kiasi
Amount USD 90000
Jumla ya Shilingi (Kwa maneno)
The sum of Shillings (Words) USD NINETY THOUSAND ONLY
Na Senti
And Cents
Kwa Malipo ya
In respect of BLOCK FEES FOR 2013 BILL No. 2001075
Kwa Fedha Taslimu/Hundi
Namba By Cash/Cheque No. 111689
Saini ya Mpokeaji Receiving Officer's Signature
Cheo Title
Tarehe Date 27/03/2013
Kituo Station ARUSHA

ORIGINAL

JAMHURI YA MUUNGANO WA TANZANIA
THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA

Appendix 13

TFN 527
(Rev. 11/71)

HATI YA MADAI
GOVERNMENT BILL

C No 2001075

Kwa OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD
To: P.O BOX 13226, ARUSHA

Kutoka MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES & TOURISM
From WILDLIFE DIVISION
P.O BOX 9372
DAR ES SALAAM

Lipa
Dr. to the PERMANENT SECRETARY MNRT

Maelezo / Particulars	Qty	Amount	Kiasi Amount USD
BLOCK FEES			
CHUNYA LUKWATI OA - $30000 CHUNYA MSAMI CA - $30000 PITI OA W - $30000	3	$90,000	$90,000.00
		Total	$90,000.00

Kifungu cha Malipo Code to be Credited	Fungu Vote	Kifungu Sub - Vote	Sub - Head	kilifungu Item / Job Number	Kifungu Sub-Item / Item of Cost
	69	2001			

Tuesday, March 12, 2013
Tarehe
Date

ISSAKWISA NGONDYA
Jina la Mtoaji Hati
Name of Issuing Officer

Sahihi ya Mtoaji Hati
Signature of Issuing Officer

BANK DETAILS

BANK NAME: CRDB
ACCOUNT NAME: TANZANIA WILDLIFE PROTECTION FUND
ACCOUNT NO: (b) (4) [redacted]
SWIFT CODE: [redacted]

JAMHURI YA MUUNGANO WA TANZANIA
THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA
STAKABADHI YA SERIKALI
EXCHEQUER RECEIPT

(b) (4) [redacted]

(b) (4) [redacted]

Kiasi cha fedha / Amount: USD 90000 00

Nimepokea Kwa / Received from: M/S OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD

Jumla ya Shilingi (Kwa maneno) / The sum of Shillings (Words): USD NINETY THOUSAND ONLY

Na Senti / And Cents

Kwa Malipo ya / In respect of: BLOCK FEES FOR 2013 BILL No. 2001075

Kwa Fedha Taslimu/Hundi Namba / By Cash/Cheque No. TT No. 111689

Kituo / Station: ARUSHA

Sahihi ya Mpokeaji / Receiving Officer's Signature

Cheo / Title: Acc

Tarehe / Date: 27/03/2013

ORIGINAL

JAMHURI YA MUUNGANO WA TANZANIA
THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA

Appendix 14

TFI 527
(Rev. 11/71)

HATI YA MADAI
GOVERNMENT BILL

C No 2002989

Kwa: OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD
To: P.O BOX 13226, ARUSHA

Kutoka / From: MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES & TOURISM
WILDLIFE DIVISION
P.O BOX 9372
DAR ES SALAAM

Lipa
Dr to the: PERMANENT SECRETARY MNRT

Maelezo / Particulars	Qty	Amount	Klasi Amount USD
BLOCK FEES			
CHUNYA DUKWATI OA - $30000 CHUNYA MSAMI OA - $30000 PITT OA W - $30000	3	$90,000	$90,000.00
		Total	$90,000.00

Kifungu Cha Malipo Code to be Credited	Fungu Vote	Kifungu Sub - Vote	Sub - Head	Kifungu Item / Job Number	Kifungu Sub-Item / Item of Cost
	69	2001			

Friday, January 3, 2014
Tarehe / Date

SEGOLINE TARIMO
Jina la Mtoaji Hati / Name of Issuing Officer

Sahihi ya Mtoaji Hati / Signature of Issuing Officer

THE DIRECTOR
03 JAN 2014
ISSUED AT ARUSHA

BANK DETAILS

BANK NAME: CRDB
ACCOUNT NAME: TANZANIA WILDLIFE PROTECTION FUND
ACCOUNT NO: (b) (4) [redacted]
SWIFT CODE: [redacted]

JAMHURI YA MUUNGANO WA TANZANIA
THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA
TUN. 614 (Rev. 8/94)

STAKABADHI YA SERIKALI
EXCHEQUER RECEIPT

(b) (4) [redacted]

1

Na Mlipokaji Kwa / Received from: M/S OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD

Klasi / Amount: USD 90000 00

Jumla ya Shilingi (Kwa maneno) / The Sum of Shillings (Words): USD NINETY THOUSAND ONLY

Na Senti / And Cents

Kwa Malipo Ya / In respect of: BLOCK FEES - BILL No. 2002989

Kwa Fedha Taslimu / Hundi Namba / By Cash / Cheque No.: TISS No. 82706

Sahihi ya Mpokaji / Receiving Officer's Signature: [illegible]

Cheo / Title: ACCT

Tarehe / Date: 07-02-2014

Kituo / Station: ARUSHA

Appendix 15

IGINAL

JAMHURI YA MUUNGANO WA TANZANIA
THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA

TFN 627
(Rev. 11/71)

HATI YA MADAI
GOVERNMENT BILL

C No 2002993

Kwa
To:

Kutoka / From: MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES & TOURISM
WILDLIFE DIVISION
P.O BOX 9372
DAR ES SALAAM

Maelezo / Particulars	Qty	Amount	Kiasi Amount USD
BLOCK FEES			
LUKWATI GR N - $30000	1	$30,000	$30,000.00
		Total	$30,000.00

Kifungu cha Mapato Code to be Credited	Fungu Vote	Kifungu Sub - Vote	Sub - Head	Kijifungu Item / Job Number	Kifungu Sub-Item / Item of Cost
	69	2001			

Friday, January 3, 2014
Tarehe
Date

ISSAKWISA NGONDYA
Jina la Mtoaji Hati
Name of Issuing Officer

Sahihi ya Mtoaji Hati
Signature of Issuing Officer

THE DIRECTOR OF WILDLIFE
03 JAN 2014
ISSUED AT ARUSHA

BANK DETAILS

BANK NAME: CRDB
ACCOUNT NAME: TANZANIA WILDLIFE PROTECTION
FUND (b) (4)
ACCOUNT NO: [redacted]
SWIFT CODE:

TFN 614 (Rev. 8/93)

JAMHURI YA MUUNGANO WA TANZANIA
THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA
(b) (4) [redacted]

1

STAKABADHI YA SERIKALI
EXCHEQUER RECEIPT

Kiasi / Amount: USD 30000 —

Nimepokea Kwa / Received from: M/S SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS LTD.

Kiasi cha Shilingi (Kwa maneno) / The sum of Shillings (Words): USD THIRTY THOUSAND ONLY

Na Senti / And Cents

Kwa Malipo ya / In respect of: BLOCK FEES BILL NO. 2002993

Kwa Hundi / Taslimu / Fundi: TISS

Namba / By Cash/Cheque No.: 2707

Kituo — Station: ARUSHA

Sahihi ya Mpokeaji — Receiving Officer / Signature

Cheo — Title: ACCT

Tarehe — Date: 07-02-014

JAMHURI YA MUUNGANO WA TANZANIA
THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA

Appendix 16

TFN 527
(Rev. 11/71)

HATI YA MADAI
GOVERNMENT BILL

C No 3005230

Kwa: OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD
To: P.O BOX 13226, ARUSHA

Kutoka / From: MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES & TOURISM
WILDLIFE DIVISION
P.O BOX 9372
DAR ES SALAAM

Lipa / Dr. to the: PERMANENT SECRETARY MNRT

Maelezo / Particulars	Qty	Amount	Kiasi / Amount USD
BLOCK FEES			
CHUNYA LUKWATI OA - $30000 CHUNYA MSAMI OA - $30000 PITI OA W - $30000	3	$90,000	$90,000.00
		Total	$90,000.00

Kifungu cha Malipo / Code to be Credited	Fungu / Vote	Kifungu / Sub-Vote	Sub-Head	kifungu / Item / Job Number	Kifungu / Sub-Item / Item of Cost
	69	2001			

Friday, February 13, 2015
Tarehe / Date

FLORENCE MSONGO
Jina la Mtoaji Hati / Name of Issuing Officer

Sahihi ya Mtoaji Hati / Signature of Issuing Officer

THE DIRECTOR OF WILDLIFE
13 FEB 2015
ISSUED AT ARUSHA

BANK DETAILS

BANK NAME: NATIONAL BANK OF COMMERCE (NBC)
ACCOUNT NAME: SELOUS GAME RESERVE ACCOUNT
NUMBER: (b) (4) [redacted] BRANCH (b) (4) [redacted]
CODE: 12

TFN 614 (Rev. 8/94)

JAMHURI YA MUUNGANO WA TANZANIA
UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA
KABADHI YA SERIKALI
CHEQUER RECEIPT
POKEA KWA: OLD NYIKA SAFARI
Received from
KIASI YA SHILINGI (Kwa maneno): NINETY THOUSAND DOLLARS ONLY
Sum of Shillings (Words)
NA SENTI / And Cents
MALIPO YA: BLOCK FEES BILL No. 3005230
Specimen of Receipt
KITUO / Station
By Cash/Cheque No.
Receiving Officer's Name
Title
TAREHE / Date 13/2/2015

Sh	USD	Cts
	90,000	/

ORIGINAL

JAMHURI YA MUUNGANO WA TANZANIA
THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA

Appendix 17

TFN 527
(Rev. 11/71)

HATI YA MADAI
GOVERNMENT BILL

C No 3005233

Kwa SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS LTD
To: P.O BOX 12146, ARUSHA

Kutoka
From
MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES & TOURISM
WILDLIFE DIVISION
P.O BOX 9372
DAR ES SALAAM

Lipa
Dr. to the PERMANENT SECRETARY MNRT

Maelezo / Particulars	Qty	Amount	Kiasi Amount USD
BLOCK FEES			
LUKWATI GR N - $30000	1	$30,000	$30,000.00
		Total	$30,000.00

Kifungu cha Malipo Code to be Credited	Fungu Vote	Kifungu Sub - Vote	Sub - Head	Kijifungu Item / Job Number	Kifungu Sub-Item / Item of Cost
	69	2001			

Friday, February 13, 2015
Tarehe
Date

FLORENCE MSONGO
Jina la Mtoaji Hati
Name of Issuing Officer

Sahihi ya Mtoaji Hati
Signature of Issuing Officer

13 FEB 2015
LEGITIMATE ARUSHA

BANK DETAILS

BANK NAME: NATIONAL BANK OF COMMERCE (NBC)
ACCOUNT NAME: SELOUS GAME RESERVE ACCOUNT
NUMBER: (b) (4) [redacted] BRANCH: (b) (4) [redacted]
CODE: 12

(b) (4) [redacted]

MHURI YA MUUNGANO WA TANZANIA
E UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA
TFN 614 (Rev. 8/94)

AKABADHI YA SERIKALI
CHEQUER RECEIPT

MPOKEA KWA
ived from SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS LTD

Shs 3 0 0 0 0 1/=

ILA YA SHILINGI (Kwa maneno)
sum of Shillings (Words) THIRTY THOUSAND DOLLARS ONLY

NA SENTI
And Cents

A MALIPO YA
respect of BLOCK FEE BILL 3005233

A FEDHA TASLIM UHUNDI
MEA By Cash/Cheque No. 7/3/1 KITUO Station

DHI YA MPOKEAJI Receiving Officer
nature Odhera

CHEO Title OMC

TAREHE Date 13/3/2015

ARUSHA

JAMHURI YA MUUNGANO WA TANZANIA
THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA

Appendix 18

TFN 527
(Rev. 11/71)

HATI YA MADAI
GOVERNMENT BILL

C No 3007444

Kwa To: OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD
P.O BOX 13226. ARUSHA

Kutoka From: MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES & TOURISM
WILDLIFE DIVISION
P.O BOX 9372
DAR ES SALAAM

Lipa Dr. to the PERMANENT SECRETARY MNRT

Maelezo / Particulars	Qty	Amount	Kiasi Amount USD
BLOCK FEES			
CHUNYA LUKWATI OA - $30000 CHUNYA MSAMI OA - $30000 PITI OA W - $30000	3	$90,000	$90,000.00
		Total	**$90,000.00**

Kifungu cha Malipo Code to be Credited	Fungu Vote	Kifungu Sub - Vote	Sub - Head	kijifungu Item / Job Number	Kifungu Sub-Item / Item of Cost
	69	2001			

Friday, March 18, 2016
Tarehe Date

FLORENCE MSONGO
Jina la Mtoaji Hati Name of Issuing Officer

THE MINISTRY OF WILDLIFE
18 MAR 2016
ISSUED AT ARUSHA

Sahihi ya Mtoaji Hati Signature of Issuing Officer

BANK DETAILS

BANK NAME: NATIONAL BANK OF COMMERCE (NBC)
ACCOUNT NAME: SELOUS GAME RESERVE ACCOUNT
NUMBER: (b) (4) [redacted]
CODE: 12

IMELIPWA kutokana na Stakabadhi Nambari (b) (4) [redacted] ya Tarehe 4/4/ 20 16
PAID via Exchequer Receipt Number Dated

Iliyotolewa na Issued By TH, CITES & PT

FOR OFFICER I/C TOURIST HUNTING
& CITES OFFICE ARUSHA

Sahihi / Signature

ORIGINAL

JAMHURIYA MUUNGANO WA TANZANIA
THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA

Appendix 19

TFR 527
Rev.11/71

HATIYA MADAI
GOVERNMENT BILL

C No 3007431

Kwa SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS LTD
To: P.O BOX 12146. ARUSHA

Kutoka
From
MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES & TOURISM
WILDLIFE DIVISION
P.O BOX 9372
DAR ES SALAAM

Lipa
Pay to the PERMANENT SECRETARY MNRT

Maelezo / Particulars	Qty	Amount	Kiasi Amount USD
BLOCK FEES			
LUKWATI GR N - $30000	1	$30,000	$30,000.00
		Total	$30,000.00

Kifungu cha Malipo Code to be Credited	Fungu Vote	Kifungu Sub-Vote	Sub-Head	Kifungu Item / Job Number	Kifungu Sub-Item / Item of Cost
	69	2001			

Thursday, March 10, 2016
Tarehe
Date

FLORENCE MSONGO
Jina la Mtoaji Hati
Name of Issuing Officer

Sahiriya Mmajilati
Signature of Issuing Officer

BANK DETAILS

BANK NAME: NATIONAL BANK OF COMMERCE (NBC)
ACCOUNT NAME: SELOUS GAME RESERVE ACCOUNT
NUMBER: (b) (4) [redacted]
CODE: 12

JAMHURIYA MUUNGANO WA TANZANIA
UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA
(b) (4) [redacted]
TFR 614 (Rev. 8/94)

AKABADHI YA SERIKALI
CHEQUER RECEIPT

TEPOKEA KWA
Received from SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS LTD

KIASI
Amount
Shs. USD Cts.
30000

MIA YA SHILINGI (Kwa maneno)
Sum of Shillings (Words) USD THIRTY THOUSAND ONLY

NA SENTI
And Cents

NA MALIPO YA
In respect of BLOCK FEES - BILL NO. C 3007431

NA FEDHA TASLIMU/HUNDI
AND By Cash/Cheque No. 000011 31/3/2016

KITUO - Station
FOR OFFICER IN CHARGE
NPWCS OFFICE ARUSHA

TIHI YA MPOKEAJI - Receiving Officer's Signature

CHEO - Title
ACT

TAREHE - Date
14/4/2016

Old Nyika Safaris 2014

MISCELLANEOUS CONTRIBUTIONS TO SUPPORT HUNTING AREAS & WILDLIFE:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Contribution for National Torch Race	150,000	91
2	Diesel for DGO vehicle to collect timber	44,000	27
3	Piti Game Reserve boundary costs	225,000	136
	TOTAL	419,000	254

Old Nyika Safaris 2015

SUPPORT TO ANTI-POACHING OPERATIONS:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Anti-poaching wages & rations	4,468,446	2,708
2	Vehicle expenses for anti-poaching patrols	3,031,606	1,837
3	contribution to anti-poaching efforts	1,125,000	682
4	200 liters of diesel to gov antipoaching	434,000	263
	TOTAL	9,059,052	4,545
SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Anti-poaching wages & rations	6,136,790	2,922
2	Vehicle expenses for anti-poaching patrols	3,070,057	1,462
3	Contribution of 4 x 1 man tents	200,000	95
4	contribution to anti-poaching efforts	3,150,000	1,500
5	400,000/- for diesel to gov antipoaching	400,000	190
	TOTAL	12,956,846	6,170

2015 Safari Royal Contributions

SUPPORT TO ANTI-POACHING OPERATIONS:

SN	PARTICULARS	TSHS.	US$
1	Anti-poaching wages & rations	2,045,597	974
2	Contributions to anti poaching effor	1,300,000	619
3	Vehicle expenses for anti-poaching	1,023,352	487
4	Donation of 1 x 6 man tent	1,500,000	714
	TOTAL	**5,868,949**	**2,795**

Appendix 21

Anti-Poaching & Human Activity Data Sheet

Note: Please fill out one (or more) sheet(s) for **each date** during which an activity was recorded.

CM	Amani J. Molle	Date	25/8/2013	Area/Block	Lukwati North / PITI

Please tick appropriate box and fill in relevant information (UTM Projection; Datum WSG 84)

	Activity	GPS Data			Time	Remarks
		Zone	Easting	Northing		
	Charcoal burning	—				
	Cattle grazing	—				
	Wood cutting for honey		Piti river	/ Lukwati	mto mara	
	Mining	—	—	—	—	—
	Sawpit	—	—	—	—	—
	Poachers' camp	~~Piti near bo~~		—	—	—
	Snares / traps					
	Poachers					
	Tracks only	from	piti road	goes to kwale	to mwise	vehicle
	Others (specify)					

Activity – How Located (mark appropriate block)

While hunting	Patrol	Information	Incidental	Other	Remarks:
		✓			

Additional Information (complete if applicable)

Species killed	—	No. killed	-	Remarks	
Weapons / methods used					
No. of weapons / traps confiscated	—	Remarks			

No. of people arrested	—	Remarks			
No. of people escaped	—	Remarks			
Size of group	—	Average age	±	Minimum age	±
Previously arrested?	Y / N	Remarks			

Grazing herd size: Cattle		Goats		Remarks	

General remarks:

We got 53 timber then took to ngwala. And this timber we found Rumbe near Mto Mara.

Signature of CM [signature]

Anti-Poaching & Human Activity Data Sheet

Note: Please fill out one (or more) sheet(s) for **each date** during which an activity was recorded.

CM	MUBARAK ATIK	Date	12/7/2013	Area/Block	PITI WEST O.A

Please tick appropriate box and fill in relevant information (UTM Projection; Datum WSG 84)

	Activity	GPS Data			Time	Remarks
		Zone	Easting	Northing		
	Charcoal burning					
	Cattle grazing					
	Wood cutting					
	Mining					
	Sawpit					
	Poachers' camp					
	Snares / traps					
	Poachers					
	Tracks only					
✓	Others (specify)	Lat/long Arc 60	032°37.147	E07°05.6605	Around 1600HRS	Honey camp on north bank of Rungwa just west of Mpemba hills.

Activity – How Located (mark appropriate block)

While hunting	Patrol	Information	Incidental	Other ✓	Remarks: Followed a well used road to their camp. Was following fresh tyre tracks.

Additional Information (complete if applicable)

Species killed		No. killed		Remarks	
Weapons / methods used					
No. of weapons / traps confiscated		Remarks			

No. of people arrested		Remarks			
No. of people escaped		Remarks			
Size of group		Average age	±	Minimum age	±
Previously arrested?	Y N	Remarks			

Grazing herd size: Cattle		Goats		Remarks	

General remarks: Well organized camp. Legal business, license obtained at Inyonga. They have 2600 lives on the this side of the Rungwa River. Keep chicken at camp and have built a brick furnace. Want to build a permanent camp.

Signature of CM: Atik

Anti-Poaching & Human Activity Data Sheet

Note: Please fill out one (or more) sheet(s) for **each date** during which an activity was recorded.

CM	MUBARAK ATIK	Date	30/6/2013	Area/Block	PITI WEST O.A

Please tick appropriate box and fill in relevant information (UTM Projection; Datum WSG 84)

	Activity	GPS Data			Time	Remarks
		Zone	Easting	Northing		
	Charcoal burning					
	Cattle grazing					
	Wood cutting					
	Mining					
	Sawpit					
	Poachers' camp					
	Snares / traps					
	Poachers					
	Tracks only					
✓	Others (specify)	lat/long ARC 60	032°43.741E	07° 13.187S	11.30 HRS	Honey collecting from man made hives. Claim to have a valid permit.

Activity – How Located (mark appropriate block)

While hunting	Patrol	Information	Incidental	Other	Remarks: Was on my way to Rungwa River (to mark boundary)
			✓		

Additional Information (complete if applicable)

Species killed		No. killed		Remarks	
Weapons / methods used					
No. of weapons / traps confiscated		Remarks			

No. of people arrested		Remarks			
No. of people escaped		Remarks			
Size of group		Average age	±	Minimum age	±
Previously arrested?	Y / N	Remarks			

Grazing herd size: Cattle		Goats		Remarks	

General remarks:

Didn't check their permit. They seem to not know anything of this being a game reserve. Warned them of it being a game reserve and the possibility of being caught by game scouts.

Signature of CM Atik

Anti-Poaching & Human Activity Data Sheet

Note: Please fill out one (or more) sheet(s) for **each date** during which an activity was recorded.

CM	MUBARAK ATIK	Date	09/07/2013	Area/Block	PITI WEST O.A

Please tick appropriate box and fill in relevant information (UTM Projection; Datum WSG 84)

	Activity	GPS Data			Time	Remarks
		Zone	Easting	Northing		
	Charcoal burning					
	Cattle grazing					
	Wood cutting					
	Mining					
	Sawpit					
✓	Poachers' camp	Lat/long Arc 60	032° 32.933E	07° 06.628 S	1720 hrs	Poachers meat rack at the very bank of the Rungwa
	Snares / traps					
	Poachers					
	Tracks only					
	Others (specify)					

Activity – How Located (mark appropriate block)

While hunting	Patrol	Information	Incidental ✓	Other	Remarks: Was walking along to the river fetch water when encountered the meat rack.

Additional Information (complete if applicable)

Species killed	Hippo	No. killed	—	Remarks	Very large meat rack at the very bank.
Weapons / methods used					
No. of weapons / traps confiscated		Remarks			

No. of people arrested		Remarks			
No. of people escaped		Remarks			
Size of group		Average age	±	Minimum age	±
Previously arrested?	Y / N	Remarks			

Grazing herd size: Cattle		Goats		Remarks	

General remarks: Large meat rack close to the Mwipa-Rungwa junction. Definetly hippo poachers. Must have been during the long rains at the start of the year.

Signature of CM: Atik

Recorded.

Anti-Poaching & Human Activity Data Sheet

Note: Please fill out one (or more) sheet(s) for **each date** during which an activity was recorded.

CM	MUBARAK	Date	31/07/2013	Area/Block	PITI WEST O.A

Please tick appropriate box and fill in relevant information (UTM Projection; Datum ~~WSG 84~~) Arc 60

	Activity	GPS Data			Time	Remarks
		Zone	Easting	Northing		
	Charcoal burning					
	Cattle grazing					
	Wood cutting					
	Mining					
	Sawpit					
	Poachers' camp					
	Snares / traps					
✓	Poachers	Lat/Long	032°43.679E	07°00.453S	0758 HRS	Heard a rifle shot at 0758 hrs while getting ready for the day.
	Tracks only					
	Others (specify)					

Activity – How Located (mark appropriate block)

While hunting	Patrol	Information	Incidental	Other ✓	Remarks: Heard the shot in the morning while doing the boundary road

Additional Information (complete if applicable)

Species killed	—	No. killed	—	Remarks	—
Weapons / methods used	Rifle/Muzzle loader				
No. of weapons / traps confiscated	—	Remarks	Could be a rifle or a muzzle loader but from the blast it sounded more like a rifle		

No. of people arrested		Remarks			
No. of people escaped		Remarks			
Size of group		Average age	±	Minimum age	±
Previously arrested?	Y / N	Remarks			

Grazing herd size: Cattle		Goats		Remarks	

General remarks: Poaching on the other bank of the Zungwe (North bank) is quite frequent. Saw two poached ele's within 3 kms of each other. Investigated that case but couldn't catch the culprits. No dead animal was found either.

Signature of CM [signature]

Anti-Poaching & Human Activity Data Sheet

Note: Please fill out one (or more) sheet(s) for **each date** during which an activity was recorded.

CM	MUBARAK A ATIK	Date	2/7/2013	Area/Block	PIII WEST O.A

Please tick appropriate box and fill in relevant information (UTM Projection; Datum WSG 84)

	Activity	GPS Data			Time	Remarks
		Zone	Easting	Northing		
	Charcoal burning					
	Cattle grazing					
	Wood cutting					
	Mining					
	Sawpit					
	Poachers' camp					
	Snares / traps					
	Poachers					
	Tracks only					
✓	Others (specify)	120/lat 60/long	032°43.768E	07°13.0585	1650 HRS	Honey collecting Some guys from the 30th June.

Activity – How Located (mark appropriate block)

While hunting	Patrol	Information	Incidental	Other	Remarks:
			✓		Met them on my way back from the ranger. Shared us a lion kill. Have a camp close to the kill.

Additional Information (complete if applicable)

Species killed		No. killed		Remarks	
Weapons / methods used					
No. of weapons / traps confiscated		Remarks			

No. of people arrested		Remarks			
No. of people escaped		Remarks			
Size of group		Average age	±	Minimum age	±
Previously arrested?	Y N	Remarks			

Grazing herd size: Cattle		Goats		Remarks	

General remarks:

Didn't have their permit on this occassion either. They come from Kiwele no. 2. Took us to a lion kill (2 males & 1 female). Have a camp close to the lion kill.

Signature of CM Atik

Appendix 22

JAMHURI YA MUUNGANO WA TANZANIA

WIZARA YA MALIASILI NA UTALII

IDARA YA WANYAMAPORI

E-mail: piti@mnrt.go.tz

Pori la Akiba la Lukwati/ Piti

S.L.P. 185

CHUNYA.

07/03/2016

Meneja

Safari Royal Holdings Ltd

S.L.P. 13226

Arusha.

YAH: TAARIFA YA DORIA ZA USHIRIKIANO NA KAMPUNI YA UWINDAJI YA SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS LTD/ OLD NYIKA SAFARIS KUANZIA JUNI 2015-DISEMBA 2015.

1.0 UTANGULIZI

Kampuni za uwindaji wa kitalii za Safari Royal Holdings Ltd/ Old Nyika Safaris wamekuwa na utaratibu wa kuendesha doria za ushirikiano na Ofisi za mradi wa mapori ya Akiba ya Lukwati/Piti katika vitalu ambavyo vinamilikiwa na makampuni haya ambavyo ni Lukwati kaskazini, Piti, Chunya Msami na Chunya Lukwati. Doria hizi za ushirikiano zimekuwa na mafanikio ya kuzuia ujangili wakati wa msimu wa uwindaji na baada ya msimu wa uwindaji kuisha.

2.0 MALENGO YA DORIA ZA USHIRIKIANO

Malengo ya doria hizi katika vitalu vya Lukwati Kaskazini, Piti, Chunya Msami na Chunya Lukwati ilikuwa ni kupambana na vitendo vya ujangili ndani na nje ya maeneo ya hifadhi kwa kuzingatia taarifa za kiintelijensia zilizo kusanywa hapo awali.

3.0 MAENEO YALIYOKAGULIWA

Maeneo ya Lukwati North (Makambe), pembezoni mwa mto Rungwa kuanzia makutano ya Mto Mwipa na Mto Rungwa hadi makutano ya Mto Rungwa na Mto Piti. Pia pori la Akiba la Piti kwa upande wa mashariki hasa barabara zinazovuka Mito ya Piti, Mwise na Mwaleji.

4.0 GHARAMA ZA DORIA ZA USHIRIKIANO

Doria hizi kwa muda wote tokea mwezi juni hadi disemba 2015 zilikuwa zikigharamiwa na kampuni za uwindaji wa kitalii za Safari Royal Holdings Ltd/ Old Nyika Safaris kuanzia magari ya doria, mafuta ya magari, vyakula vya washiriki wa doria wakiwemo askari pamoja na posho zao za shughuli za doria kwa wakati wote ambao wamekuwa wakishiriki katika majukumu ya doria za ushirikiano.

5.0 MATOKEO YA DORIA KWA KIPINDI CHA JUNI-DISEMBA 2015

- Gobore 3, Baiskeli 10, pikipiki 01 zimekamatwa.
- Kambi 8 za wavivu haramu ziliondolewa pembezoni mwa mto Rungwa na kambi/punda 3 za wachana mbao zilitekezwa
- Mbao/ Slippers 80, Misumeno 8 ya kuchania mbao, shoka 6 na panga 3 vyote vilikamatwa.

SN	TAREHE YA TUKIO	JINA LA MTUHUMIWA	MTOA TAARIFA	TUKIO	KIELELEZO	RB/ CASE NO.	MAHAKAMA	MATOKEO YA KESI
1	06/07/2015	1. Leornard Mahondere 2. Dickson Elias	1. Joshua Ogalo 2. Haruni Lyimo 3. Paulo Yusti 4. Samwel Ayo	1. Kuingia ndani ya hifadhi bila kibali 2. Kukutwa na nyara za serikali 3. Kukutwa na silaha ndani ya hifadhi bila kibali	1. Pua ya Tembo 2. Nyama ya kiboko ½ kg 3. Hirizi ya simba	CHU/IR/458/15 CC Na. 130/15	chunya	Ushahidi umefungwa na hukumu itatolewa tarehe 15 Machi 2016

2	01/07/2015	. Thomas Lameck . Richard John	1. Sajid Majid 2. M. Kamuli	1. Kuingia ndani ya hifadhi bila kibali 2. Kuharibu mimea 3. Kulina asali kinyume cha sheria	1. Kukutwa na madumu manne ya asali	MKW/IR/302/15	Mkwajuni	Hakimu aliwaachia watuhumiwa huru bila kusikiliza upande wa walalamikaji
3	03/11/2015	1. Alphonce Jumanne 2. Meshack Jonas 3. Omari Bukwale	1. Stephen Naai 2. Hadija Ahungu 3. Haruni Lyimo 4. Onesmo Laizer	1. Kukutwa na nyara za serikali 2. Kuingia ndani ya hifadhi bila kibali	1. Nyama ya Sungura	MKW/IR/502/15 ECO Na. 219/15	Chunya	Hakimu alitoa hukumu ya kifungo cha mwezi mmoja kwa kila mtuhumiwa ama faini ya Tsh 50,000/=. Hukumu ya kesi inapitiwa upya mahakama kuu Mbeya.

6.0 MAPENDEKEZO

Pamoja na kuwepo kwa matokeo mazuri ya doria hizi tungependa kutoa wito ziwe zinafanyika wakati wote wa mwaka ili kuimarisha ulinzi wa mapori ya Lukwati North na Piti kiujumla dhidi ya majangili.

7.0 MWISHO.

Tuna wapongeza uongozi wa kampuni ya Safari Royal Holdings Ltd na Old Nyika Safaris kwa kuweza kufanikisha kwa doria hizi za ushirikiano.

Napenda kuwapongeza na kuwashukuru watumishi wote walioshiriki doria hizi hasa kutoka kampuni za Safari Royal Holdings Ltd/ Old Nyika Safaris kwa moyo wa kujitolea na uvumilivu wa kutosha hali iliyopelekea kupata matokea mazuri katika doria hizi.

Nawasilisha.

.....

Jembe, C.C.

K.N.Y. Meneja

THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA

MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES AND TOURISM

WILDLIFE DIVISION

E-mail: piti@mnrt.go.tz

Lukwati and Piti Game Reserves

P.O.Box 185

CHUNYA.

08/03/2016

General Manager

Safari Royal Holdings Ltd

P.O.Box 13226

Arusha.

THE ROLE SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS/ OLD NYIKA SAFARIS PLAYED IN THE ANTI-POACHING EFFORTS

INTRODUCTION

For decades now the Wildlife Division depends funds accrued from Tourist Hunting activities to support anti-poaching operations. The management of the Game Reserves in Tanzania apart from getting support from various International Conservation Charities and countries like China, Germany and US the only internal source of money are retained from tourist hunting fees and charges.

These funds are in fact too small because the government may sometimes re-allocate the collected funds to other development priorities like road constructions, schools and dispensaries building.

Following challenges in the fight against poaching problems, hunting companies like Safari Royal Holding and Old Nyika Safaris decided to support anti-poaching activities in the Lukwati North and Piti Game Reserves by providing the anti-poaching vehicle, support fuels, meals, tents and bears costs as night out allowances to game scouts attending the anti-poaching patrols.

THE ROLE PLAYED BY SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS AND OLD NYIKA SAFARIS IN FIGHTINGS POACHING PROBLEMS IN LUKWATI NORTH AND PITI GAME RESERVES

i) It has supported the construction of primary school and dispensary in the Ngwala and Gua villages adjacent to protected area. This has brought impact into conservation since people appreciate the benefits by discouraging others not to poach or deteriorate the resources that bring development to their villages. We appreciate the efforts made by company by making the community feel ownership and responsible to participate in conservation by identifying and discourage deteriorators.

ii) Have been inside the Game Reserve (Lukwati North and Piti) almost a year round except the rain season even after the great hunting season. Their presence inside a Game Reserve is most important because it keeps the area poachers free, poachers can't attempt to enter in the absence of hunting companies inside a game reserve.

iii) Have supported vehicle in anti-poaching operations which have managed to arrest more than 10 game meat poachers, illegal loggers and in fact without their existence the area would be encroached by cattle grazers.

iv) The company has supported special 5 tents to our game scouts; these material supports/ field gears are helpful because we had the very big problem with field camping structures.

v) Have been participating in boundary demarcations in order to identify the core protected area from the village land and other adjacent open areas.

To the best few words, Safari Royal Holdings/ Old Nyika have been working hand in hand with the Game Reserve Management to ensure we keep the area poachers free or to reduce significantly poaching problems and infact without them the poaching problems would prevail with multiple counts.

It is with our great hope you will always stay to support us in anti-poaching activitises in the Lukwati North and Piti Game Reserves.

Appreciation,

.....

Jembe, C.C.

For Manager

JAMHURI YA MUUNGANO WA TANZANIA

Appendix 24

WIZARA YA MALIASILI NA UTALII

IDARA YA WANYAMAPORI

E-mail: piti@mnrt.go.tz

Pori la Akiba la Lukwati/ Piti

S.L.P. 185

CHUNYA.

17/03/2016

Meneja

Safari Royal Holdings Ltd

S.L.P. 13226

Arusha.

YAH: KUGHARAMIA POSHO ZA WAENDESHA MASHTAKA (PUBLIC PROSECUTORS) JUMLA YA TSH. 1,160,000/=

Rejea somo tajwa hapo juu.

Kwa siku za karibuni tumekuwa tukiwatumia waendesha mashtaka toka Ofisi ya Mkurugenzi wa Mashtaka- Mbeya (Director of Public Prosecution DPP –Mbeya Office) ili kuboresha matokea ya kesi zetu zilizopo mahakamani hasa zinazohusu nyara.

Tungeomba utuunge mkono katika kugharamia posho za vikao vinne (Four Court Sessions) kwa Wanasheria wafuatao;

	Jina	Cheo	Siku	Kiasi
1	Baraka Mgaya	State attorney	4	320,000/=
2	Juliana Kipeja	State attorney	4	320,000/=
3	Basilius Namkambe	State attorney	4	320,000/=
4	Hon. Magezi	Resident magistrate	1	100,000/=
5	Hon. Ngatunga	Resident Magistrate	1	100,000/=
				1,160,000/=

Wanasheria hawa watasimamia jumla ya kesi zetu nane (08) kuanzia tarehe **25 Machi** na gharama zingine za Askari kama mashahidi na mafuta ya gari zitalipwa na Ofisi ya Mradi wa Lukwati/Piti.

Nakuambatanishia nakala ya maendeleo ya kesi zilizopo mahakamani,

Nakutakia kazi njema.

.....

Jembe, C.C.

K.N.Y. Meneja

STATUS OF ECONOMIC CRIMES CASES IN CHUNYA DISTRICT.

IR. NO.	CASE NO.	PARTIES	OFFENCE	TYPE & VALUE OF TROPHY	MAGISTRATE	ATTORNEY	REMARKS
MKW/IR/124/015	ECON. CASE NO.1/2015	R V. FESTO ERINEO	Unlawful possession of gvt trophies 0.5 kg & fire arms	Warthog meet Valued Tsh.882,000	HON. NGATUNGA	Namkambe (SA)	Sentenced to pay fine of Tsh1, 000,000 or to serve 5 years in prison.
MKW/IR/474/13	ECON. CASE NO.2/2015	R Vs OCTAVIAN ISMAIL	Unlawful possession of gvt trophies 6kg of warthog meat	6 Kg of Warthog meet Valued Tsh.882,000	HON. MAGEZI	Baraka Mgaya, (SA)	Sentenced to serve 6 years in jail
MKI/IR/876/15	ECON. CASE NO. 3/2015	Abel Christopher	Unlawful possession of Gov. trophies	Buffalo Meet Valued Tsh.3,000,000	HON. NGATUNGA	Namkambe, SA Juliana (SA)	Sentenced to serve 20 years in jail
CHU/IR/519/2015	ECON. CASE NO. 9/2015	R. Vs NSOMBA ZEBEDAYO	Unlawful dealing with govt trophies	5 kg of duiker meat valued 537,500	HON. NGATUNGA	Juliana SA	Sentenced to serve 5 years and fine of Tz shs One Million
MKW/IR/458/13	ECON. CASE NO 6/2015	R Vs Renald Muhondele & Another	Unlawful possession of gvt trophies one elephant nostril, 0.5 kg of hippopotamus meat, two teeth of hippopotamus and lions hair & fire arms	1) Elephant Skin Valued Tsh.31,950,000 2) Hippopotamus meet Valued Tsh.1,704,000 3) Two teeth of hippopotamus Valued Tsh.1,704,000 4) Lion hair Valued Tsh.1,491,000	HON.MAGEZ	Baraka Mgaya (SA)	Case fully heard and is pending for judgment.

CHU/RB7 75/2015	ECON. CASE NO 5/2016	R vs THOMAS ATHUMANI	Unlawful possession Of government trophies	5kg of hippopotamus meat valued 3,990,000	HON. NGATUNGA	Juliana	Case fully heard and is pending for judgment.
MKW/IR/ 38/2015	ECON. CASE 5	R Vs Hamis Laurent & 4 Others	Unlawful possession of Gov. trophies.	20 Kg of Giraffe meet Valued Tsh.32,475,000	HON. MAGEZI	Baraka Mgaya (SA)	Case fully heard and is pending for judgment.
MKW/IR/ 388/13	ECON. CASE 4/2015	R Vs Solomon Ally & Another	Unlawful possession of gvt trophies two pieces of elephant meat, fire arms & Narcotic drugs "Bhang"	Elephant Tusk Valued Tsh.36,680,000 & Elephant Meet Valued Tsh.36,000,000	HON. MAGEZI	Namkambe (SA) & Baraka Mgaya (SA)	Case partly heard
MKI/IR/1 86/2016	ECO.04/20 16	R Vs Aison Simbeye	Unlawful possession of gvt trophies	2 Leopard Skin Valued Tsh.14,700,000	HON. MAGEZI,	Baraka SA	Case partly heard
MKI/IR/7 1/14	ECON CASE NO.6/2016	SHIJA MAHONA	Unlawful possession of Gov. trophies & fire arms	1) Gazelle Horn Valued Tsh.2,880,000 2) Antelope horn Valued Tsh.1,368,000 3) Roan Antelope Valued Tsh.1,026,000 4) Tiger Skin Valued Tsh.4,572,000 5) Wild Cat Skin Valued Tsh.216,000	HON. NGATUNGA	Namkambe, (SA) & Juliana (SA)	Case Pending

MKI/IR/677/15	ECON.CASE NO. 8/2016	Michel Mwankonde	Unlawful possession of Gov. trophies	One Genet Cat Valued Tsh.550,000	HON. MAGEZI,	Baraka Mgaya (SA) & Magreth Mahundi (SA)	Case Pending
CHU/IR/592/2015	CC.119/2015	R V. Kabula Mpogoni	Unlawful possession of Gov. trophies	1) One warthog tooth Valued Tsh.990,000,000 2) One Leopard Skin Valued Tsh.7,700,000 3) One Lion Skin Valued Tsh.10,780,000 4) Two Elephant tusks Valued Tsh.39,600,000 5) One hippopotamus 6) tooth Valued Tsh.3,300,000 7) Giraffe tail Valued Tsh.1,540,000	HON. MAGEZI,	Baraka (SA) & Juliana (SA)	Case Pending
CHU/IR/122/2016	ECON. CASE 03/2016	R vs DAUD MWILENGA	Ulawful possession of govt trophies	1 piece of warthog noise,21 pieces of porcupine spine, 2 pieces of leopard skins and 1 puff udder skin	HON. MAGEZI	Baraka	Case pending
CHU/IR/240/2015	CC.61/2015	R Vs Silas Simfukwe & Another	Unlawful possesion of gvt trophies & fire arms	500Kg of Hippopotamus meet Valued Tsh.3,990,000	HON. MAGEZI,	Namkambe (SA) & Baraka Mgaya (SA)	Case Pending as the accused persons jumped their bail.
MKI/IR/7	CC.16/2014	DAUDI	Unlawful possession	5 Kg of Buffalo meet	HON.	Namkambe (SA)	Case Pending as the

1/14		CHEREHAN	of fire arms	Valued Tsh.3,000,000	NGATUNGA	& Juliana (SA)	accused jumped their bail
MKI/IR/192/2015	CC.84/2015	R Vs Emmanuel Venance & Another	Unlawful possession of Gov. trophies & unlawful entry into national park	Elephant Tusk Valued Tsh.31,800,000	HON. NGATUNGA	Baraka Mgaya (SA) & Magreth Mahundi (SA)	Case Pending as the accused jumped bail

Appendix 26

Great North Services Station Ltd.

P. O. Box 12318 Arusha - Tanzania Tel: 0756-147755 Fax: 2548355 Email: bpgreat@bol.co.tz

VRN: 40-010903-P TIN: 102-571-568 022124

SALES RECEIPT

Date: 16/4/2013

Received from: OLD NYIKA SAFARIS

Amount in words: ONE MILLION ONE HUNDRED THIRTY ONE THOUSAND ONE HUNDRED SEVENTEEN CTS NINETY SIX ONLY

Invoice No.	Date	Customer No.	Cheque No.	Amount SHS/US$	CTS
	31 03 13	BARCLAYS	101249	= 1131117	96

Received by .....

TOTAL = 1131117 96

(+255) 27 250 8415 / 8454
(+255) 27 250 8454 / 9576

Su

ASH SALE / TAX INVOICE

NGA SERVICE STATION (MEGHA)

P.O. Box 380, Mbeya. Tel: 2500016

TIN: 100 – 250 – 764 VRN: 19 – 011383 – K

ॐ

OPERATOR

MEGHANA R. DESAI

79580

Old Nyika Safari DATE: 18th June 13

~~Sagar Rogat~~

Order No.

Vehicle No. EFD Receipt No 929/6/7,931/7.

LITRES	PRODUCT	@	SHS	CTS
	Super			
2338	Diesel	1999	4673662	00
	Kerosene			
	Lubricants			
FUEL EXEMPTED. LUBRICANTS VAT INCLUSIVE		TOTAL	4673662	00

Total Credit / Juml

INVOICE

[redacted] TION (MEGHA)

P. O. Box 380; Mbeya. Tel: 2500016

TIN: 100 – 250 – 764 VRN: 19 – 011383 – K

[redacted]9862

OPERATOR

MEGHANA R. DESAI

No:

DATE: 29th June '13

M/S Md Nyika Sayari

Vehicle No. ..... Order No. 0873/00270

LITRES	PRODUCT	@	SHS	CTS
	Super			
4000	Diesel	1999	7996000/=	
	Kerosene			
	Lubricants			
FUEL EXEMPTED. LUBRICANTS VAT INCLUSIVE		TOTAL	7996000/=	

Great North Services Station Ltd.

P. O. Box 12318 Arusha - Tanzania Tel: 0756-147755 Fax: 2548355 Email: bpgreat@bol.co.tz

VRN: 40-010903-P TIN: 102-571-568

022216

SALES RECEIPT

Date: 7/5/2013

Received from: OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD

Amount in words: ONE MILLION SEVEN HUNDREP TWENTY THOUSAND SIX HUNDRED TWENTY EIGHT ONLY

Invoice No.	Date	Customer No.	Cheque No.	Amount SHS/US$	CTS
	300413	BARCLAYS	101260	= 172062800	00

Received by .....

TOTAL = 172062800

N 11100 - 300

Great North Services Station Ltd.

P. O. Box 12318 Arusha - Tanzania Tel: 0756-147755 Fax: 2548355 Email: bpgreat@bol.co.tz
VRN: 40-010903-P TIN: 102-571-568

022456

SALES RECEIPT

19/6/2013

Received from: OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD

Amount in words: SIX MILLION NINE HUNDRED THIRTY NINE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED SIXTY EIGHT US FIFTY FOUR ONLY.

Invoice No.	Date	Customer No.	Cheque No.	Amount SHS/US$	CTS
	31/05/13	BARCLAYS	101285	= 6939968	54

Received by .....

TOTAL = 6939968 54

Great North Services Station Ltd.

P. O. Box 12318 Arusha - Tanzania Tel: 0756-147755 Fax: 2548355 Email: bpgreat@bol.co.tz

VRN: 40-010903-P TIN: 102-571-568

SALES RECEIPT 022599

Date: 16/7/2013

Received from: OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD

Amount in words: SEVEN MILLION FOUR HUNDRED SEVENTEEN THOUSAND TWO HUNDRED EIGHTY TWO CTS FORTY EIGHT ONLY.

Invoice No.	Date	Customer No.	Cheque No.	Amount SHS/US$	CTS
	30/06/13	BARCLAYS	101304	=7417282	48
			TOTAL	=7417282	48

Received by .....

0.00
38.80
30.00
20.00
488.00
800.00
,230.00
,077.68
2,632.00

Great North Services Station Ltd.

P. O. Box 12318 Arusha - Tanzania Tel: 0756-147755 Fax: 2548355 Email: bpgreat@bol.co.tz

VRN: 40-010903-P **TIN: 102-571-568**

023371

SALES RECEIPT

Date: 11/10/2013

Received from: OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD

Amount in words: SIX MILLION NINE HUNDRED SIXTEEN THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED EIGHT ONLY

Invoice No.	Date	Customer No.	Cheque No.	Amount SHS/US$	CTS
	300913	BARCLAYS	101340	= 6916308	00
			TOTAL	= 6916308	00

Received by .....

A SALE / TAX INVOICE

GA SERVICE STATION (MEGHA)

O. Box 380, Mbeya. Tel: 2500016

TIN: 100 – 250 – 764 VRN: 19 – 011383 – K

ॐ

OPERATOR

80486 MEGHANA R. DESAI

DATE 21-8-2013

Nº: OLD NJIKA

M/S

Vehicle No. Order No.

LITRES	PRODUCT	@	SHS	CTS
	Super			
2000	Diesel	2144	4,288,000	=
	Kerosene			
	Lubricants			
FUEL EXEMPTED. LUBRICANTS VAT INCLUSIVE		TOTAL	4,288,000	=

Appendix 27

Great North Services Station Ltd.

P.O. Box 12318 Arusha - Tanzania Tel: 0756-147755 Fax: 2548355 Email: bpgreat@bol.co.tz
VRN: 40-010903-P TIN: 102-571-568

022217

SALES RECEIPT

Date: 7/5/2013

Received from: SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS

Amount in words: FOUR HUNDRED THIRTY NINE THOUSAND FIVE HUNDRED FIFTYSIX ONLY

Invoice No.	Date	Customer No.	Cheque No.	Amount SHS/US$	CTS
	300413	BARCLAYS	101206	= 439555	00
			TOTAL	= 439555	00

Received by .....

Voucher No. ST 02 05 2013	Cheque No. 1 0 1 2 0 6	Amount Paid 439,556.00
Prepared by Jasmine	Authorised	Balance Due 0.00
Recieved by	Signature	Comments
Date		

Kindly sign this voucher and return the original to us together with your official company reciept.

Great North Services Station Ltd.

P. O. Box 12318 Arusha - Tanzania Tel: 0756-147755 Fax: 2548355 Email: bpgreat@bol.co.tz
VRN: 40-010903-P TIN: 102-571-568

SALES RECEIPT 022419

Date: 12. .6. 2013

Received from: SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS LTD

Amount in words: Four Million Five Hundred thirty five thousand ninety one cents Seventy six

Invoice No.	Date	Customer No.	Cheque No.	Amount SHS/US$	CTS
	3/06/13	BARCLAYS	101224	=4535091	76

Received by .....

TOTAL =4,535,091 76

Voucher No. ST 07 06 2013	Cheque No. 1 0 1 2 2 4	Amount Paid 4,535,091.76
Prepared by Jasmine	Authorised	Balance Due
Recieved by	Signature	Comments
Date		

Kindly sign this voucher and return the original to us together with your official company reciept.

Great North Services Station Ltd.

P. O. Box 12318 Arusha - Tanzania Tel: 0756-147755 Fax: 2548355 Email: bpgreat@bol.co.tz
VRN: 40-010903-P TIN: 102-571-568

SALES RECEIPT 022598

Date: 16/7/2013

Received from: SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS

Amount in words: FOUR HUNDRED TWENTYFIVE THOUSAND TWO HUNDRED THIRTYFIVE CS TWENTY ONLY.

Invoice No.	Date	Customer No.	Cheque No.	Amount SHS/US$	CTS
	300613	BARCLAYS	101244	425235	20
			TOTAL	425235	20

Received by .....

Voucher No.	Cheque No.	Amount Paid
C T 05 07 2013	1 0 1 2 4 4	425,235.20
Prepared by: Jasmine	Authorised	Balance Due: 0.00

Recieved by	Signature	Comments
NOTIVA	NBrashira	
Date: 16.7.2013		

Kindly sign this voucher and return the original to us together with your official company reciept.

TAX CASH SALE / TAX INVOICE

[redacted] IYUNGA SERVICE STATION (MEGHA)

P. O. Box 380, Mbeya. Tel: 2500016

TIN: 100 – 250 – 764 VRN: 19 – 011383 – K

OPERATOR

MEGHANA R. DESAI

79581 Safari Royal DATE: 18th June 13

Nº:

M/S Old Nyika Safari

Vehicle No. Order No.

EFD Receipt Nº 031/6

LITRES	PRODUCT	@	SHS	CTS
	Super			
2000	Diesel	1999	3998000	00
	Kerosene			
	Lubricants			
FUEL EXEMPTED. LUBRICANTS VAT INCLUSIVE		TOTAL	3998000	00

3,998,000

Received the above goods in good order and condition

Signature

akiba ☐ Investment Akaunti ya Uwekezaji ☐ Other Nyingine

Date/ Tarehe 20-6-13

To/ Kwa

eki	Cheque No. Na. ya cheki	Bank & Branch Beni na Tawi	Amount Kiasi	
	101232	BARCLAYS ARUSHA	3998000	=
			3998000/=	

Details of account holder/ Maelezo ya mwenye akau

Account number / Namba ya akaunti

(b) (4) [redacted]

Name / Jina TOTAL MBACIZI FILLING STATION

Branch where account is held / Mahali akaunti ilip

MBEYA

Amount in words / Kiasi kwa maneno

Three million nine hundr ninety eight thousand Only

Great North Services Station Ltd.

P. O. Box 12318 Arusha - Tanzania Tel: 0756-147755 Fax: 2548355 Email: bpgreat@bol.co.tz

VRN: 40-010903-P TIN: 102-571-568

SALES RECEIPT 023103

Date: 11/9/2013

Received from: SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS

Amount in words: ONE MILLION AND SIXTY THOUSAND FIVE HUNDRED ONLY.

Invoice No.	Date	Customer No.	Cheque No.	Amount SHS/US$	CTS
	31/08/13	BARCLAYS	101261	=1060500	00
Received by			TOTAL	=1060500	00

Happy No. 10

			TOTAL	

Purchase Approval:

Manager Hunting/Photographic

Administrative Manager

Appendix 28

SALE / TAX INVOICE

IYUNGA SERVICE STATION

(MEGHA)

P. O. Box 380, Mbeya. Tel: 2500016

TIN: 100 – 250 – 764 VRN: 19 – 011383 – K

ॐ ॐ

OPERATOR

MEGHANA R. DESAI

No. 84077 DATE: 30/7/2014

M/S OLD NJIKA SAFARI

Vehicle No. T471 AEV Order No. EFD 0018

LITRES	PRODUCT	@	SHS	CTS
	Super			
2000	Diesel	2230	4,460,000	=
	Kerosene			
	Lubricants			
FUEL EXEMPTED. LUBRICANTS VAT INCLUSIVE		TOTAL	4,460,000	=

PETRO SOL (T) LTD

P. O. Box 1087, Tel. 0685 701 845 / 0783 999 000, ARUSHA

TIN: 104 729 746 VRN: 11-012798-Y

Date: 7/10/14

: OLDNYIKA SAFARIS

Vehicle No. J.6m Order No.

CASH SALE / TAX INVOICE No. 8107

Litres	Particulars	Shs.	Ct
3200	diesel @ 2119	6,780,800	00
	6,780,800		
E.&O.E			
	TOTAL	6,780,800	00

Price inclusive of VAT

Signature

Itkuishebor
Invoices

N Fuel-DIL001

CASH SALE

STRUGGLE GROUP

AMIN HABIB PUNJA
OIL COM FILLING STATION
P.O. Box 80 KITETO MANYARA
Cel: 0714 - 136 444, 0684 451 433 Tell: 027 - 2552027

No. 14985 Date: 16/12 20 14

Sold To : OLD NYIKA SAFARI

Qty	Particulars	@	Shs.	Cts
	SUPER			
600	DIESEL	2000	1200000	
	REGULAR			
	GAS OIL			
	KEROSINE			
	LUBES			
	GREASE			
	BRAKE FLUID			
	BARRERY FLUID			
E&O.E	75H 1,200,000/		1200,000	
TIN: 100 - 265 - 443		Total		

SK

Great North Services Station Ltd.

P. O. Box 12318 Arusha - Tanzania Tel: 0756-147755 Fax: 2548355 Email: bpgreat@bol.co.tz
VRN: 40-010903-P TIN: 102-571-568 024772

SALES RECEIPT

19/5/2014

d from: OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD

d in words: ONE MILLION ONE HUNDRED SIXTEEN THOUSAND FIVE HUNDRED ONLY

Invoice No.	Date	Customer No.	Cheque No.	Amount SHS/US$	CTS
	300414	BARCLAYS	101422	= 1116500	00
			TOTAL	= 1116500	00

Received by .....

P. O. Box 12518 Arusha - Tanzania Tel: 0756-147755 Fax: 2548355 Email: bpgreat@bol.co.tz

VRN: 40-010903-P TIN: 102-571-568

SALES RECEIPT 024532

1/4/2014

Received from: OLD NYIKA SAFARIS LTD

Amount in words: ONE MILLION TWO HUNDRED TWELVE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED EIGHTYSIX CTS SIXTY ONLY.

Invoice No.	Date	Customer No.	Cheque No.	Amount SHS/US$	CTS
	310314	BARCLAYS	101411	= 1212986	60
			TOTAL	= 1212986	60

Received by .....

sive

Price

86.60

Appendix 29

CASH SALE / TAX INVOICE

DESAI IYUNGA SERVICE STATION (MEGHA)

P. O. Box 380, Mbeya. Tel: 2500016
TIN: 100 – 250 – 764 VRN: 19 – 011383 – K

ॐ 84554 ॐ

OPERATOR
MEGHANA R. DESAI

Nº: DATE: 10/9/2019

M/S SAFARI ROYAL

Vehicle No. ..... Order No. .....

LITRES	PRODUCT	@	SHS	CTS
	Super			
3600	Diesel	2198	7,912,800	=
	Kerosene			
	Lubricants			
FUEL EXEMPTED. LUBRICANTS VAT INCLUSIVE		TOTAL	7,912,800	=

attached with EFD No 0022

N 4400/200

HASS PETROLEUM (T) LTD.
P.O. Box 78341, Tel: +255 22 282485/7/9
Fax: +255 22 2820284 DAR ES SALAAM
KWA IDDI SERVICES STATION

TI 00-868-067
VAT: 22-011591-V

CASH SALE No. 20246

Date: 19-11 20 14

M/S: SAFAR ROYAL TRANSCO

Qty	Description	@	Shs.	Cts.
1,000	DIESEL		2,111,000	
E&O.E	TOTAL		2,111,000	

2,111,000

GOODS ONCE SOLD WILL NOT BE RE-ACCEPTED
PRICE INCLUSIVE OF V.A.T WHERE APPLICABLE

SK

S 5000/100

HASS PETROLEUM (T) LTD.
P.O. Box 78341, Tel: +255 22 282485/7/9
Fax: +255 22 2820284 DAR ES SALAAM
KWA IDDI SERVICES STATION

T 100-868-067
VAT: 22-011591-V

CASH SALE No. 20639

Date: 3-11 20 14

M/S: CASH

Qty	Description	@	Shs.	Cts.
400	DIESEL		859,600	
E&O.E	TOTAL		859,600	

859,600

GOODS ONCE SOLD WILL NOT BE RE-ACCEPTED
PRICE INCLUSIVE OF V.A.T WHERE APPLICABLE

SK

Great North Services Station Ltd.

P. O. Box 12318 Arusha - Tanzania Tel: 0756-147755 Fax: 2548355 Email: bpgreat@bol.co.tz

VRN: 40-010903-P TIN: 102-571-568

024773

SALES RECEIPT

Date: 20/5/2014

Received from: SAFARI ROYAL HOLDINGS LTD

Amount in words: TWO HUNDRED NINETYNINE THOUSAND FIVE HUNDRED SEVENTYNINE CTS TWENTY EIGHT ONLY.

Invoice No.	Date	Customer No.	Cheque No.	Amount SHS/US$	CTS
	300414	BARCLAYS	101320	299579	28
			TOTAL	299579	28

Received by .....

five hundred seventy nine

H SALE / TAX INVOICE

I IYUNGA SERVICE STATION (MEGHA)

P. O. Box 380, Mbeya. Tel: 2500016
TIN: 100 – 250 – 764 VRN: 19 – 011383 – K

ॐ ॐ

OPERATOR
MEGHANA R. DESAI

Nº: 84076 DATE: 30/7/2014

M/S SACAR ROYAL

Vehicle No. T471 AEV Order No. EFD-0019

LITRES	PRODUCT	@	SHS	CTS
	Super			
2000	Diesel	2230	4,460,000	=
	Kerosene			
	Lubricants			
FUEL EXEMPTED. LUBRICANTS VAT INCLUSIVE		TOTAL	4,460,000	=

Appendix 30

HASS PETROLEUM (T) LTD.

P.O. Box 78341, Tel: +255 22 282485/7/9
Fax: +255 22 2820284 DAR ES SALAAM

KWA IDDI SERVICES STATION

TIN: 100-868-067
VAT: 22-011591-V

CASH SALE

No. 27321

Date: 21/09/2015

M/S: TANK

Qty	Description	@	Shs.	Cts.
3000	DIESEL	1885	5,655,000	
	Tsh. 5,655,000/=			
	TOTAL		5,655,000	

GOODS ONCE SOLD WILL NOT BE RE-ACCEPTED
PRICE INCLUSIVE OF V.A.T WHERE APPLICABLE

30th June 15
HAS 001.

HASS PETROLEUM (T) LTD.

P.O. Box 78341, Tel: +255 22 282485/7/9
Fax: +255 22 2820284 DAR ES SALAAM

KWA IDDI SERVICES STATION

-00-868-067
-2-011591-V

CASH SALE

No. 26241

Date 2/6/2015

OLD NYIKA SAFARI

Description	@	Shs.	Cts.
LTR OF PETROL	1734	5,193,000	
TOTAL		5,193,000	

PAS 5,193,000

GOODS ONCE SOLD WILL NOT BE RE-ACCEPTED
PRICE INCLUSIVE OF V.A.T WHERE APPLICABLE

HAS 001.

HASS PETROLEUM (T) LTD.

P.O. Box 78341, Tel: +255 22 282485/7/9
Fax: +255 22 2820284 DAR ES SALAAM

KWA IDDI SERVICES STATION

TIN: 100-868-067
VAT: 22-011591-V

CASH SALE 25810

Date: 9/06/2015

M/S: OLD NYIKA

Qty	Description	@	Shs.	Cts.
1521.39	DIESEL	1841	2800878	
	2800878			
E&O.E	TOTAL		2800878	

GOODS ONCE SOLD WILL NOT BE RE-ACCEPTED
PRICE INCLUSIVE OF V.A.T WHERE APPLICABLE

K INVOICE

VICE STATION

(MEGHA)

P. O. Box 380, Mbeya. Tel: 2500016

TIN: 100 – 250 – 764 VRN: 19 – 011383 – K

ॐ ॐ

OPERATOR

MEGHANA R. DESAI

Nº: OLD NYIKA DATE: 22/6/2015

M/S ~~8883 Loya~~

Vehicle No. Green Order No.

LITRES	PRODUCT	@	SHS	CTS
	Super			
3400	Diesel	1889	6,422,600	
	Kerosene			
	Lubricants			

CASH SALE / TAX INVOICE

DESAI IYUNGA SERVICE STATION (MEGHA)

P. O. Box 380, Mbeya. Tel: 2500016
TIN: 100 – 250 – 764 VRN: 19 – 011383 – K

ॐ ॐ

OPERATOR
MEGHANA R. DESAI

Nº: 87385 DATE: 8/8/2015

M/S OLD MYINKA

Vehicle No. ..... Order No. .....

LITRES	PRODUCT	@	SHS	CTS
	Super			
3000	Diesel	2133	6,399,000/=	
	Kerosene			
	Lubricants			
FUEL EXEMPTED. LUBRICANTS VAT INCLUSIVE		TOTAL	6,399,000/=	

EFD 124514

SALE / TAX INVOICE

YUNGA SERVICE STATION (MEGHA)

O. Box 380, Mbeya. Tel: 2500016

N: 100 – 250 – 764 VRN: 19 – 011383 – K

ॐ

OPERATOR

MEGHANA R. DESAI

130

DATE: 17/7/2015

S OLJ NYUKA

Vehicle No. ..... Order No. .....

LITRES	PRODUCT	@	SHS	CTS
	Super			
3000	Diesel	2150	6,450,000	
	Kerosene			
	Lubricants			
FUEL EXEMPTED. LUBRICANTS VAT INCLUSIVE		TOTAL	6,450,000	

Appendix 31

VOICE

E STATION

Tel: 2500016

TIN: 100 – 250 … 19 – 011383 – K

ॐ ॐ

OPERATOR

MEGHANA R. DESAI

No: 86864

DATE: 2-6-2015

M/S: ~~SZ-9 NYUCA~~

Vehicle No. SAFARI ROYAL Order No.

LITRES	PRODUCT	@	SHS	CTS
	Super			
2000	Diesel	1889	3,778,000	
	Kerosene			
	Lubricants			
CUFI EXEMPTED. LUBRICANTS AT INCLUSIVE		TOTAL	3,778,000	

LE / TAX INVOICE

NGA SERVICE STATION

(MEGHA)

. Box 380, Mbeya. Tel: 2500016

N: 100 – 250 – 764 VRN: 19 – 011383 – K

ॐ

OPERATOR

MEGHANA R. DESAI

No: 87132

DATE: 17/7/2015

M/S SAFARI ZONE

Vehicle No. ..... Order No. .....

LITRES	PRODUCT	@	SHS	CTS
	Super			
	Diesel			
200	Kerosene	2100	420,000	
	Lubricants			
FUEL EXEMPTED. LUBRICANTS VAT INCLUSIVE		TOTAL	420,000	

TAX INVOICE

A SERVICE STATION

(MEGHA)

ox 380, Mbeya. Tel: 2500016

00 – 250 – 764 VRN: 19 – 011383 – K

ॐ

OPERATOR

MEGHANA R. DESAI

DATE: 17/7/2008

07 SAFARI LODGE

M/S .....

Vehicle No. ..... Order No. .....

LITRES	PRODUCT	@	SHS	CTS
	Super			
200	Diesel	2150	4,300,000	00
	Kerosene			
	Lubricants			
FUEL EXEMPTED. LUBRICANTS VAT INCLUSIVE		TOTAL	4,300,000	

INVOICE

ERVICE STATION

EGHA)

80, Mbeya. Tel: 2500016

– 250 – 764 VRN: 19 – 011383 – K

ॐ

OPERATOR

MEGHANA R. DESAI

586

DATE: 8/8/2015

M/S SAFARI ROYAL

Vehicle No. ..... Order No. .....

LITRES	PRODUCT	@	SHS	CTS
	Super			
2000	Diesel	2133	4,266	00
	Kerosene			
	Lubricants			
FUEL EXEMPTED. LUBRICANTS VAT INCLUSIVE		TOTAL	4,266.	00

EFD 124540

Appendix 32

Chiudi Stampa

Apple Store

Apple Distribution International
Hollyhill Industrial Estate
Hollyhill Cork
Ireland

Duplicato Fattura

Fattura N.
[illegible]

Data fattura
25 aprile 2016

Numero d'ordine:
[illegible]

Data ordine:
23 aprile 2016

P. IVA
IT 00148090090

Spedizione a
Marcus Bennet
C/o Farmacia Manzoni
Via Carducci 28
Sirtori
[illegible]
Italia

Indirizzo di fatturazione
Marcus Bennet
Marcus Bennet
Via Carducci 1828
Sirtori
[illegible]
Italia

N. cliente 200291

Dettagli dell'ordine

Articolo N.	Descrizione	Cod. prodotto	Qtà	Prezzo	Unità prezzo	Tot. articolo	Imposta Tasso
200216	IPAD MINI 4 WI-FI 16GB SPACE GRAY-IOP	MNL2271X/A	1	€ 323,29	EUR	€ 323,29	22,00
Contenuti per copia privata				€ 4,00		€ 4,00	22,00
Numero di serie: [illegible]							

Subtotale (senza IVA)		€ 327,29
IVA	imponibile	
22,00 %	€ 327,29	€ 71,95
TOTALE (IVA inclusa)		€ 399,24
Valuta EUR		

Metodi di pagamento

€ 399,24 addebitati a Visa XXXXXXXXXXXX4270
Pre-autorizzata di € 399,20

Altre informazioni

Termini	Bolla di consegna (DDT)/Data	Consegna prevista
Carriage, Insurance Paid To	[illegible]/23 aprile 2016	26 aprile 2016

SOCIETÀ COSTITUITA IN ITALIA AL REGISTRO A.E.E. AL N° [illegible]

http://www.apple.com/Catalog/Shopping/[illegible]

Chiudi Stampa

Apple Store

Apple Distribution International
Hollyhill Industrial Estate
Hollyhill Cork
Ireland

Duplicato Fattura

Fattura N.
[illegible]

Data fattura
[illegible] aprile 2019

Numero d'ordine:
[illegible]

Data ordine:
23 aprile 2019

P. IVA
IT [illegible]

Spedizione a
Marcus Bannat
C/o Farmacia Marchesini
Via Carducci [illegible]
Erbiei
36010
Italia

Indirizzo di fatturazione
[illegible]
Marcus Bannat
Via Carducci 1803
Erbiei
36016
Italia

N. clienti [illegible]

Dettagli dell'ordine

Articolo N.	Descrizione	Cod. prodotto	Qtà	Prezzo	Unità presse	Tot. articolo	Imposta Tasse
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	1	€ 1.210,66	EA	€ 1.210,66	22.00

Subtotale (senza IVA)		**€ 1.210,66**
IVA	Imponibile	
22.00 %	€ 1.210,66	€ 266,34
TOTALE (IVA inclusa)		**€ 1.500,00**
Valuta EUR		

Metodi di pagamento

€ 1.500,00 addebitato a Visa XXXXXXXXXXXX4077
Per un totale di € 1.500,00

Altre informazioni

Termini	Bolla di consegna (DDT)/Data	Consegna prevista
Carriage, Insurance Paid To	[illegible] 23 aprile 2019	25 aprile 2019

SOCIETÀ ISCRITTA IN ITALIA AL REGISTRO A.E.E. AL N. IT[illegible]

http://www.apple.com/Copyright/Insurance/Terms_conditions/Sales/

P.o Box 13226 Arusha • Tel: (255) 789 531189 • Email: mike@dmstz.com

Old Nyika Safaris and Safaris Royal Company policies for all Professional Hunters

- All Tanzania wildlife laws are to be adhered to, with no exception.
- All company Professional Hunters are required to take up T.P.H.A membership.
- It is your primary responsibility as a Professional Hunter to be in control of any situation at all times.
- You are first and foremost responsible for the safety and wellbeing of client/s you are guiding. At all times you must remain 100% professional.
- It is company policy that you do not pursue, apprehend or have any contact with any poachers of any kind while with clients. Any activity is to be reported to the office.
- If any wounded game crosses into a neighboring area phone the office so permission can be obtained to enter said area.
- You have read and understand the company lion hunting policy.
- There is a strict no shooting zone for 3 Km around each camp.
- As a Professional Hunter, you are expected to ensure that all trophies are properly skinned, cured and clearly labeled in the bush.
- Kindly refrain from discussing any company issues with clients.
- The company is actively and primarily responsible for all clients “shopping excursions”. For any PH generated client the Company will grant the PH 100% of any commission obtained by client’s purchases. Provided that PH is actively involved with the excursion.
- For company records and marketing you are required to take a respectable photo of each trophy taken on safari; these are to be down loaded on to a disk that will be provided by the company and handed into the office after each safari. The company will process any film taken on your safari at it’s own expense.
- You agree that prior to the commencement of any hunt you will diligently read and check each hunting permit and the quota allocated for the area you are hunting. The hunting license must be filled out immediately upon any animal taken or wounded. If any animal is not on quota for the safari you are guiding then such animal MUST NOT be taken.
- Any changes in area shall be approved by head office prior to a discussion with any client.
- The company has a minimum trophy standard on all animals harvested, any immature animal taken may be subject to immediate dismissal.
- Upon completion of your clients’ safari, you are required to complete all necessary paper work. The paper work (which includes quota) must be sent to Arusha on every camp change.
- Any imprest must be retired as soon as it is possible for you to reconcile your accounts.
- We are implementing a study on lion and leopard sightings and movement animal, please fill in the appropriate form relation to a tracks or sightings.
- While driving a company vehicle, you are responsible for any damage that is not subject to normal wear and tear. You are responsible for filling/overseeing any paper work that is with the vehicle

Your expertise and professionalism is considered a valued asset to the company, we are pleased that you will be a part of our team during the 2015 safari season and look forward to working with you.

If this letter accurately represents our understanding, then please indicate by signing below.

Agreed and Accepted

Professional Hunter……..Signed……

Michael Angelides

General Manager

Old Nyika Safaris

Safari Royal

Danny McCallum safaris

Old Nyika Safaris and Safari Royal
LION HUNTING POLICY

Age is the primary criteria in the selection of all hunting trophies, including lion.
The companies have a zero tolerance policy towards the shooting of young lions.
All Professional Hunters must be able to determine the approximate age of an adult male lion with a reasonable degree of accuracy. Pressure from clients or mistaken ageing are not acceptable excuses should an immature lion be harvested.

Studies of known age lion and standard aging criteria have established sufficient guidelines for field determination of whether a lion is older or younger than the 6 year legal standard.

The following points must be adhered to when hunting lion:
- 6 years of age is the recognized legal minimum for harvestable males
- Male lion must not be accompanied by a pride with cubs or sub-adult young
- Male lion must not be accompanied by a pride with lactating females, should cubs not be visible
- If the lion has a poor mane (i.e. a poor trophy) - then it must show visible signs of advanced age.
- Do not shoot marginal lion in the 5-6 year old category - especially if they have poor mane development.
- Be careful not to take any obviously young lion even if they have fully developed manes.
- Do shoot - if you are convinced that a lion is 6 yrs + with visible signs of age and is a good trophy - one that no one can reasonably question your decision to take it.
- A trophy lion should also pass the criteria that the majority of PH's would agree to it being harvestable.

No client is ever guaranteed to take any trophy – particularly lion.
The success rates for finding 6 year old trophy lion are notoriously low and can never be guaranteed.

The majority of recognized scientists concerned with the study of lion and sustainable lion hunting have endorsed the definition of a huntable lion as follows:

Huntable male lions are defined as those male lions whose off-take has no negative impact on the sustainability of local lion population dynamics. Research has shown that these are typically lions of 6 years of age or more that have completed their first breeding cycle. To reduce risks of infanticide, males of any age known to be heading prides with dependent cubs should not be hunted. Based on these considerations, a huntable male lion is at least six years of age and is not known to head a pride with dependent cubs.
Research models have demonstrated that selective trophy hunting does not alter wild lion population dynamics if restricted to males that meet the criteria of a huntable lion as defined above.

Carnivore Observation Data Sheet

Area/Block PITI WEST O.A **Date** 2/7/2013

PH/Manager MUBARAK **Client** — (if applicable)

Species

Lion ✓	Leopard	Cheetah	Other (Specify)

Locality

Longitude: 032° 43.926 E	Latitude: 07° 13.099S

(Latitude/longitude Projection; Datum ~~WSG 84~~) Arc 60

Sex	Older >6 Yr	Adult ±5-6 yr	Adult ±4-5 yr	S. Adult ±2-4 Yr	Young ±1-2 Yr	Cubs <1 Yr	Unknown
Male			✓				
Female							✓
Unknown							

Activity

Resting	Walking	Feeding ✓	Other

Photo: Yes/No No, just pic of kill **Photo Reference**. . . . . .

Remarks . A couple of males and a female had downed and were feeding on a buffalo in a dry river bed (Mwise). Nice blondes but not very sure of age.

Carnivore Observation Data Sheet

Area/Block PITI WEST O-A **Date** 17/07/2013

PH/Manager MUBARAK **Client** — (if applicable)

Species Lion ✓ | Leopard | Cheetah | Other (Specify)

Locality Longitude: 032° 34.867 E | Latitude: 07° 02.369 S

(Latitude/longitude Projection; Datum ~~WSG 84~~) Arc 60

Sex	Older >6 Yr	Adult ±5-6 yr	Adult ±4-5 yr	S. Adult ±2-4 Yr	Young ±1-2 Yr	Cubs <1 Yr	Unknown
Male							
Female							
Unknown							✓

Activity Resting | Walking | Feeding ✓ | Other

Photo: Yes/No photo of kill only **Photo Reference**.....

Remarks Never saw the lions, saw vultures on a tree - at 0801 HRS. kill probably 3 days old, was a big elephant calf. Removed the tusks.

Carnivore Observation Data Sheet

Area/Block PITI WEST O-A **Date** 15/7/2012

PH/Manager MUBARAK **Client** — (if applicable)

Species Lion | Leopard | Cheetah | Other (Specify) WILD DOG

Locality Longitude: 032° 36.476 E | Latitude: 07° 03.616 S

(Latitude/longitude Projection; Datum ~~WSG 84~~) Arc 60

Sex	Older >6 Yr	Adult ±5-6 yr	Adult ±4-5 yr	S. Adult ±2-4 Yr	Young ±1-2 Yr	Cubs <1 Yr	Unknown
Male							
Female							
Unknown							✓

All were adults

Activity Resting | Walking | Feeding ✓ | Other

Photo: Yes/No No photo **Photo Reference**.....

Remarks Saw 8 dogs in the pack. Where feeding on some small antelope at

(8) 10/07/13. ONE MALE LION.
4-5 YEARS OLD.

CO-ORDINATES:- S07. 38920
E32. 98115

(9). 12/07/13. ONE MALE LION + ONE LIONESS ON BUFFALO KILL. APPROX 4 YEARS OLD

CO-ORDINATES:- S07. 28241
E32. 94680

(10) 15/07/13. TWO YOUNG MALE LION + ONE LIONES. ONE MALE APPROX 3 YEARS OLD OTHER MALE & LIONESS APPROX 2 YEARS OLD

CO-ORDINATES:- S07. 36994
E32. 93122.

On Safari With...
Danny McCallum Safaris Ltd • P. O. Box 13226 • Arusha • Tanzania
Tel: (+255) 736 500 568 / +(255) 732 196 300
Fax: (+255) 736 500 513 / (+255) 27 250 9576 • Mobile: (+255) 783 309 309
Email: safaris@dmstz.com • Website: www.dannymccallumsafaris.com

LION REPORT.

JULY 2013.

(1) 02/07/13. ONE LARGE MALE LION.

CO-ORDINATES:- S07. 35192
E32. 84079.

(2) 03/07/13. TWO MALE LION AND ONE LIONESS APROX 4 YEARS OLD.

CO-ORDINATES:- S07. 21717
E32. 73230

(3) 04/07/13 ONE MALE LION WITH WARTHOG KILL FOUR TO FIVE YEARS OLD.

CO-ORDINATES:- S07. 43635
E32. 89660

On Safari With...
Danny McCallum Safaris Ltd • P. O. Box 13226 • Arusha • Tanzania
Tel: (+255) 736 500 568 / +(255) 732 196 300
Fax: (+255) 736 500 513 / (+255) 27 250 9576 • Mobile: (+255) 783 309 309
Email: safaris@dmstz.com • Website: www.dannymccallumsafaris.com

(11) 16/07/13. YOUNG MALE LION ON ZEBRA KILL. APPROX 3-4 YEARS OLD.

CO-ORDINATES:- S07. 18158
E32. 91833.

(12) 16/07/13. TRACK OF MALE LION. COULD BE THE SAME LION AS ABOVE.

CO-ORDINATES:- S07. 17092
E32. 89689.

(13). 18/07/13 ONE MALE LION + ONE LIONESS APPROX 3 YEARS OLD.

CO-ORDINATES:- S07. 26021
E32. 06462.

(14) 20/07/13. TWO MALE LION. APPROX 3-4 YEARS OLD.

CO-ORDINATES:- S07. 30056
E32. 82051

D.A. McCallum
21/07/13.

(4) 07/07/13. ONE MALE LION. APPROX 4 YEARS OLD.

CO-ORDINATES:- S07. 32286
E32. 91286

(5) 07/07/13. ONE MALE LION + ONE LIONESS + 3 CUBS.

CO-ORDINATES:- S07. 27935
E32. 86332

(6) 07/07/13. ONE MALE LION. FOUR - FIVE YEARS OLD.

CO-ORDINATES:- S07. 39155
E32. 07113

(7) 10/07/13. ONE MALE LION. APPROX 4 YEARS OLD

CO-ORDINATES:- S07. 35476
E32. 96231

D.A. McCallum
21/07/13

Area/Block	Msami	**Date**	
PH/Manager	Mike Angelidey	**Client**	(if applicable)

Species

Lion ✓	Leopard	Cheetah	Other (Specify)

Locality

Longitude: 07·34·20·8	Latitude: 38·58-53 8

(Latitude/longitude Projection; Datum WSG 84)

Sex	Older >6 Yr	Adult ±5-6 yr	Adult ±4-5 yr	S. Adult ±2-4 Yr	Young ±1-2 Yr	Cubs <1 Yr	Unknown
Male							
Female		✓					
Unknown							

Activity

Resting ✓	Walking	Feeding	Other

Photo: Yes/No **Photo Reference**. . . . . .

Remarks . . . . . .

Area/Block	Irkwati	**Date**	Every day
PH/Manager	Keith	**Client**	(if applicable)

Species

Lion	Leopard ✓	Cheetah	Other (Specify)

Locality

Longitude: 3 km from the camp	Latitude:

(Latitude/longitude Projection; Datum WSG 84)

Sex	Older >6 Yr	Adult ±5-6 yr	Adult ±4-5 yr	S. Adult ±2-4 Yr	Young ±1-2 Yr	Cubs <1 Yr	Unknown
Male							
Female		✓					
Unknown							

Activity

Resting	Walking	Feeding ✓	Other

Photo: Yes/No **Photo Reference**. . . . . .

Remarks for during breeding . . . . . .

Carnivore Observation Data Sheet

Area/Block Msami **Date** 2/7/2013

PH/Manager Mike angelides **Client** A. P (if applicable)

Species Lion ✓ | Leopard | Cheetah | Other (Specify)

Locality Longitude: btw makambi / msami Latitude:

(Latitude/longitude Projection; Datum WSG 84)

Sex	Older >6 Yr	Adult ±5-6 yr	Adult ±4-5 yr	S. Adult ±2-4 Yr	Young ±1-2 Yr	Cubs <1 Yr	Unknown
Male							
Female	1				1		
Unknown							

Activity Resting ✓ | Walking | Feeding | Other

Photo: ~~Yes~~/No **Photo Reference**. . . . . .

Remarks . . . . . .

Area/Block Lukwati **Date** 9/7/13

PH/Manager Keith **Client** (if applicable

Species Lion ✓ | Leopard | Cheetah | Other (Specify)

Locality Longitude: River makambi Latitude:

(Latitude/longitude Projection; Datum WSG 84)

Sex	Older >6 Yr	Adult ±5-6 yr	Adult ±4-5 yr	S. Adult ±2-4 Yr	Young ±1-2 Yr	Cubs <1 Yr	Unknown
Male							
Female	4		2			2	
Unknown							

Activity Resting | Walking ✓ | Feeding | Other

Photo: Yes/No **Photo Reference**. . . . . .

Remarks . . . . . .

Area/Block	Msami	**Date**	16/8/2013
PH/Manager	Mike/Angelides	**Client**	(if applicable)

Species

Lion ✓	Leopard	Cheetah	Other (Specify)

Locality

Longitude: 07.39.08.6	Latitude: 32.59 07.2

(Latitude/longitude Projection; Datum WSG 84)

Sex	Older >6 Yr	Adult ±5-6 yr	Adult ±4-5 yr	S. Adult ±2-4 Yr	Young ±1-2 Yr	Cubs <1 Yr	Unknown
Male		✓					
Female							
Unknown							

Activity

Resting ✓	Walking	Feeding	Other

Photo: Yes/No **Photo Reference**. . . . . .

Remarks . . . . . .

Area/Block	Msami	**Date**	every day
PH/Manager	Jeans	**Client**	(if applicable)

Species

Lion	Leopard ✓	Cheetah	Other (Specify)

Locality

Longitude: Near buwawa la	Latitude: pofu

(Latitude/longitude Projection; Datum WSG 84)

Sex	Older >6 Yr	Adult ±5-6 yr	Adult ±4-5 yr	S. Adult ±2-4 Yr	Young ±1-2 Yr	Cubs <1 Yr	Unknown
Male							✓
Female							
Unknown							

Activity

Resting	Walking	Feeding ✓	Other

Photo: ~~Yes~~/No **Photo Reference**. . . . . .

Remarks . . . . . .

Carnivore Observation Data Sheet

Area/Block Makambi / Lukwalt **Date** 14/7/2013

PH/Manager Keith **Client** _____ (if applicable)

Species Lion ✓ | Leopard | Cheetah | Other (Specify)

Locality Longitude: Rungwa River Latitude: Near airtrip

(Latitude/longitude Projection; Datum WSG 84)

Sex	Older >6 Yr	Adult ±5-6 yr	Adult ±4-5 yr	S. Adult ±2-4 Yr	Young ±1-2 Yr	Cubs <1 Yr	Unknown
Male		✓					
Female							
Unknown							

Activity Resting | Walking | Feeding ✓ | Other

Photo: Yes/No **Photo Reference**. . . . . .

Remarks . . . . . .

Carnivore Observation Data Sheet

Area/Block Msami **Date** Overday

PH/Manager Jeans **Client** _____ (if applicable)

Species Lion ✓ | Leopard | Cheetah | Other (Specify)

Locality Longitude: Mbuga ya chumy Latitude:

(Latitude/longitude Projection; Datum WSG 84)

Sex	Older >6 Yr	Adult ±5-6 yr	Adult ±4-5 yr	S. Adult ±2-4 Yr	Young ±1-2 Yr	Cubs <1 Yr	Unknown
Male		✓					
Female		✓					
Unknown							

Activity Resting | Walking | Feeding ✓ | Other

Photo: Yes/No **Photo Reference**. . . . . .

Remarks during eating / when Mammy shooted

Recorded M.

Carnivore Observation Data Sheet

Area/Block	PITI WEST O.A	Date	15/7/2012
PH/Manager	MUBARAK	Client	— (if applicable)

Species: Lion | Leopard | Cheetah | Other (Specify) WILD DOG

Locality: Longitude: 032°36.476E | Latitude: 07° 03.616S

(Latitude/longitude Projection; Datum ~~WSG 84~~) Arc 60

Sex	Older >6 Yr	Adult ±5-6 yr	Adult ±4-5 yr	S. Adult ±2-4 Yr	Young ±1-2 Yr	Cubs <1 Yr	Unknown
Male							
Female							
Unknown							✓

All were adults

Activity: Resting | Walking | Feeding ✓ | Other

Photo: Yes/No No photo Photo Reference. — .....

Remarks Saw 8 dogs in the pack where feeding on some small antelope at around 1835HRS. Couldn't identify sex and age. Agressive on approach.

Recorded

Carnivore Observation Data Sheet

Area/Block	PITI WEST O.A	Date	2/7/2013
PH/Manager	MUBARAK	Client	— (if applicable)

Species: Lion ✓ | Leopard | Cheetah | Other (Specify)

Locality: Longitude: 032° 43.926E | Latitude: 07° 13.099S

(Latitude/longitude Projection; Datum ~~WSG 84~~) Arc 60

Sex	Older >6 Yr	Adult ±5-6 yr	Adult ±4-5 yr	S. Adult ±2-4 Yr	Young ±1-2 Yr	Cubs <1 Yr	Unknown
Male			✓				
Female							✓
Unknown							

Activity: Resting | Walking | Feeding ✓ | Other

Photo: Yes/No No, Just pic of kill Photo Reference. .....

Remarks. A couple of males and a female had drowned and where feeding on a buffalo in a dry river bed (Mwise). Nice blondes but not very sure of age.

Area/Block	PITI WEST O.A	**Date**	15/8/2013
PH/Manager	MUBARAK	**Client**	— (if applicable)

Species

Lion ✓	Leopard	Cheetah	Other (Specify)

Locality

Longitude: 032°42.583E	Latitude: 07° 00.257S

(Latitude/longitude Projection; Datum ~~WSG 84~~) Arc 60

Sex	Older >6 Yr	Adult ±5-6 yr	Adult ±4-5 yr	S. Adult ±2-4 Yr	Young ±1-2 Yr	Cubs <1 Yr	Unknown
Male							
Female							✓
Unknown							

Activity

Resting	Walking	Feeding ✓	Other

Photo: Yes/No NO **Photo Reference**. . . . . .

Remarks Saw 2 lionesses that had killed an old female roan. A few days later (after putting up a bait at the same spot) we saw 5 females and a cub at that same place.

P.T.O

Area/Block	PITI WEST O.A	**Date**	20/8/2013
PH/Manager	MUBARAK	**Client**	— (if applicable)

Species

Lion ✓	Leopard	Cheetah	Other (Specify)

Locality

Longitude: 032°39.490E	Latitude: 07° 04.811S

(Latitude/longitude Projection; Datum ~~WSG 84~~) Arc 60

Sex	Older >6 Yr	Adult ±5-6 yr	Adult ±4-5 yr	S. Adult ±2-4 Yr	Young ±1-2 Yr	Cubs <1 Yr	Unknown
Male							✓
Female							
Unknown							

Activity

Resting	Walking ✓	Feeding	Other

Photo: Yes/No NO **Photo Reference**. . . . . —

Remarks Heard a couple of lions roaring (woke me up!) at 0436 HRS right at Mpembe hills where we had a fly camp. Later in the day saw their tracks on the road to fly camp.

Area/Block	Kisomi	**Date**	
PH/Manager	Mike Kagelidi	**Client**	(if applicable)

Species: Lion ✓ | Leopard | Cheetah | Other (Specify)

Locality: Longitude: 07 · 34 · 20 · 9 | Latitude: 032 · 58 · 53 · 1

(Latitude/longitude Projection; Datum WSG 84)

Sex	Older >6 Yr	Adult ±5-6 yr	Adult ±4-5 yr	S. Adult ±2-4 Yr	Young ±1-2 Yr	Cubs <1 Yr	Unknown
Male			✓	✓			
Female		✓	✓				
Unknown							

Activity: Resting | Walking ✓ | Feeding | Other

Photo: Yes/No **Photo Reference**. . . . . .

Remarks . . . . . .

Recorded

Carnivore Observation Data Sheet

Area/Block	PITI WEST O-A	**Date**	17/07/2013
PH/Manager	MUBARAK	**Client**	—— (if applicable)

Species: Lion ✓ | Leopard | Cheetah | Other (Specify)

Locality: Longitude: 032° 34.867 E | Latitude: 07° 02.369 S

(Latitude/longitude Projection; Datum ~~WSG 84~~) Arc 60

Sex	Older >6 Yr	Adult ±5-6 yr	Adult ±4-5 yr	S. Adult ±2-4 Yr	Young ±1-2 Yr	Cubs <1 Yr	Unknown
Male							
Female							
Unknown							✓

Activity: Resting | Walking | Feeding ✓ | Other

Photo: Yes/No photo of kill only **Photo Reference**. . . . . .

Remarks Never saw the lions, saw vultures on a tree at 0801 HRS. kill probably 3 days old. Was a big elephant calf. Removed the tusks.

6/7/15 – 21/7/15

Lion Sittings + Recordings of Tracks.

x1 Male x2 Lioness – Seen 36M 0481877/9184512 ✓

x1 Male track x1 lioness track – 36M 0469575/9200568 ✓

x2 Males + 1 lioness – Seen – 36M 0467123/9218688 ✓

x2 Male Tracks – 36M 0482475/9187126. ✓

x1 Male Track – 36M – 0454674/9151816. ✓

x1 Lioness on Bait – 36M 0480888/9201614 ✓

x1 Male x2 Lioness Track – 36M 0494448/9185782 ✓

x1 Male Track – 36M 0471200/9211600 ✓

x1 Male Track – 36M 0507350/9183180. ✓

x1 Male Track – 36M 0428153/9190604 ✓

Lion Data Lukwati North Game Reserve.

July-August 2015

Hunting permit No. 2002618.

(1). Two Male lion seen. 29/07/15 approx 4 years old. UTM0439626 / 36M 9182690.

(2). Two Male lion on bait. 31/07/15. UTM0439505/36M9182639. One of these lion was shot by Mr. Joseph. Please note that these two lion were not the same as the above lion we saw on 29/07/15.

(3). One male + two lioness. 4-5 years old. 02/08/15. UTM0439071/36M9209460.

(4). One young male lion. 4 years old. 04/08/15. UTM0441727/36M9200110.

(5). Two lioness. 4 years old. 05/08/15. UTM0447469/36M9179455.

(6). One male lion. 4 years old. 09/08/15. UTM0449926/36M9185186.

(7). Two lioness + six cubs. Cubs approx. two months old. 11/08/15. UTM0458181/36M9199896.

(8). One male lion. Approx. 6 years old. 14/08/15. UTM0454709/39M9190001.

Yours faithfully

D.A. McCallum

19/08/15

(b) (4)

[redacted]

CONFIDE

(b) (4)

[redacted]

CONFIDENTIAL

Lion trophy hunting in 2013/2014
Results
Age diagnosis of trophies

Result from your Company: Safari Royal Hold

Hunting block : Lukwati GR

Permit number	Age categories			Total
	Under 4 years	4 & 5 years	6 years and more	
2000891			X	1

(b) (4)

[redacted]

CONFIDE

GOVERNMENT NOTICE NO. .....published on.....

THE WILDLIFE CONSERVATION ACT
(CAP. 283)

ORDER

Made under section 14(1)

THE WILDLIFE CONSERVATION (PITI GAME RESERVE)
(DECLARATION) ORDER, 2012

Citation

1. This Order may be cited as the Wildlife Conservation (Piti Game Reserve)(Declaration) Order, 2012 and shall come into force on the date of publication.

Declared game reserve

2. The area of land described in the Schedule to this Order is hereby declared to be Piti Game Reserve.

SCHEDULE

PITI GAME RESERVE

Situation

1. All that area of land approximately 2,972.93 square kilometres situated in Chunya District, bounded with Rungwa River on the northern side, Lukwati Game Reserve on the western side, Ngwala Prison Camp on the southern side and some Mountain ranges on the eastern side.

Boundaries

2. Commencing at the confluence of Rungwa River and Mwipa River the point named PGR-7 then follows the upstream of Mwipa River up to LGR-1.

From LGR-1, the boundary runs in the direction of 225° from North at a distance of 1.2 kilometres up to LGR-1A where it changes the direction and runs in the direction of 240° from North at a distance of 13.8 kilometres up to LGR-2 (at the top of Kasenya Hill).

From Kasenya Hill, the boundary runs in the direction of 190 ° 45' from North at a distance of 13 kilometres up to LGR-3 (at the top of Mdabulo Hill) then from LGR 3 the boundary runs in the direction of 227 ° 45' from North at a distance of 4.6 kilometres up to LGR-4 (at the top of Pangula Hill).

From Pangula Hill, the boundary runs in the direction of 238° 30' from North at a distance of 5 kilometres up to LGR-5 where it changes direction and runs in 209 ° 44' degree direction from North at a distance of 1.2 kilometres up to LGR-6 (at the top of Chanzi Hill) from which it runs in the direction of 228 ° 55' from North at a distance of 4.7 kilometres up to LGR-7 where it changes the direction and runs in 208 ° 20' from North at a distance of 6.7 kilometres up to LGR-8 (at the top of Kipembawe Hills).

From LGR -8, the boundary runs in the direction of 227° 43' from North at a distance of 1. 5 kilometres up to LGR-9 where it changes direction and runs in 271 ° 38' direction from North at a distance of 7 kilometres up to LGR- 10 (at the top of Ilela Hill) and from Ilela Hill the boundary runs in the direction of 198 ° 20' from North at a distance of 9 kilometres up to LGR-11 (at the top of Wanga Hills).

From LGR -11, the boundary runs in the direction of 196° 21' from North at a distance of 1.14 kilometres up to LGR-12 (at the top of Mwendu Hill) where it changes direction and runs in the direction of 84 ° 10' form North at a distance of 26.4 kilometres up to LGR-1 (at the top of Mpangalayu Hill).

From LGR -1, the boundary runs in the direction of 36° 47' from North at a distance of 17.5 kilometres up to LGR-2 at Usinga River and from there the boundary runs in the direction of 174 ° from North at a distance of 5.4 kilometres up to LGR-3 (on top of Tandani Hill).

From LGR -3, the boundary runs in the direction of 56° 53' from North at a distance of 27.2 kilometres up to LGR-4, the confluence of Tandani River and Mwisye River. From PGR-4, the boundary runs in the direction of 35° 11' from North at a distance of 22.8 kilometres to ~~L~~GR -5 (the confluence of ~~Tandani~~ River and Mwisye).
PGR Piti

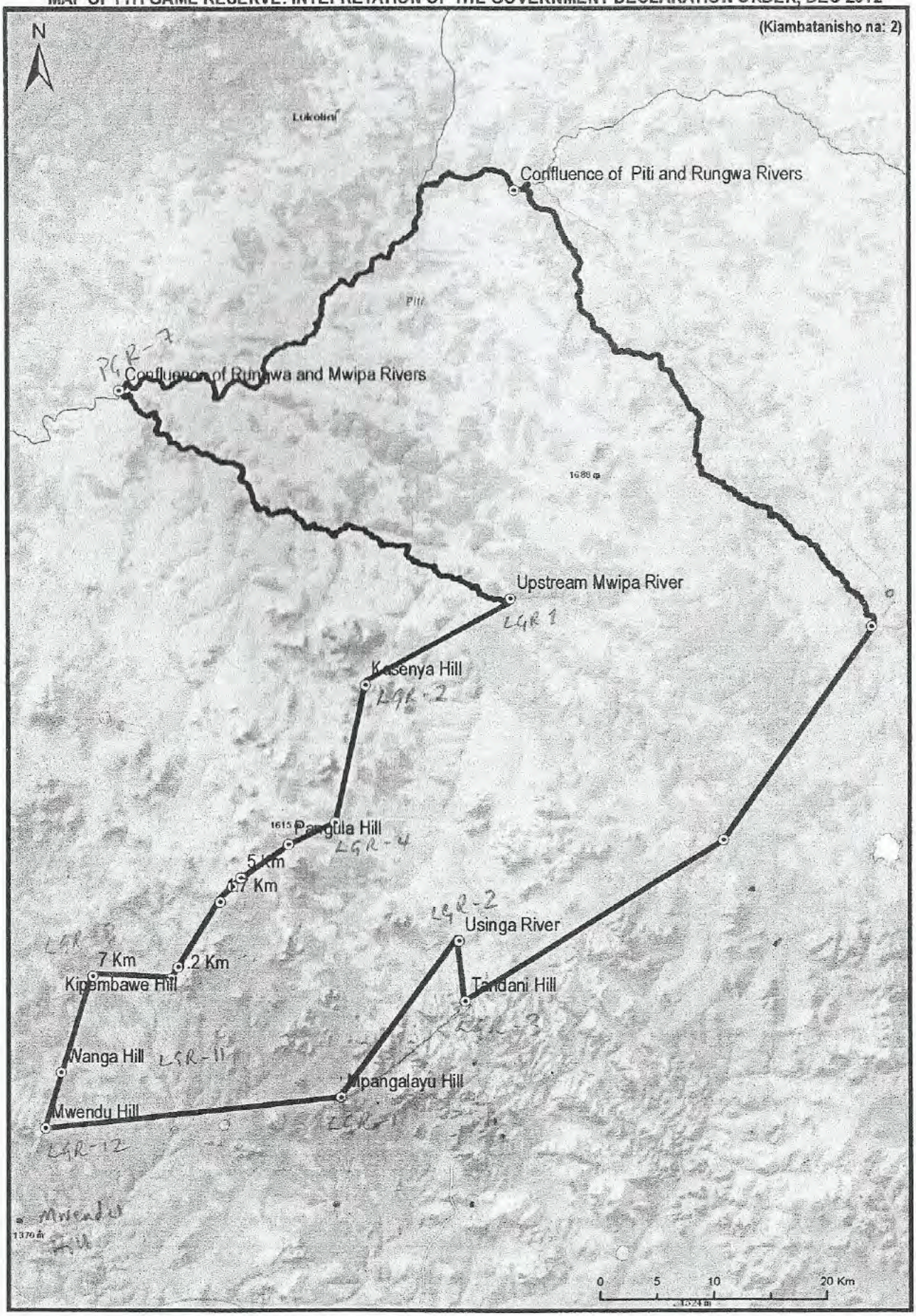
From LGR -5, the boundary follows the down stream course of Piti River up to PGR-6 at the confluence of Piti River and Rungwa River and from PGR-6, the boundary follows the down stream of Rungwa River up to the start of the boundary (the confluence of Rungwa River and Mwipa River) PGR-7.

Given under my hand and the public seal at Dar es Salaam this 30th day of December 2012.

JAKAYA MRISHO KIKWETE
President

MAP OF PITI GAME RESERVE: INTEPRETATION OF THE GOVERNMENT DECLARATION ORDER, DEC 2012

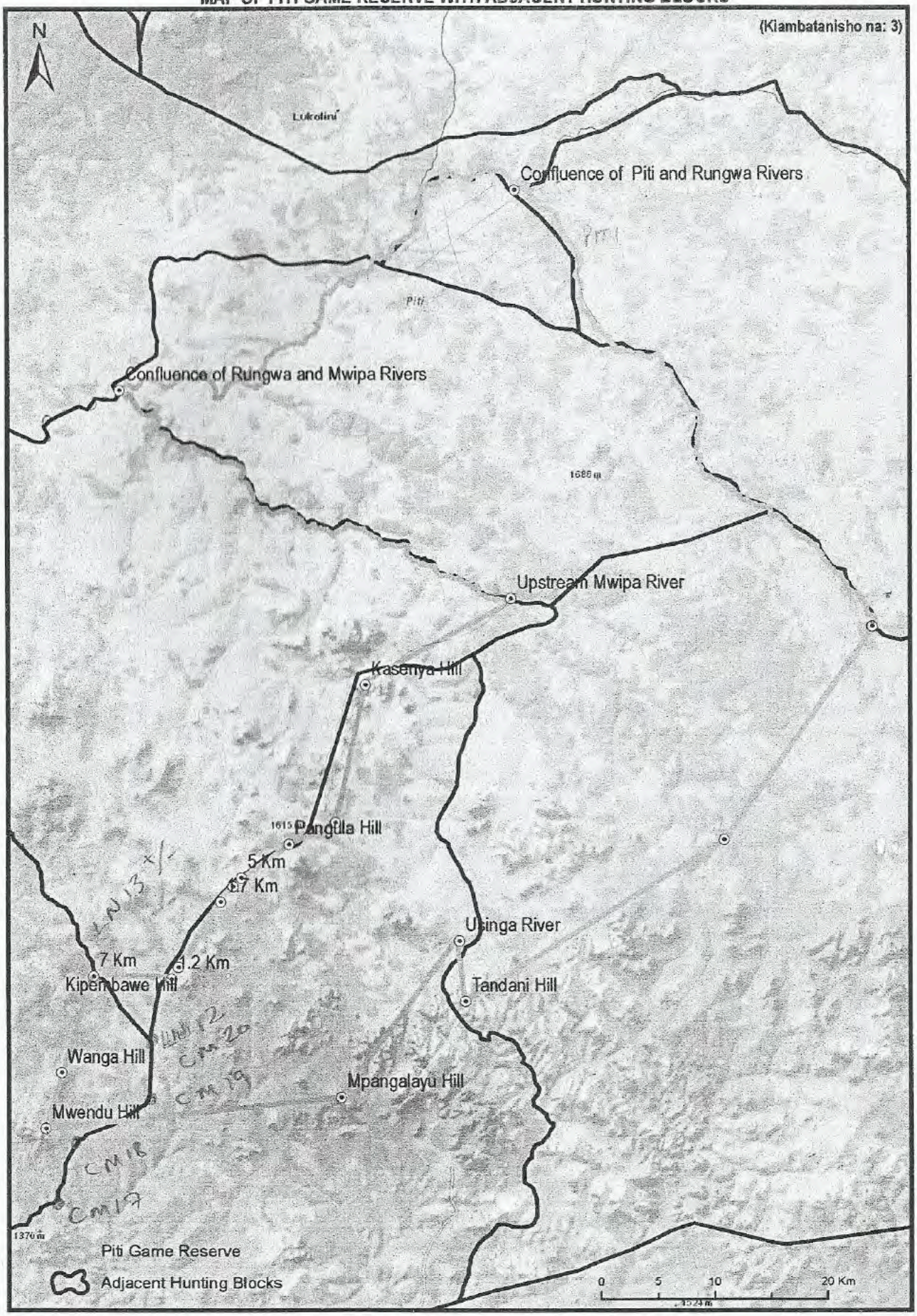
(Kiambatanisho na: 2)



Map Datum and Projection: WGS 1984, Zone 36 S | Data source: TAWIRI, Wildlife Division, Government Notice and Chunya District Council | Map drawn by TAWIRI, 2014

MAP OF PITI GAME RESERVE WITH ADJACENT HUNTING BLOCKS

(Kiambatanisho na: 3)

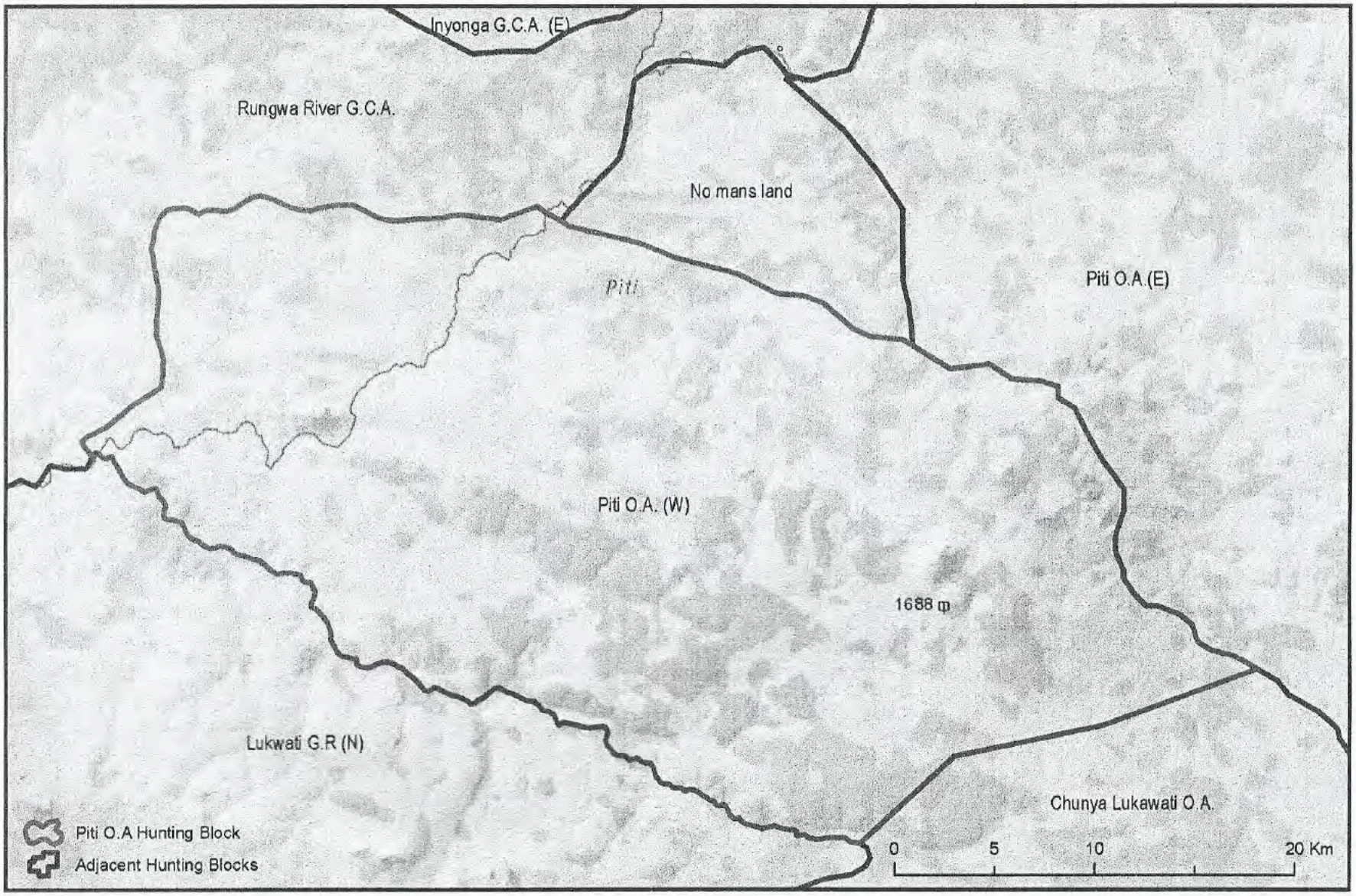


Map Datum and Projection: WGS 1984, Zone 36 S

Data source: TAWIRI, Wildlife Division, Government Notice and Chunya District Council

Map drawn by TAWIRI, 2014

PITI OPEN AREA (W) HUNTING BLOCK 9BEFORE GAZZETMENT OF PITI GAME RESERVE) **(Kiambatanisho na: 4)**

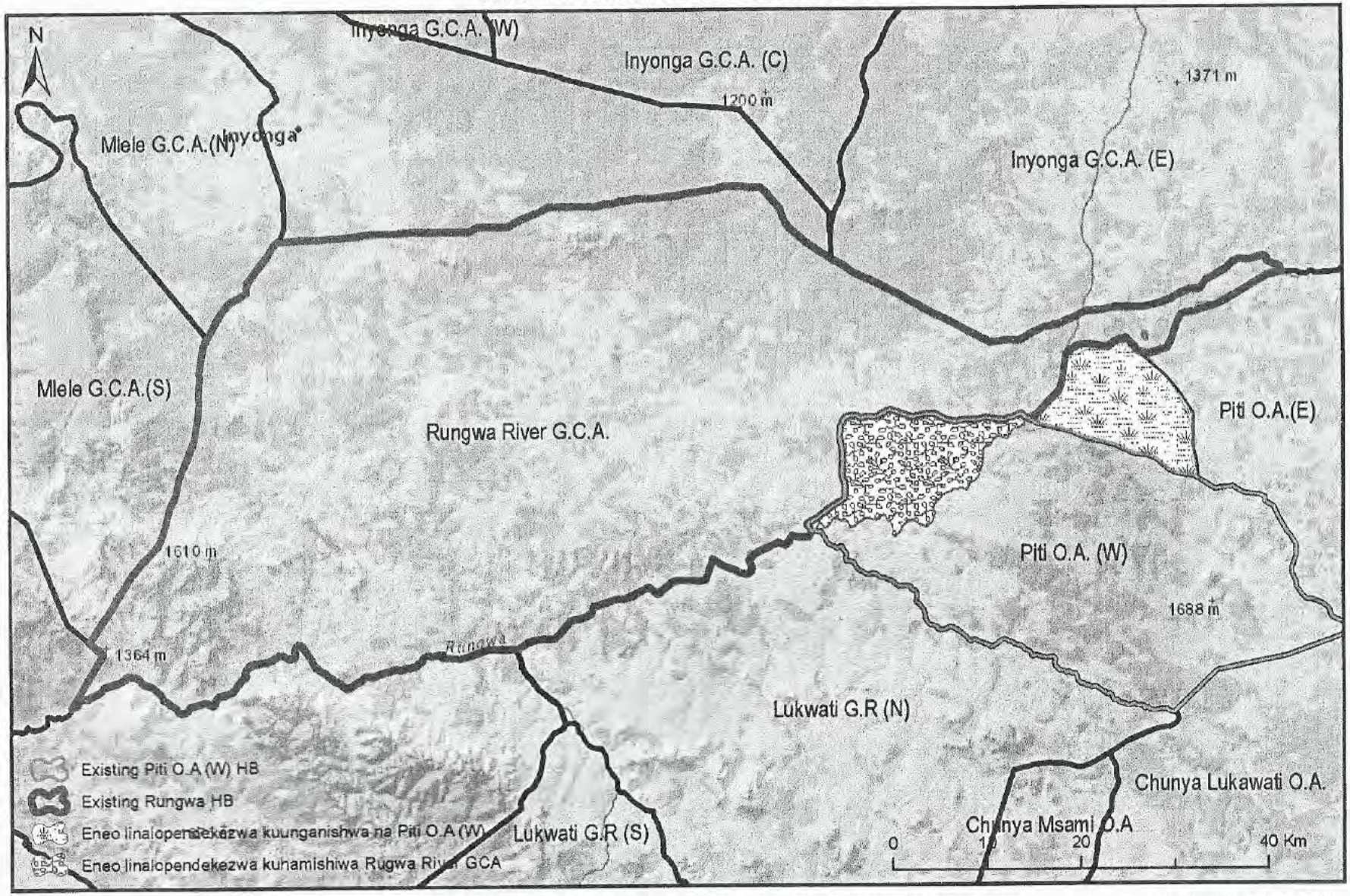


Map Datum and Projection: WGS 1984, Zone 36 S

Data source: TAWIRI, Wildlife Division, Government Notice and Chunya District Council

Map drawn by TAWIRI, 2014

RUNGWA RIVER GCA EXISTING HUNTING BLOCK **(Kiambatanisho na: 5)**

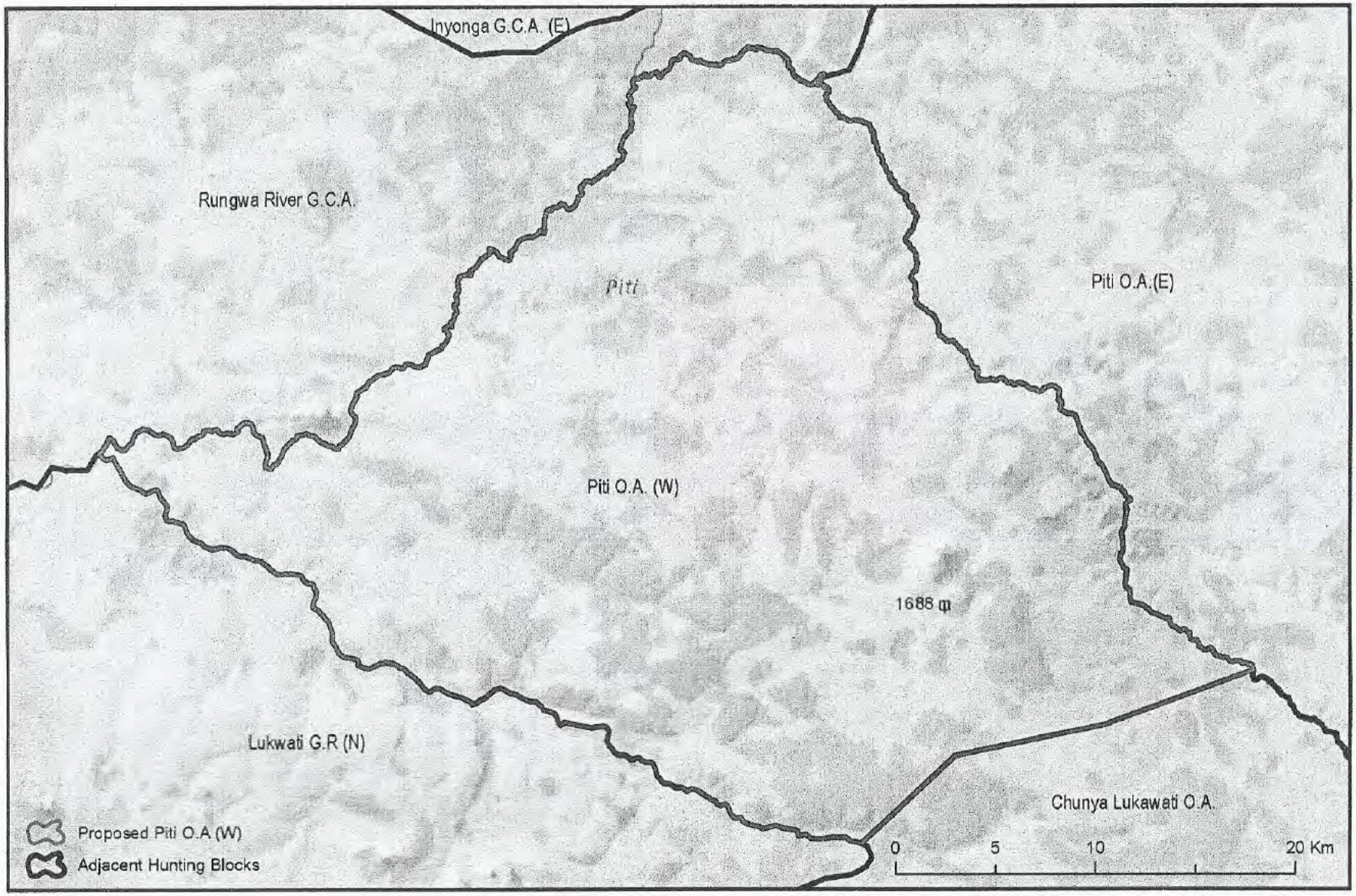


Map Datum and Projection: WGS 1984, Zone 36 S

Data source: TAWIRI, Wildlife Division, Government Notice and Chunya District Council

Map drawn by TAWIRI, 2014

PROPOSED PITI OPEN AREA (W) HUNTING BLOCK (AFTER GAZZETMENT OF PITI GAME RESERVE) **(Kimbatanisho 6)**

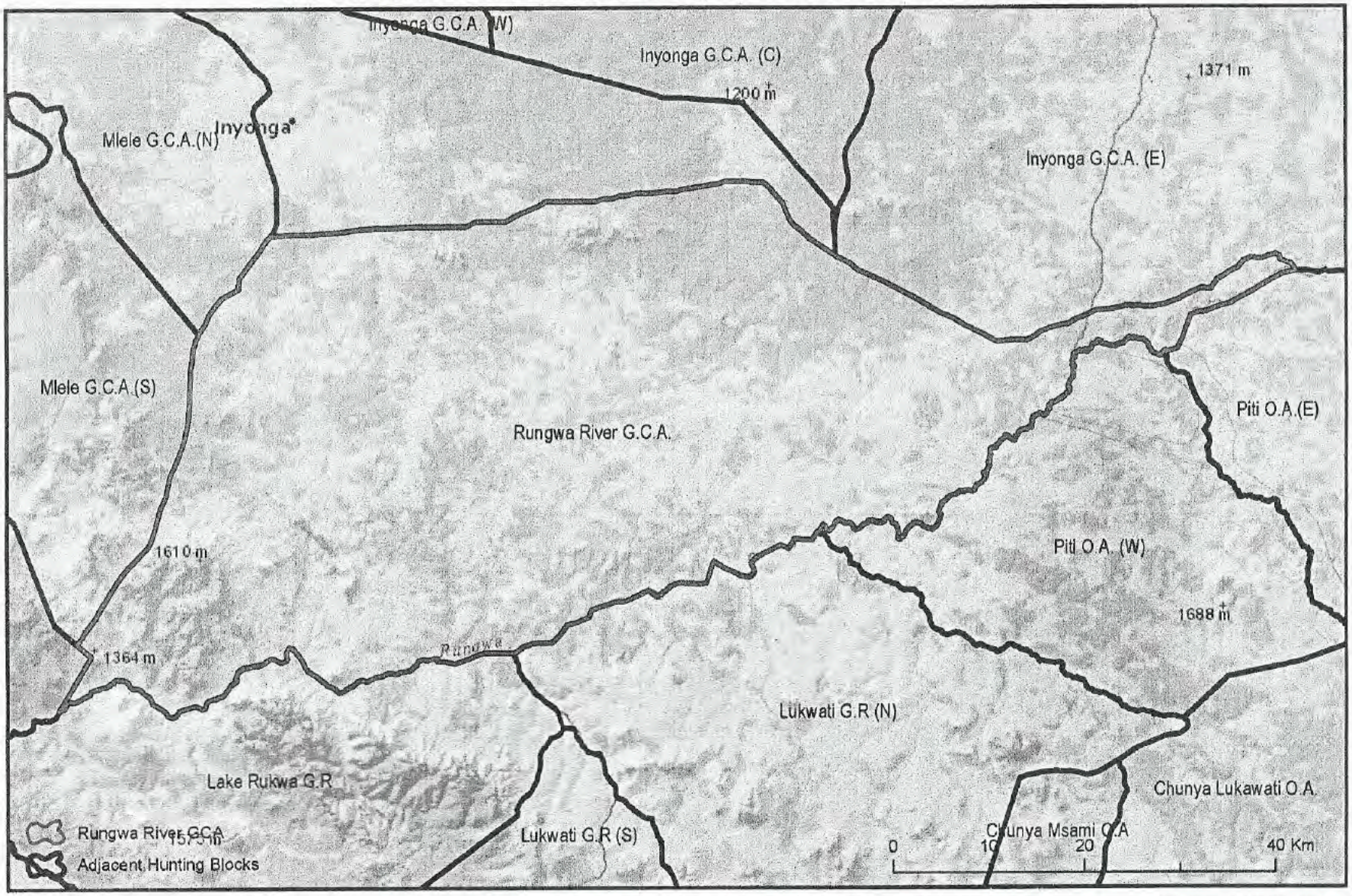


Map Datum and Projection: WGS 1984, Zone 36 S

Data source: TAWIRI, Wildlife Division, Government Notice and Chunya District Council

Map drawn by TAWIRI, 2014

PROPOSED RUNGWA RIVER GCA HUNTING BLOCK (AFTER GAZZETMENT OF PITI GAME RESERVE) **(Kimbatanisho 7)**



Map Datum and Projection: WGS 1984, Zone 36 S

Data source: TAWIRI, Wildlife Division, Government Notice and Chunya District Council

Map drawn by TAWIRI, 2014

ANTI-POACHING
SAFARI ROYAL

Mufindi District nearly doubles revenue connection in five years

By Friday Simbaya, Mufindi

MUFINDI District Executive Director (DED) Saada Malunde, listing achievements made in the district since it was created in 2010, has cited increase in revenue collection that nearly doubled.

She said during the period revenue collected in the district increase from Sh2,192,830,136 in 2011/2012 to Sh6,146,783,109 in 2014/2015.

She stated this after the dissolution of the former District Council (DC).

Another of the district's goals was to make sure all students entering secondary education qualify at Form Four (IV).

While in 2010 there were 18 secondary schools, today there are 57 and the number of students entering Form One has grown from 2,880 in 2010 to reach 4926 in 2015.

Also the number of secondary schools teachers has increased from 81 in 2010 to reach 887, of whom 586 are males and 301 are female.

Yet another achievement this financial year has been linking the district to the national grid to generate electricity for the villagers.

Meanwhile, 13 villages and one settlement benefit from the electricity generated by a private company called Mwenga Hydro Power" in the Ihanu Ward. The plan is to reach 18 villages in Kihonga Division.

On Rural Electrification Agency (REA), the agency has begun setting up transmission poles from Mafinga to Sadani Kakesio and Igonhavona areas as part of Makambako-Songea Mufindi, Ihimbo through Mbinga project.

Malunde said the number of people with access to safe water has increased from 40 per cent in 2010 to reach 64 per cent this fiscal year while in rural areas the increase has risen from 56 per cent to 62.3 per cent.

Earlier on, Iringa Regional Administrative Secretary (RAS), Wamoja Ayubu, on behalf of the Iringa Regional Commissioner (RC), Amina Masena, urged the district council employees to make right decision based on instructions Regional Administrative Local Government (TAMISEMI), particularly relating to financial matters.

Hehe chief lobbies g

By George Tarimo, Mufindi

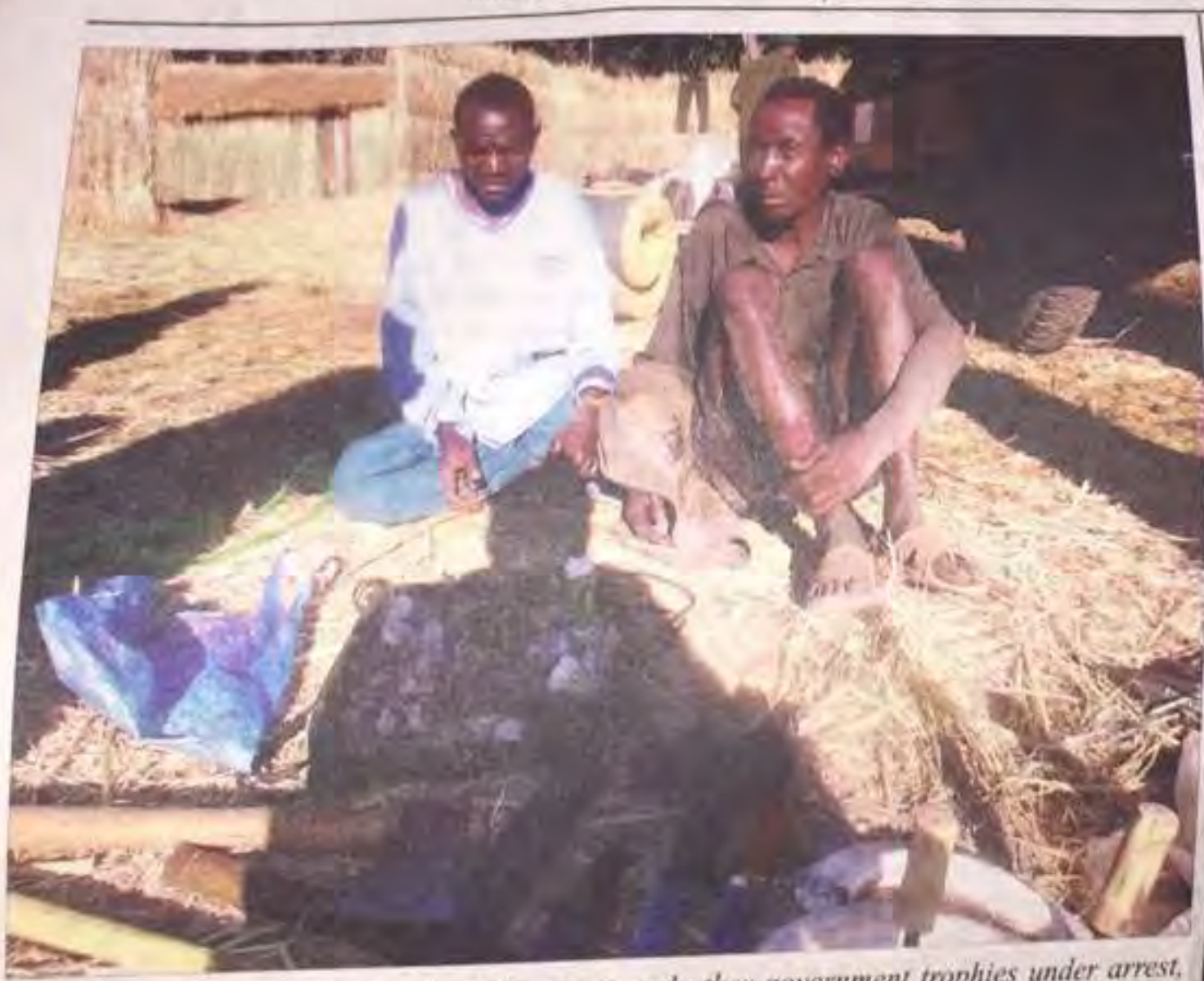
THE Acting Hehe Chief, Gerald Malangalila has appealed to the government to provide his subjects in Iringa Region with handcraft entrepreneurship soft loans to promote cultural tourism industry and boost their welfare.

He suggested the campaign to start with the district councils, saying they might provide an impetus for the government and financial institutions to follow suit in assisting small and medium entrepreneurs.

He also gave youth a wakeup call to use available opportunities and resources in boosting their economic status and apparent fight against poverty. "I urge you to continue making various Tanzanian handcraft commodities in order to fortify cultural tourism and improve your income," he said.

The Hehe chief made the call in a handicraft entrepreneurship contest that involved ceramic dealers, metal workers and ironsmiths held in Mufindi district this week. They said soft loans would enable them to earn more income and fight against poverty since the capital would lever up creativity development of their project and market expansion.

"My major challenge lack of market. I have ma many cookers but environment doesn't allow to sell them," said Ja



Poachers of hippo teeth, lion's male organs and other government trophies under arrest, courtesy of Danny McCullam safaris and game scouts from Wildlife department at Rungwa River Game Reserve this week. The duo were handed over to Chunya Officer Commanding District (OCD) for legal actions. ***(Photo: Guardian Correspondent)***

Villagers keep

By Furaha Eliab, Njombe

RESIDENTS from three villages of Ramadhani ward in Njombe district have refused to receive a gold mining company to invest in the area before talking to the investors.

The company dubbed Noravia Gold organised a meeting with villagers for the first time to request them to acquire the area for the company to start gold mining activities.

The meeting also aimed at informing the residents of the availability of gold in their villages that include Mgodechi, Igagala and Wikichi.

It also wanted to get blessings from the residents to start mining activities in those villages.

At the meeting which was attended by, among others, natural resources expe Njombe town community devel officer, the company to hear the demands people once the inv takes off.

But the residents to the meeting becaus represented by a Attorney on behalf company instead o investors themselves. wanted to talk straight investors and present demands.

"We want to meet inve before we start this meeti they told the governm officers who had gone negotiate on behalf of investor.

Ramadhani Wa Councillor, Alfred Luvand said they were not happy wit the government move of not inform them on the project to be launched in their villages.

"We have not been

Petty traders hold back councils' N

By Abela Msikula

THE Dar es Salaam City Council and Ilala Municipal Councils have been advised to speak with one voice in pushing petty traders to use stalls at the Machinga Complex in the city.

Such a move would help the two councils to collect enough revenues to pay the outstanding bill of Sh27bn to the National Social Security Funds (NSSF).

This would also help to solve the challenges of customers they are currently facing as commuter bus drivers will be ordered to use the nearest stand at the complex to market the place to customers.

The complex that has 35,000 square metres built by NSSF in 2007 with a capacity of occupying 3,100 petty traders, only houses half of them with the majority trading in streets.

Machinga Complex's Manager, Nyamsukura Masondore told the Guardian on Thursday that the Sh12.5bn complex investment for the two councils to be refunded at an interest rate of 14.4percent in ten years time needs petty traders as tenants because it was built for them.

Masondore said the two council's needs to pay the social security fund a sum of Sh31bn after ten years period since 2007.

"We need to bring sellers and consumers together by directing commuter bus drivers to use the nearest bus stop at the complex to allow petty traders to have passengers' access. This will motivate them and boost the business at the complex," he said.

He said petty
way of selling
looking for cheap
places could
consumers themselves
complex.
According to him
council had planned
complex to serve all pe
in the city.
However, the municipal
recently directed petty

LAND CRUISER

Appendix 40

Appendix 41

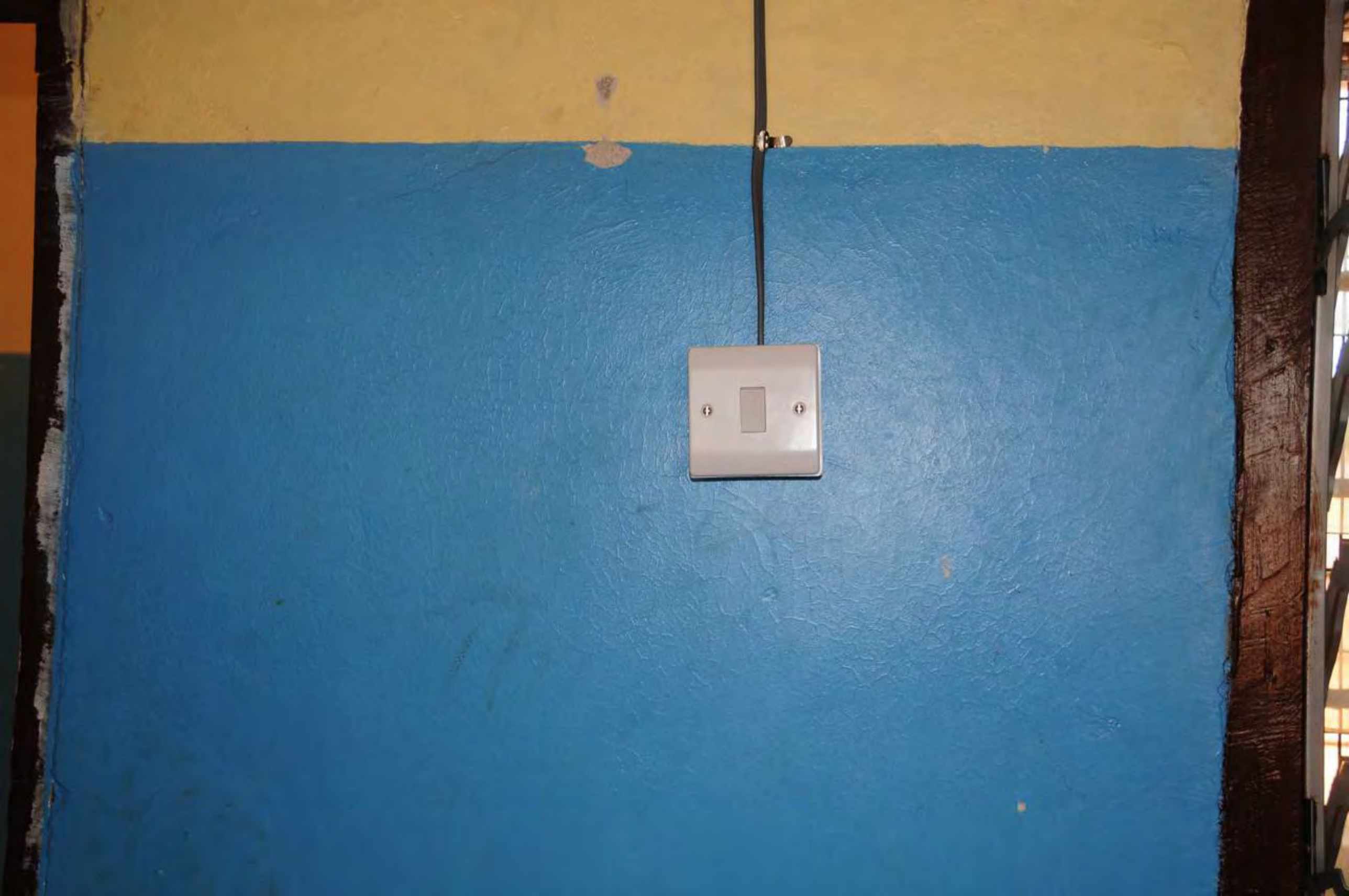
Appendix 42

RHINO CEMENT
BUILDING AFRICA
Tembo Cement
MAWENI LIMESTONE LIMITED
50KG

POLYTANK

English
Primary
Schools
ATLAS
Nampak
Kenya
TANZANIA

ZIRO
WEWE JE?
WEWE JE?



zazi.
Yako.
idi, nenda
na za afya

Safi

Safi

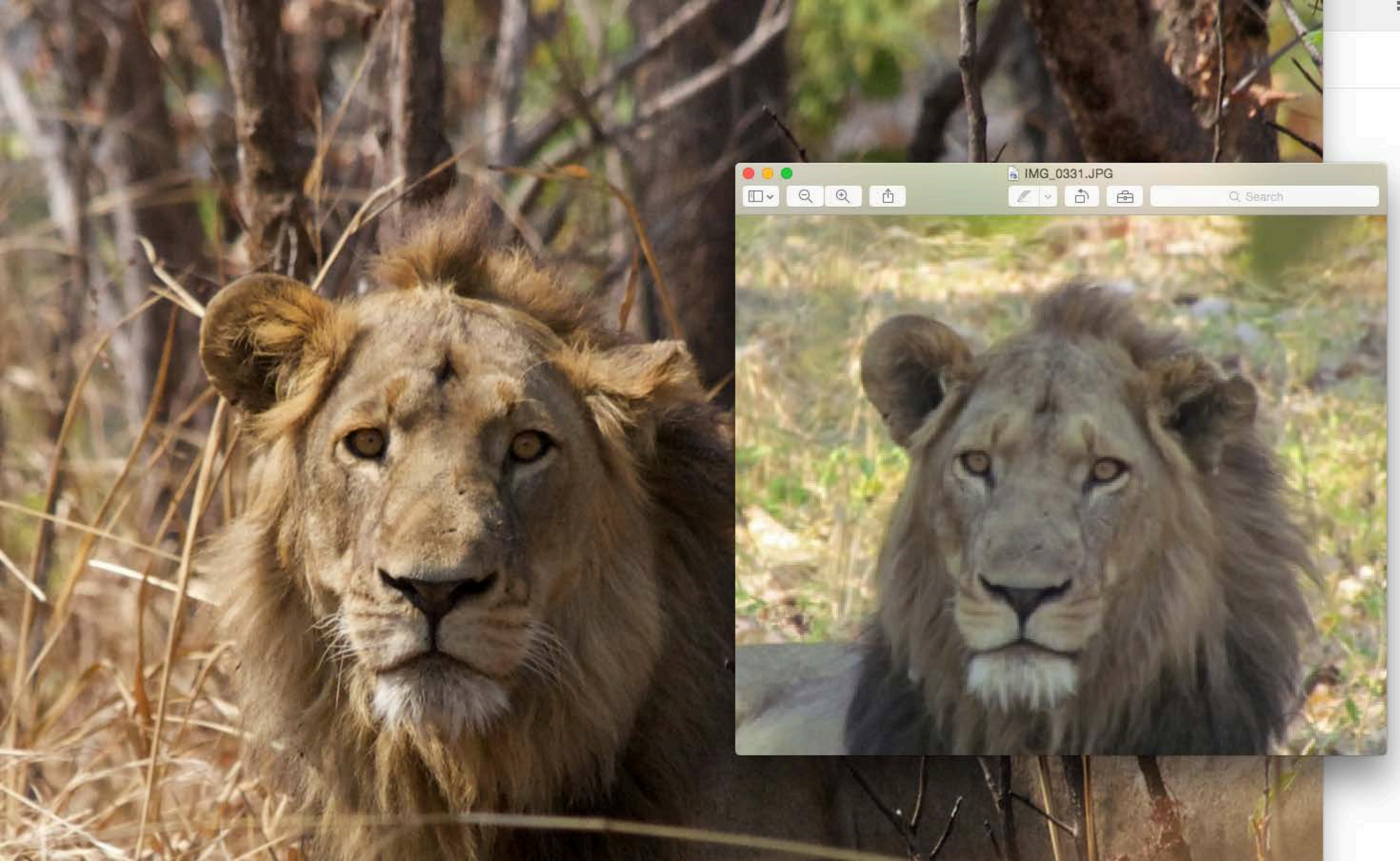
English
for Primary
Schools
Nampak
Kenya
ATLAS
TANZANIA

Appendix 44

MOULTRIE
25.82 inHg - 31℃ 09/16/2015 06:34PM CHRIS

MOULTRIE
25.82 inHg - 30℃ 09/16/2015 07:04PM CHRIS

August 2014
IMG_0331.JPG
Search
July 2015


IMG_0331.JPG
Search

Old Nyika Safaris and Safari Royal lion Monitoring

Safari Royal and Old Nyika safaris operate in 4 adjoining blocks, during anti poaching patrols and other hunting activities any lion spoor is with GPS a code is given to each sighting

Yellow sun = lion sighting
General Key
S = Seen
T = Track
M = Male
F = female
C = cubs

Each letter is followed by a number indicted the number observed of each category.
Lastly the two digit year

Red sun = indicates a lion taken.

The best results are obtained on a lion hunt but due to the low number in lion hunts we are collecting a lot less data, as 2016 data clearly shows.

Conservation Force v.5/8/18

Operator Enhancement Questionnaire

1. Name of area operator: __Safari Royal Holdings _____

   a. Years in business: ____20 years_____

   b. Name of company conducting hunt: __Safari Royal Holdings _____

   2. Name of concession: __Lukwati North game Reserve_____ Size in km^2: 1748_____

   a. Land tenure: __ Government lease _√ Community __ Private ranch __ Private conservancy

   b. Length of concession agreement: _____5 years_____ Can it be renewed? _√ Yes __ No

   c. Length of renewal, if applicable: ____5 years_____

   d. Estimated total amount received in trophy fees last year, if applicable: $ $67,720_____

   e. Are there any special obligations under the concession agreement such as annual reporting, poaching control, community investment, community employment, etc.? If so, please explain: As per wildlife regulations and ACT, companies are required to contribute to anti poaching, block development and contribute a minimum of $5000 cash per concession towards community development. Each company is accessed on its contribution towards these 3

   f. Please provide the concession location and nearest city. Please attach a map or maps with the boundaries marked and showing the nearest city: Nearest City Mbeya, concession is in the district of Chunya, Tanzania

   g. If the concession borders a national park, please provide the park name: NA

   h. Description of general and distinctive habitat features and any water features: Miombo Forest, concession borders the seasonal Rungwa River and Piti River.

3. Are there any communities living in the concession? __ Yes __√ No

   a. If so, estimated number of people or villages in the concession? _____

4. Are there communities bordering this concession? √ Yes __ No

   a. If so, estimated number of people or villages around the concession? 6000

5. Relevant game populations in the concession:[1]

Species name	Relative Abundance (dense/avg./sparse)	Est. population	3-Year trend (up/ down/ stable)	How monitored?
Elephant	avg			No study
Lion	Dense			GPS location on sightings (see

[1] The new FWS import permit application form asks the applicant: "9. a. Do you have any information regarding the population status or trend on the species hunted?"

				attached map)
Leopard	Dense		Study on going 2nd year	GPS location on sightings (see report)
Prey species	Dense			No study

6. Total employment number: _____27_____

   a. Please identify the number and type of all employees:

Type	Total number of this type	Number of this type who are local/from nearby communities
Professional Hunters	2	0
Trackers	4-6	2-4
Anti-poaching scouts/rangers	4	2
Other anti-poaching	4	2
Cooks/housekeepers	8	7
Community coordinators	1	0
Managers	1	0
Biologists	0	0
Others: Camp Supervisor	1	0

7. Number of staff employed in the off-season: __13_____

   a. Please identify the number and type of staff that are engaged when the season is not open:

Type	Total number of this type	Number of locals/from nearby communities	When employed?
Anti-poaching staff	4	2	November - May
Managers	1	0	All year
Maintenance	1	0	All year
Road opening/construction	3-6	3-4	May-August
Community relations personnel	1	0	All year
Others: _____			

8. Anti-poaching efforts:[2]

   a. Number of anti-poaching staff: __3_____

   b. Are anti-poaching patrols conducted during the hunting season, off-season, or both? _both___

   c. Months during which anti-poaching patrols are conducted: periodic - all year___

   d. Number of anti-poaching patrols per month: __14 days at a time____

[2] The new FWS import permit application asks for activities that provide a "conservation benefit" to the species. The FWS considers anti-poaching a "conservation benefit."

e. Description of anti-poaching equipment, vehicles, etc.: __1 Toyota land Cruiser pick up

f. Who is responsible for organizing and coordinating anti-poaching from prevention through successful prosecution? The company in co-ordination with Tanzania Wildlife Authority

g. Do you offer rewards to poaching informants leading to arrest? _√ Yes __ No

h. Do you offer rewards to poaching informants upon conviction? __√ Yes __ No

i. Please describe the company's anti-poaching expenditures below. What currency are the expenditures given in? _____US$_____

Type of expense	Spending 2015	Spending 2016	Spending 2017	Remarks
Salaries for anti-poaching scouts	$1,993.25	$3,822.34	$4,783.10	
Equipment	$23.75	$66.67	$117	
Vehicles	$1,294.20	$861.82	$993.26	
Petrol/Fuel	$878.50	$718.47	$1,129.84	
Rewards paid	N/A	N/A	N/A	Reward scheme implemented for 2018
Other: Legal fees	$141.25	N/A	N/A	
Other: _____				
TOTALS	$4,230.95	$5,469.31	$7,023.21	

9. Anti-poaching results:

Category	2015	2016	2017	Remarks
Poaching incidents discovered				
Elephant carcasses observed	2	2	0	
Lion carcasses observed	0	0	0	
Leopard carcasses observed	0	0	0	
Ivory poachers arrested	0	0	0	
Meat poachers arrested	0	0	0	
Other poachers arrested	4	4	6	
Poachers convicted	4	4	6	
Snares/gin traps collected	0	0	0	
Firearms confiscated	1	0	0	
Vehicles confiscated	0	0	0	
Bicycles confiscated	1	1	1	
Boats/nets confiscated	1	1	1	
Tusks recovered	0	0	0	
Other: Planks confiscated	500	50	150	

10. Community investment:[3]

[3] The new FWS import permit application asks for activities that provide a "conservation benefit" to the species. The FWS considers community investment a "conservation benefit."

a. Does the company contribute money or goods/services to local communities? √ Yes __ No

b. If so, what percentage or amount is shared, how often, and why (e.g., required by law, required by contract, voluntary contribution)? $5000 cash ($5000 cash per concession yearly required by law) $2000 - $4000 voluntary contribution depending on projects and available funds

c. Does the company provide game meat to nearby communities? __ Yes √ No

d. If so, please estimate the amount and/or value of meat contributed in prior year and describe the meat contribution program: _____NA_____

e. If the company performs problem animal activities for surrounding communities (e.g., patrolling fields during the harvest, chasing away problem animals, conducting PAC hunts or PAC killings), please describe. Government can only conduct this

f. Please describe any consolation payments made to local residents damaged by game species. What currency are the expenditures reported in? _N/A_____

Species	Damage caused	Consolation paid 2015	Consolation paid 2016	Consolation paid 2017
Elephant		N/A	N/A	N/A
Lion		N/A	N/A	N/A
Leopard		N/A	N/A	N/A
Other		N/A	N/A	N/A

g. Please describe any community projects paid for by the company. What currency are the expenditures reported in? _____

Type of project	Spending 2015	Spending 2016	Spending 2017	Remarks
Education (e.g., classrooms, offices)	-	-	$108.20	
Education (e.g., school fees, supplies)	$119	$250	-	
Health (e.g., clinics, offices)	$714	-	-	
Health (e.g., medical salaries, equipment)	-	-	-	
Community scout salaries	-	-	-	
Other community anti-poaching	-	-	-	
Local government activities	$142.75	$100	-	
Water infrastructure improvements	$714.25	-	-	
Sports teams funded	-	-	-	
Construction	-	-	$425.06	

materials donated				
Other: Cash contribution	$5000	$5000	-	
Other: Farming supplies	-	-	$29.66	
TOTALS	$6,690	$5,350	$5,562.93	

11. How many U.S. clients did the company have in the past three years, what percentage of the company's clients were from the U.S., and what fees did they pay?

	Hunting elephant	Hunting lion	Hunting leopard	Hunting all species
Number of U.S. clients	2015: 0 2016: 0 2017: 0	2015: 2 2016:0 2017:1	2015:1 2016:2 2017:2	2015: 2 2016:2 2017:3
Percentage of U.S. clients	2015: 0 2016: 0 2017: 0	2015: 100% 2016:0% 2017:50%	2015:100% 2016:50% 2017:33%	2015:50% 2016:25% 2017:25%
Trophy fees paid by U.S. clients	2015: 0 2016: 0 2017: 0	2015:$46,770 2016:0 2017:$25,510	2015:$15,960 2016:$27,250 2017:$17,100	2015:$4,610 2016:$27,250 2017:$20,900

12. Approximate dollar amount and/or percentage of the company's revenue from U.S. clients: _____$67,720/60%___

13. Other information: Please provide a narrative of other enhancement information about the operation, such as any special hunting policies (e.g., aging, size, resting areas), concession improvements (e.g., digging and maintaining boreholes, restocking), management activities, research, etc. Company lion hunting policy attached, Lion monitoring maps attached, 2017 anti poaching/community development and block enhancement report attached.

14. I declare that the foregoing is true and correct.

    Signature: _____

    Name: Helen Angelides Title: Managing Director

RCVD NOV 17 2016

NOTICE OF REPRESENTATION

This is a notice to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service that I have appointed John J. Jackson, III and Regina Lennox of the non-profit firm Conservation Force as my attorneys and legal representatives for all matters concerning my application for a permit to import a threatened-listed African lion trophy.

This authority is inclusive and extends to all applications and filings, whether administrative or judicial, including but not limited to any request for reconsideration, appeal, and litigation.

I also request that these attorneys, through the address for Conservation Force below, be copied with all correspondence, acknowledgements, notices and decisions concerning my application to import my lion trophy at the following address:

John J. Jackson, III
Regina Lennox
Conservation Force
3240 S. I-10 Service Road W., Suite 200
Metairie, Louisiana 70001 USA
T: (504) 837-1233
F: (504) 837-1145
E: jjw-no2@att.net
E: regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

Signed: _____

Name: Jeff Carmical

Date: 11-1-16

RCVD NOV 17 2016

OMB No. 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES Threatened-listed
(Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA) lion

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual

1.a. Last name	1.b. First name	1.c. Middle name or initial	1.d. Suffix
Carmical	Jeff	N/A	

2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy)	3. Social Security No.	4. Occupation	5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions)
(b) (6) [redacted]			N/A

6.a. Telephone number	6.b. Alternate telephone number	6.c. Fax number	6.d. E-mail address
(b) (6) [redacted]			

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution

1.a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution	1.b. Doing business as (dba)

2. Tax identification no.	3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution

4.a. Principal officer Last name	4.b. Principal officer First name	4.c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4.d. Suffix

5. Principal officer title	6. Primary contact name

7.a. Business telephone number	7.b. Alternate telephone number	7.c. Business fax number	7.d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information

1.a. Physical address (Street address; Apartment #, Suite #, or Room #; no P.O. Boxes)
(b) (6) [redacted]

1.b. City	1.c. State	1.d. Zip code/Postal code:	1.e. County/Province	1.f. Country
Monticello	AR	(b) (6) [redacted]		USA

2.a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address; include name of contact person if applicable)
Same

2.b. City	2.c. State	2.d. Zip code/Postal code:	2.e. County/Province	2.f. Country

D. All applicants MUST complete

1. Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE **in the amount of $100, nonrefundable processing fee**. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee - ***attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions.*** (50 CFR 13.11(d))

2. Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits?
Yes ☐ If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: _____ No ☑

3. Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in ***Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations*** and the other ***applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter I of Title 50***, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001.

Signature (in blue ink) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) — Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy): 11-1-16

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES *(Appendix I of CITES* and/or *ESA)*

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please **return the unused original permit**. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:
   a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.

      P. l. melanochaita (African lion)

   b. Sex (if known).

      Male

2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:

      Tanzania, Lukwati North Concession (Makambe)

   b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:

      July 12 through August 1, 2017

   c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

      All parts including skin, skull, teeth, and claws

3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):

      N/A

   b. Date wildlife was hunted:

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name:	Safari Royal Holdings Ltd.
Business Name:	P.O. Box I3226
Address:	Sakina Area off Nairobi Road
Address:	Arusha
City:	Tanzania
State/Province:	
Country, Postal Code:	

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.

Please see information provided by Conservation Force and Tanzanian authorities and operators, including any non-detriment findings or respon to USFWS information reque

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

6. **If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national,** provide documentation to show you have a **Power of Attorney** to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____

7. **If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy**, please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature: _____ Date: 11-1-16

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from http://www.fws.gov/le/designated-ports.html. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

☐ If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):
    John J. Jackson, III or Regina Lennox of Conservation Force
    504-837-1233, jjw-no2@att.net or regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

12. **Disqualification Factor.** A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

☐ Yes ☑ No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

CONSERVATION FORCE

A FORCE FOR WILDLIFE CONSERVATION

† BARON BERTRAND DES CLERS, PH.D.
† JAMES G. TEER, PH.D.
† BART O'GARA, PH.D.
† DON LINDSAY

BOARD OF DIRECTORS:

JOHN J. JACKSON, III, J.D.
CHRISSIE JACKSON
PHILIPPE CHARDONNET, D.V.M.
BERT KLINEBURGER
SHANE MAHONEY
DALE TOWELL, PH.D.

November 14, 2016

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041

Re: Application for Import of Sport-Hunted Lion Trophy:

Dear Chief Van Norman,

Enclosed please find one application to import an African lion trophy from Tanzania.

Please refer to the documents and responses previously submitted to the DMA by Conservation Force, Tanzania's wildlife authorities, professional hunters and operators, professional hunting organizations, and others. These documents demonstrate that Tanzania's lion hunting program is well-managed and the hunting enhances the survival of the species. We direct your attention particularly to our October 21, 2016 submission, which includes the Operator Enhancement Reports. These reports detail over $9.8 million in anti-poaching, community investment, and habitat protection expenditures by a sample of 27 Tanzania operators. This critical enhancement for Tanzania's lion is only possible through licensed, regulated safari hunting.

Sincerely,

John J. Jackson, III

3240 S I-10 Service Rd. W. Suite 200, Metairie, Louisiana 70001-6911, USA
Telephone: (504) 837-1233 • Fax (504) 837-1145 • E-mail: jjj@conservationforce.org
www.conservationforce.org

RCVD NOV 17 2016

(b) (6) [redacted]

81-156/829

(b) (6) [redacted]

DATE 12/2/16

PAY TO THE ORDER OF U.S fish + Wild life Service $ 100.00

one hundred + 00/100 DOLLARS

Union Bank

UNIVERSITY BRANCH
MONTICELLO, ARKANSAS 71655

MEMO

(b) (6) [redacted]

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Tanzania lion / import applications / request for information

2 messages

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov> Tue, Jul 24, 2018 at 4:08 PM
To: jjj@conservationforce.org, cf@conservationforce.org
Cc: Mary Cogliano <mary_cogliano@fws.gov>

Mr. Jackson,

We are in the process of reviewing applications for the import of African lions taken from Tanzania. A number of applicants have named you as the representative for all matters concerning the application. I have attached a list of the applications currently pending for which you have been named as the representative.

As you are aware, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that the sport-hunting of lions will enhance the survival of the species. As you know, we are now considering applications on a case-by-case basis, as opposed to making country-wide enhancement findings. As such, we would like to give you the opportunity to submit additional information in support of these application requests. This may include (but is not limited to):

>>population status or trend data on the lion population, both the countrywide population and the local population;

>>information on the fees paid (e.g., licenses or trophy fees), recipients of these fees, and use of fees;

>>information about the safari outfitter, professional hunter, concession holder or land owner and their activities to conserve the species (e.g., habitat management or improvement, anti-poaching activities and success of those efforts, efforts to address human-lion conflict, population monitoring, community benefits). Copies of recent reports submitted to TAWA would be particularly helpful.

Do not hesitate to contact me with questions or clarifications.

Thank you,

--
Julia Butzler, Biologist
Branch of Permits
Division of Management Authority
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
(703) 358-1988

Please respond to any requests for information or documentation within 45 days from the date of this message; if not received within 45 days, your application will be considered incomplete and will be placed in our inactive files and we will not complete your request for a permit.

TZlionApplications-RepJJackson.xlsx
16K

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov> Wed, Jul 25, 2018 at 10:22 AM
To: jjj@conservationforce.org, cf@conservationforce.org, jjw-no2@att.net

Mr. Jackson,

Please use the updated spreadsheet for reference of the applications that name you as their representative.

Thank you,
[Quoted text hidden]

TZlionApplications-RepJJackson.xlsx
17K

Permit number	Applicant business name	Date permit request	Last name	First name	Address 1	City	ST	Zip/ postal code	Country	Telephone	Email
84925C	TURNER, DAVID (b) (6)	3/27/2018	TURNER	DAVID	(b) (6)	MIDDLETON	ID	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
82925C	WRIGHT, JOHN (b) (6)	3/15/2018	WRIGHT	JOHN		AMARILLO	TX		US		
69716C	LINK, KENIA (b) (6)	12/20/2017	LINK	KENIA		WASCOTT	WI		US		
45770C	FOWLER, THEODORE (b) (6)	/1/2017	FOWLER	THEODORE		RALEIGH	NC		US		
40253C	ZILLMER, JOHN (b) (6)	6/8/2017	ZILLMER	JOHN		GLENMOORE	PA		US		
36878C	ENGEL, VICTOR (	5/23/2017	ENGEL	VICTOR		CONCORD	NH		US		
25070C	MARKL, EDWARD (b) (6)	3/7/2017	MARKL	EDWARD		DECATUR	TX		US		
25074C	CROUCH, JACK (b	3/7/2017	CROUCH	JACK		MCLEAN	VA		US		
17490C	CUSICK, TODD (b) (6)	1/13/2017	CUSICK	TODD		PROVO	UT		US		
12625C	CARMICAL, JEFF	11/17/2016	CARMICAL	JEFF		MONTICELLO	AR		US		
12548C	ATKINSON, CARL (b	11/9/2016	ATKINSON	CARL		ORLANDO	FL		US		
11956C	HOWARD, THOMAS (b	11/7/2016	HOWARD	THOMAS		COLUMBUS	MS		US		
08543C	CROUSEN, GUINN (b)	9/28/2016	CROUSEN	GUINN		DALLAS	TX		US		
08545C	NOSLER, JOHN (b) (6)	9/28/2016	NOSLER	JOHN		BEND	OR		US		
08549C	FALKOWSKI, JAMES (b) (6)	9/28/2016	FALKOWSKI	JAMES		COOPER CITY	FL		US		
02148C	HOWARD, THOMAS (b) (6)	7/19/2016	HOWARD	THOMAS		COLUMBUS	MS		US		
92186B	WRIGHT, JOHN (b) (6)	3/21/2016	WRIGHT	JOHN		AMARILLO	TX		US		

CONSERVATION FORCE

A FORCE FOR WILDLIFE CONSERVATION

† BARON BERTRAND DES CLERS, PH.D.
† JAMES G. TEER, PH.D.
† BART O'GARA, PH.D.
† DON LINDSAY

BOARD OF DIRECTORS:

JOHN J. JACKSON, III, J.D.
CHRISSIE JACKSON
PHILIPPE CHARDONNET, D.V.M.
BERT KLINEBURGER
SHANE MAHONEY
DALE TOWELL, PH.D.

November 28, 2016

RCVD DEC 01 2016

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041

Re: Application for Import of Sport-Hunted Lion Trophy

Dear Chief Van Norman,

Enclosed please find one application to import an African lion trophy from South Africa. The lion population from which this trophy will be harvested is classified as "wild managed," and so should be importable as indicated by Director Dan Ashe's October 20, 2016 announcement.

Please refer to the documents and responses previously submitted to the DMA by Conservation Force, South Africa's wildlife authorities, professional hunters and operators, professional hunting organizations, and others. Please also refer to the enclosed Vision, Mission, Management Plan, Lion Population, and Lion Hunting Philosophy for the Khamab Kalahari Reserve. These documents demonstrate that South Africa's lion hunting program, and the Reserve's program specifically, are well-managed and the hunting enhances the survival of the lion and its prey species.

Sincerely,

John J. Jackson, III

3240 S I-10 Service Rd. W, Suite 200, Metairie, Louisiana 70001-6911, USA
Telephone: (504) 837-1233 • Fax (504) 837-1145 • E-mail: jjj@conservationforce.org
www.conservationforce.org

KHAMAB KALAHARI RESERVE (Pty) Ltd

Vision

To create a game reserve that is large enough to conserve:

- *Unspoilt landscapes and habitats that visually typify the Kalahari Bushveld*
- *As wide as possible variety of African wild herbivores and carnivores that naturally occurred in such landscapes/habitats in the past.*
- *Natural ecological processes to the extent that the system functions with as little management intervention as possible.*

Mission

To realise the vision our mission is to take on the challenges of:

- *Maintaining (and where necessary restocking) viable populations of all the wild herbivore and predator species that occurred naturally in the Kalahari Bushveld in the past*
- *Giving very special attention to the conservation of endangered species such as black rhino, cheetah, wild dog and birds of prey*
- *Eliminating those plant and animal species that are deemed to be alien to this bioregion or for other reasons ethically unacceptable including domestic livestock*
- *Rehabilitating the Kalahari Bushveld landscape to resemble its former natural state by removing all signs of the visually unappealing structures of past farming and other land use and land development practices*
- *Restoring/simulating the natural ecological processes of the Kalahari Bushveld (e.g. fire frequency, surface water distribution, migration and predation) that have been disrupted by past farming practices*
- *Ensuring that all of the above is sustainable by:*
    - *Establishing a comprehensive wildlife research and monitoring programme*
    - *Harmonising the game reserve's policies, strategies, plans and actions with Government's vision, laws, policies, plans and aspirations for the region*
    - *Making the game reserve a long term investment success*

Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

OMB No. 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

RCVD DEC 01 2016

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES
(Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA)

Threatened-listed lion

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual

1.a. Last name	1.b. First name	1.c. Middle name or initial	1.d. Suffix
McGiffert	Richard	(b) (6)	

2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy)	3. Social Security No.	4. Occupation	5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions)
(b) (6)		[redacted]	N/A

6.a. Telephone number	6.b. Alternate telephone number	6.c. Fax number	6.d. E-mail address
(b) (6) [redacted]			

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution

1.a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution	1.b. Doing business as (dba)

2. Tax identification no.	3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution

4.a. Principal officer Last name	4.b. Principal officer First name	4.c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4.d. Suffix

5. Principal officer title	6. Primary contact name

7.a. Business telephone number	7.b. Alternate telephone number	7.c. Business fax number	7.d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information

1.a. Physical address (Street address; Apartment #, Suite #, or Room #, no P.O. Boxes)
(b) (6) [redacted]

1.b. City	1.c. State	1.d. Zip code/Postal code	1.e. County/Province	1.f. Country
Tuscaloosa	Alabama	(b) (6) [redacted]		USA

2.a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address; include name of contact person if applicable)
(b) (6) [redacted]

2.b. City	2.c. State	2.d. Zip code/Postal code	2.e. County/Province	2.f. Country
Tuscaloosa	Alabama	(b) (6) [redacted]		USA

D. All applicants MUST complete

1. Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE **in the amount of $100, nonrefundable processing fee**. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee – ***attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions.*** (50 CFR 13.11(d))
2. Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits?
   Yes ☑ If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: 2005 leopard permit No ☐
3. Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in ***Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations*** and the other ***applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter I of Title 50***, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my kn(b) (6) [redacted] understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001.

Signature (in blue ink) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) — Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy): 11/14/2016

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES *(Appendix I of CITES* and/or *ESA)*

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please **return the unused original permit.** If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:
   a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.

      P. l. melanochaita (African lion) (wild-managed population)

   b. Sex (if known).

      Male

2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:

      Khamab Kalahari Reserve, Molopo District, North West Province, South Africa
      Closest settlements are Werda (Botswana) and Vorstershoop (RSA)

   b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:

      May 2017

   c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

      All parts including skin, skull, teeth, and claws

3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:
   a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):

      N/A

   b. Date wildlife was hunted:

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name:	Trophy Solutions
Business Name:	11 Six Avenue
Address:	Industria
Address:	Polokwane
City:	0699
State/Province:	South Africa
Country, Postal Code:	

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.
Please see information provided by Conservation Force and South African authorities and operators.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

6. **If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national,** provide documentation to show you have a **Power of Attorney** to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____

7. **If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy,** please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature: R. (b) (6) [redacted] M. Gifford Date: 11/14/2016

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from http://www.fws.gov/le/designated-ports.html. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

   Please send to mailing address via courier service.

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

☑ If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):
    John J. Jackson, III or Regina Lennox of Conservation Force
    504-837-1233, jjw-no2@att.net or regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

12. **Disqualification Factor.** A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

☐ Yes ☑ No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

NOTICE OF REPRESENTATION

This is a notice to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service that I have appointed John J. Jackson, III and Regina Lennox of the non-profit firm Conservation Force as my attorneys and legal representatives for all matters concerning my application for a permit to import a threatened-listed African lion trophy.

This authority is inclusive and extends to all applications and filings, whether administrative or judicial, including but not limited to any request for reconsideration, appeal, and litigation.

I also request that these attorneys, through the address for Conservation Force below, be copied with all correspondence, acknowledgements, notices and decisions concerning my application to import my lion trophy at the following address:

John J. Jackson, III
Regina Lennox
Conservation Force
3240 S. I-10 Service Road W., Suite 200
Metairie, Louisiana 70001 USA
T: (504) 837-1233
F: (504) 837-1145
E: jjw-no2@att.net
E: regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

Signed: R. (b) (6) McGiffert

Name: Richard (b) (6) McGiffert

Date: November 14, 2016

LION MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR KHAMAB KALAHARI RESERVE

A GUIDE TO DECISION MAKING FOR MANAGING LIONS ON KHAMAB KALAHARI RESERVE

khamab
Kalahari Reserve

INTRODUCTION

The management of lions on small fenced game reserves has always been a contentious issue. There are two schools of thought; one promotes a hands-off approach to lion management as far as possible, while the other suggests the need for intensive management of the lion populations. Up till now not one of these points of view have been proven as the correct approach, although the intensive management of lions by far exceeded a hands-off lion management as the method of choice by reserve managers of small game reserves. Although the majority of reserve managers would prefer a hands-off approach, they feel that they cannot afford to let the lion population go, and in very small reserve they are right. Despite very intensive management of the lion populations, a large majority of reserves still experienced perceived "problems" with their populations. These "problems" were very rapid population growths resulting in high predation impacts on the prey populations, as well as issues with keeping the genetic integrity intact in the small populations.

Few reserves or national parks in South Africa are large enough to allow for a completely natural predator system, and all will require some sort of management intervention to a larger or lesser degree. However, the level of management intervention will depend on the objectives off each reserve, as well as the reason why they choose to have lions on the reserve

More and more studies are revealing how vital top predators are in the operation of ecosystem processes, which filters right down to the different trophic levels. Most lion reintroductions are for eco-tourism purposes rather than purely ecological reasons, but even though this is the case for most reserves, the value that they bring to the operation of the ecosystems is not always realized. The reserves whose primary motivation for introducing lions are for purposes of ecotourism, adopt mostly an intensive lion management approach to keep lion numbers within strict predetermined boundaries. This intensive management approach relies heavily on contraception, vasectomies and culling as a way of achieving their objectives. A small minority of reserves, on the other hand, sees lions as a very important part of the system and includes the importance of allowing the system to function with as little management intervention as possible as an objective in their management plans. This principle should also filter through to predator management plans, which should attempt to come as close to a hands-off approach on lion management as possible. However, the effect of a largely hands-off approach on "small" fenced reserves is still unknown, and it is unsure whether this approach will lead to natural population control measures (as seen in very large or open systems) to come into effect.

Lions have the capability to recover rapidly after disturbances, leading to rapid population growths on reserves after new populations get established, and quickly exceeds the pre-determined carrying capacity based on impact on prey populations. Previously managers reacted to this by regular translocation of lions to new reserves. However, options for translocations have largely disappeared as a result of excess lions available at several reserves across the country. This led to an increasing dependency on culling and birth control measures in an attempt to keep the fast population growth rates under control.

However, this approach is symptomatic and does not address to the underlying issues of why population "problems" occur. The challenge of developing a management plan is to find ways to mimic natural control mechanisms, thereby targeting the cause of ecological issues rather than treating the symptoms.

In natural lion populations, the high infanticide rates and associated social consequences as a result of regular turn-over of dominant males in prides lead to relatively stable populations. However, in small and highly controlled population this is not the case, and males tend to stay in "control" of

prides for very long periods, leading to pride instability and high cub survival. Also, regular population control actions, like culling and removals, prevent density dependent population control mechanisms from coming into effect. Two typical density dependent control mechanisms are age of first reproduction of females, and litter size. In low density populations lions breed at a younger age, have bigger litters, and the survival rates of litters are much higher. Therefore, regular culling or removal of lions leads to an increase in the above mentioned factors, resulting in faster population growth.

One of the biggest concerns for managers is the impact that lions have on the prey populations of small fenced reserves. This problem is exaggerated by inappropriate management actions like regular removal and/or supplementation of prey. Also, coupled with the factors in the previous paragraph, lack of social stability because of high male tenures and slow male turnovers, often resulting in several individuals rather than prides on a reserve, which increase the impact on the prey population.

One of the biggest mistakes is that managers ignore the temporal and spatial variability in ecosystems, and want to keep the system as stable as possible based on pre-determined "carrying capacities". This is largely driven because of economic demands and expectations, coupled with the demands of tourism and/or trophy hunting. Very few reserves will allow for the natural control mechanisms and the associated fluctuations to take its course.

Despite being the ideal management approach and the advantages associated with letting natural control mechanisms to come into play, it must also be kept in mind that it will probably not be possible in small fences systems, Madikwe Game Reserve being an example. Despite high lion densities and some natural control mechanisms starting to have an effect, the densities was still not high enough to ensure a population that can function without any management interference. If left completely, the population will without doubt reach a point where the lion population will regulate itself. However, the turning point in the population density where this will occur is unknown, and the associated impact in prey populations means that no reserve in South Africa has been brave enough or had the capacity to let this process run its full course. Therefore, as mentioned elsewhere, the objectives of each conservation area or reserve will determine at which point in time management will intervene, and what interventions they will use.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION 1

TABLE OF CONTENTS 3

SECTION A: KHAMAB KALAHARI RESERVE: GENERAL INFORMATION AND INVENTORY 6

1 GENERAL 6

1.1 Name of Managing Director 6

1.2 Telephone and fax numbers 6

1.3 Property name 6

1.4 Farms making up the property 6

1.5 Extent of the property 7

1.6 Land use on neighbouring properties 9

1.7 Compiler of the management plan 10

1.8 Proximity to settlements, communities and tribal land 10

1.9 Potential for enlarging the property 12

1.10 Specifications of the perimeter fence 12

2 ECOLOGICAL 14

2.1 General climatic and hydrological data 14

2.1.1 Rainfall 14

2.1.2 Temperature 15

2.1.3 Hydrology 16

2.2 General description of geology and soils 17

2.3 Vegetation Biome and Bioregion 17

2.3.1 Summary of the vegetation of Khamab Kalahari Reserve 19

2.3.2 Species lists 21

2.4 Disturbed or degraded areas such as bush encroachment and soil erosion 21

SECTION B: MANAGEMENT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES 22

3 CONSERVATION ON KHAMAB KALAHARI RESERVE 22

3.1 Khamab Vision, Mission and objectives 22

3.1.1 Vision 22

3.1.2 Mission 22

3.1.3 Key Objectives 22
3.2 Conservation partnerships and memberships 23
3.3 Game species and numbers present on the property 23
3.4 Mammal species on Khamab 24
3.5 Endangered species conservation on Khamab 24
3.6 Waterhole distribution policy 24
3.7 Fire management 31
3.8 Rehabilitation programme for degraded areas 33
3.9 Population management of other wildlife species 34
3.10 Preferred herbivore density 34
3.10.1 Carrying Capacity 34
3.10.2 Limits of Acceptable Change 36
4 BASE FOR DEVELOPING A LION MANAGEMENT PLAN 37
4.1 Background to lion management on small reserves 37
4.3 Principles incorporated in the lion management plan 38
4.3.1 Restoring ecological processes 38
4.3.2 Mimicking of natural control mechanisms 39
4.4 Management considerations in the management plan 39
4.4.1 Excess lions and population control 39
4.4.4 Conflict with other predators 42
4.4.5 Effect on biodiversity/prey populations 42
4.4.6 Meta-population management 43
4.4.7 Human conflicts and compensation 43
4.5 Monitoring 44
5. DETAILED ADAPTIVE LION MANAGEMENT APPROACH FOR KHAMAB KALAHARI RESERVE 45
5.1 Strategy 1 (Restoring ecological processes) 45
5.2 Strategy 2 (Mimicking natural control mechanisms) 46
6. REFERENCES 48
APPENDIX 1: PLANT SPECIES LIST 50
APPENDIX 2 : LARGE MAMMAL SPECIES LIST 53
ENGLISH NAME 53
AFRIKAANSE NAAM 53
SCIENTIFIC NAME 53

APPENDIX 3 : LION MANAGEMENT PLAN FLOW DIAGRAM..... 55

SECTION A: KHAMAB KALAHARI RESERVE: GENERAL INFORMATION AND INVENTORY

1 GENERAL

1.1 Name of Managing Director

Johan Odendaal

Postal address:
P.O. Box 301
Groot Marico
2850

1.2 Telephone and fax numbers

053 938 0015
082 375 9381
johan@khamab.co.za

1.3 Property name

KHAMAB KALAHARI RESERVE

1.4 Farms making up the property

The farms making up Khamab Kalahari Reserve all the form part of a block named :
R/E of Block C 2nd Railway Grant

Table 1: The properties making up Khamab Kalahari Reserve

FARM NAME	NUMBER	PORTION	SIZE (ha)
Alberta 3/16	3	Portion 16	1,284.7980
Allegheny 1/34	1	Portion 34	2,984.2082
Colorado 1/54	1	Portion 54	3,237.2076
Dakota 1/51	1	Portion 51	3,842.7761
Dakota 3/17	3	Potion 17	1,070.6650
Donkerhoek 3/15	3	Portion 15 of 3	1,731.4795
Donkerhoek 3/3	3	Portion 3 of 3	1,731.4795
Eldorado 1/38	1	Portion 38	3,351.8231
Ella 1033	1033	Portion 0	2,141.7334
Esperance 3/2	3	Portion 2	3,821.8458
Glen Devon 1/36	1	Portion 36	4,065.9531
Lorraine 1/52	1	Portion 52	6,172.3934
Omega 1/139,	1	Portion 139	1,969.6647
Omega 1/141	1	Portion 141	1,400.1134
Omega 1/55	1	Portion 55	3,111.7811
Saratoga 1/138	1	Portion 138 of 53	2,217.5613
Saratoga 1/53,	1	Portion 53	1,156.1914
Simmenthal 1/43	1	Portion 43	5,139.1898
Suiderkruis 1/142	1	Portion 142	2,569.5960
Sweetwater 1/126	1	Portion 126	2,187.2043
Sweetwater 1/40	1	Portion 40	13,690.2119
Werda 3/4	3	Portion 4	1,498.9310
Wilzenau 1/ 152	1	Portion 152	5,111.8665
Wilzenau 1/ 155	1	Portion 155	5,050.5054
Wilzenau 1/150	1	Portion 150	3,634.7494
Wilzenau 1/151	1	Portion 151	4,953.7504
Wilzenau 1/160	1	Portion 160	5,851.8457
Ypello 3/5	3	Portion 5	557.7897
			95537.3147

1.5 Extent of the property

The total size of the properties listed above is 95 537.31ha in size. However, some parts of some of the properties above does not farm part of the bigger "open" reserve as they are cut off by national roads from the reserve.

Another farm, Ella 1033, are fenced off separately and used for breeding of sable.

The size of the reserve that is available to lions to roam is **88 374ha.** See the attached map in Section 2.9.2

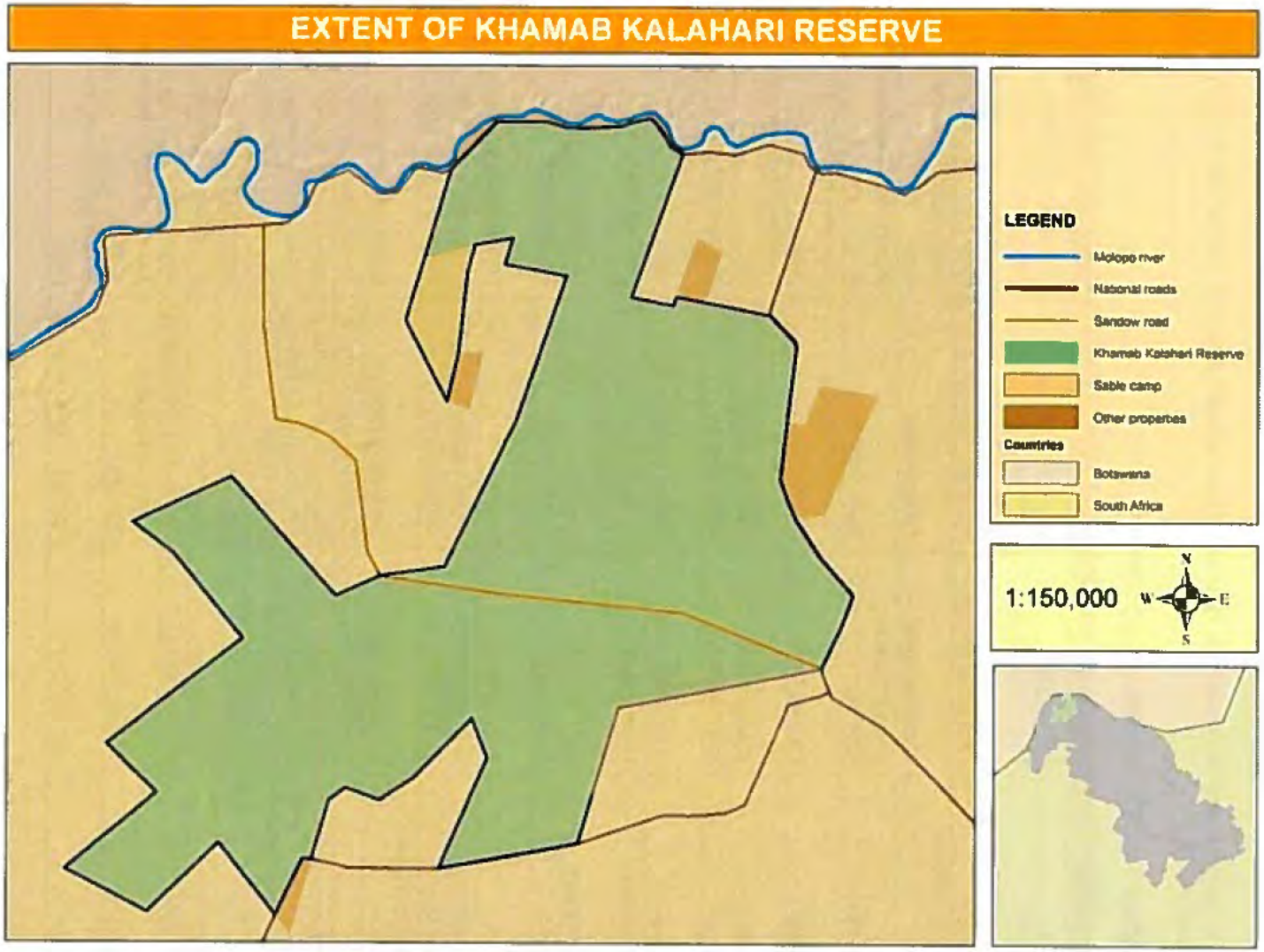


Figure 1: The extent of Khamab Kalahari Reserve

1.6 Land use on neighbouring properties

There are no crop and/or irrigation farming on any neighbouring farms or anywhere in the district close to Khamab. The land use on farms neighbouring Khamab Kalahari Reserve are limited to stock or game farming, hunting and a Big 4 game reserve.

The neighbouring farms, owners, land use and separation from the reserve are listed in the table below.

Table 2: Land use on neighbouring properties

FARM NAME	OWNER	LAND USE	DISTANCE
Ypello	Jan du Preez	Cattle farming	Immediate neighbour
Rusthof	Erich Graubner Jnr	Cattle farming	Immediate neighbour
Harmonie	Erich Graubner Snr	Game farming and hunting	Separated by Provincial road
Van der Merwe's Rust	Blikkies Bosman	Cattle farming	Separated by Provincial road
Suiderkruis	Khamab Kalahari Reserve	Game farming	Separated by Provincial road
Wilzenau	Hans de Klerk	Game farming and hunting	Separated by Provincial road
Wilzenau	Gideon Keyser	Cattle farming	Separated by Provincial road
Maginot	Piet Haasbroek	Cattle farming	Immediate neighbour
Allegheny	Marius Hamman	Cattle farming	Separated by Provincial road
Mannerheim	Government	Cattle farming	Immediate neighbour
Mannerheim	Harry Claasen	Game farming and hunting	Immediate neighbour
Phoenix	Government	Cattle farming	Immediate neighbour
Aurora	Marnus Steyl	Game farming and hunting	Immediate neighbour
Gemsdraai	Jaco Holtzhausen	Cattle farming	Immediate neighbour
Watersend	Jaco Holtzhausen	Cattle farming	Immediate neighbour
Nuutbegin Game Reserve	Dr Dawid Griesel	Big 4 Game reserve	Immediate neighbour
Ester	Pierre Bruwer	Cattle and game farming	Immediate neighbour
Wilzdale	Pierre Bruwer	Cattle and game farming	Immediate neighbour
Poland	Sakkie Koekemoer	Cattle and sheep farming	Immediate neighbour
Finland	Government	Cattle farming	Immediate neighbour
Lucy	Government	Not used	Immediate neighbour
Jeannette	Government	Not used	Immediate neighbour
Montana	Godfrey Moagi	Cattle and game farming	Immediate neighbour
Tosanjoley	Marius Prinsloo	Game farming and hunting	Separated by Servitude road
Bushy flats	SW du Preez	Cattle and game farming	Separated by Servitude road

1.7 Compiler of the management plan

Hanno Kilian

Ecologist: Khamab Kalahari Reserve

E-mail address: ecologist@khamab.co.za

Tel nr: 053 938 0015

Cell nr: 082 851 7296

Qualifications: Universtiy of Pretoria BSc (Agric); BSc. Hons (Wildlife Management), M.Sc (Wildlife Management)

1.8 Proximity to settlements, communities and tribal land

See attached map in Section 2.9.1 to see the location of KKR in the Molopo district and the distribution of surrounding settlements and towns.

The distances given below in Table 3 were measured from the centre of the reserve, as well as from the closest boundary of the reserve.

Table 3: Distances from release site to closest settlement

	DISTANCE FROM CENTRE OF RESERVE	DISTANCE FROM CLOSEST BOUNDARY
Settlement		
Bray	49km	33km
Vorstershoop	38km	15km
Tosca	86km	68km
Pomfret	48km	33km
Werda (Botswana)	33km	2.5km
Communities and tribal lands		
Werda (Botswana)	28km	1km
Morokweng communal areas	53km	38km

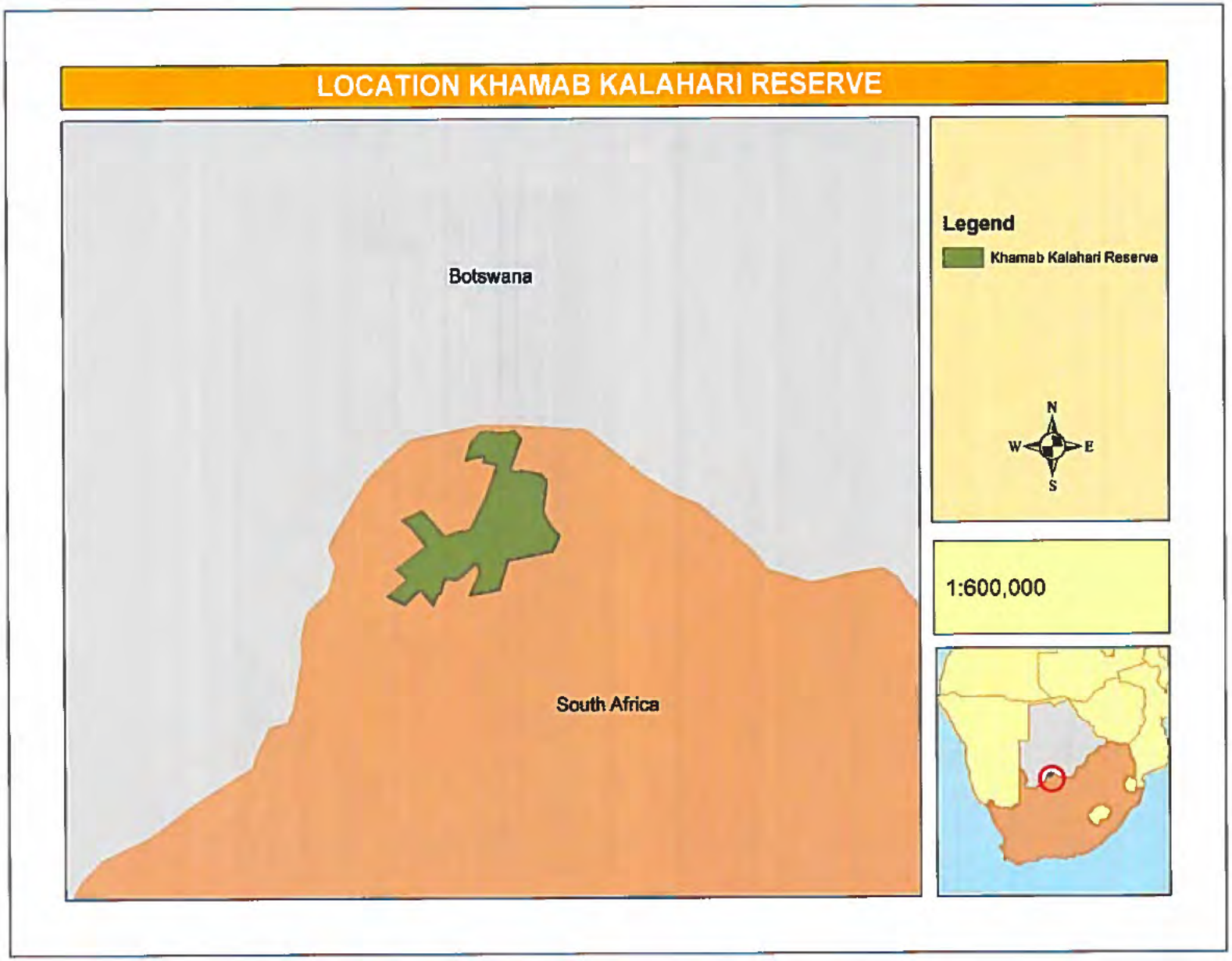


Figure 2: Location of Khamab Kalahari Reserve

1.9 Potential for enlarging the property

When Khamab started in 2007, there was an extensive drive to acquire a large portion of land, and several farms were bought and consolidated to shape the 95 500ha property.

Although it is not priority at the moment, there is potential for enlarging the current property by purchasing other neighbouring properties if they become available on the market. KKR will pursue these options if they are available at the right price in order to consolidate the current reserve.

1.10 Specifications of the perimeter fence

The fence line has been inspected and approved and are up to DACE specifications for the keeping of large game and predators.

The total height of the fence is 2.4m. The bottom 1.2m is fenced with bonnox, with 8 steel wires completing the top 1.2m.

On the inside of the fence there are five electrified strands at heights of 20cm, 50cm, 120cm, 180cm and 240cm as per specifications.

200mm line – on a 22cm double offset bracket with earth
500mm line – on a 22cm double offset bracket with earth
1200mm line – on a 22cm offset bracket
1800mm line – on a 40cm double offset bracket with earth
2400mm line – on a 40cm double offset bracket with earth.

An additional trip and earth wire about 60cm away from the main fence, and 10-20cm from the ground with an additional earth wire.

The voltage of the fence ranges between 6000V-8000V, and the entire fence line of 230km is patrolled on a daily basis.

The fence line is kept clean from plant material by the application of herbicides at a distance of 1m on both sides of the fence. A further 4m strip on the inside and a 2m strip on the outside are disked with a tractor and disk once a year to keep vegetation clear from the fence.

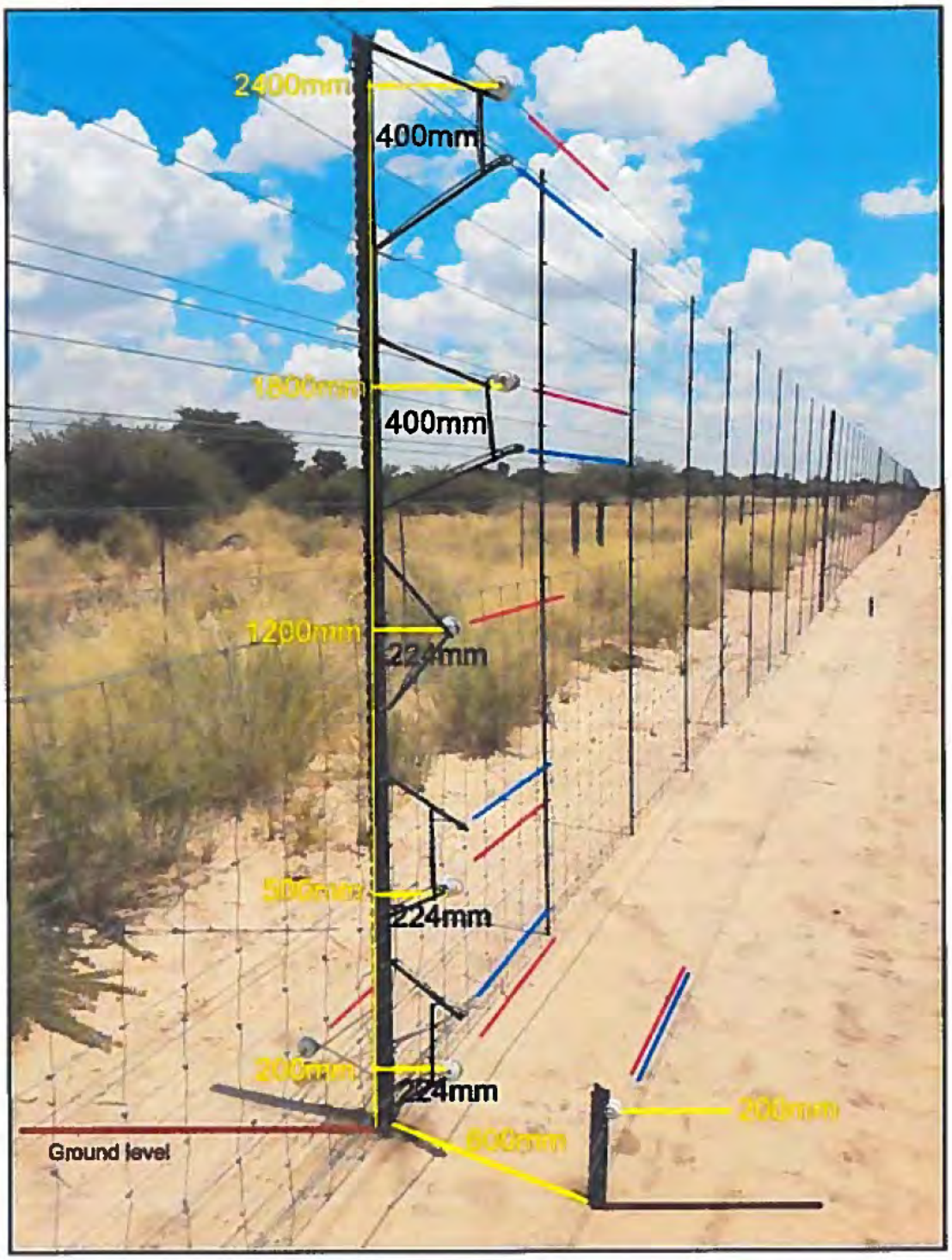


Figure 3: Photograph showing the KKR fence line, with heights and electrification indicated in different colours.

2 ECOLOGICAL

2.1 General climatic and hydrological data

2.1.1 Rainfall

Khamab Kalahari Reserve falls within the summer rainfall region of Southern Africa, with the majority of rain occurring between October and April. The mean annual rainfall according to farmers in the area is estimated at 320 mm, with a high annual coefficient of variation (CV) of 34%. This means that the area is semi-arid with a rainfall pattern that is erratic and unpredictable for any one year or series of years (Collinson & Brett 2007)

As to be expected in an arid environment, the annual mean rainfall across the reserve varies a lot between season to season. The period of 2011 to 2013 was very dry, with the 2012/13 season being particularly dry with only 188.3mm on average across the reserve. The perception during the 2013/14 season was that it was also very dry, but that was largely due to long periods during the rainfall season without any rain, and then the figures were bolstered when the majority of the rainfall all came in a short space of time towards the end of the season, as can be seen lower down in this document.

Table 4: Annual rainfall figures at the different weather stations on Khamab from July 2010 to June 2014

	Rainfall (mm)				Annual mean
Weather station	**2010/11**	**2011/12**	**2012/13**	**2013/14**	
Esperance	502.6	285.8	223.8	423.2	358.9
Ngwaphiwane	345.2	235.8	176.2	371.4	282.2
Sweetwater	401.8	249	164.8	447.6	315.8
Mean	416.5	256.9	188.3	414.1	318.9

This rainfall pattern can often be visually seen during the rainfall season, when thundershowers often pass the reserve on the south-eastern and eastern side, or on the north-western side. This is also reflected in the rainfall figures in Table 1 above.

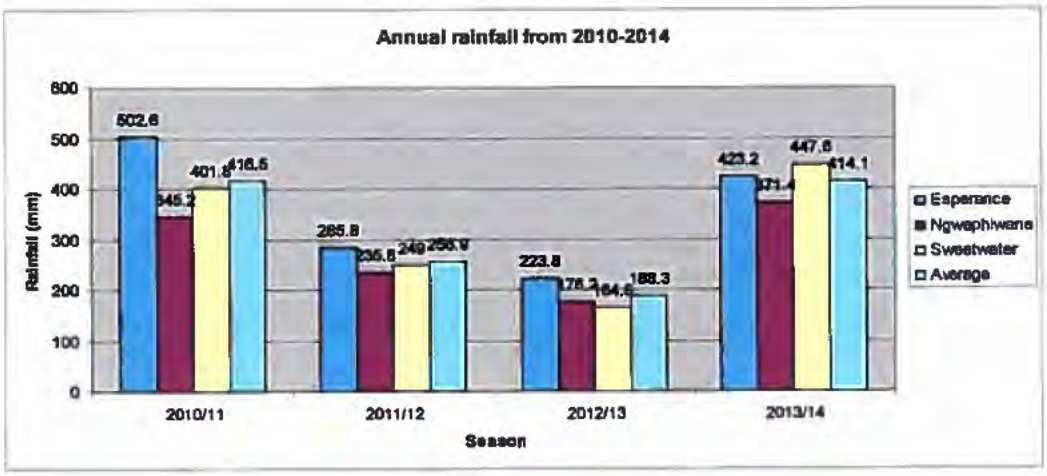


Figure 4: Annual rainfall at the different weather stations on KKR from July 2010 to June 2014

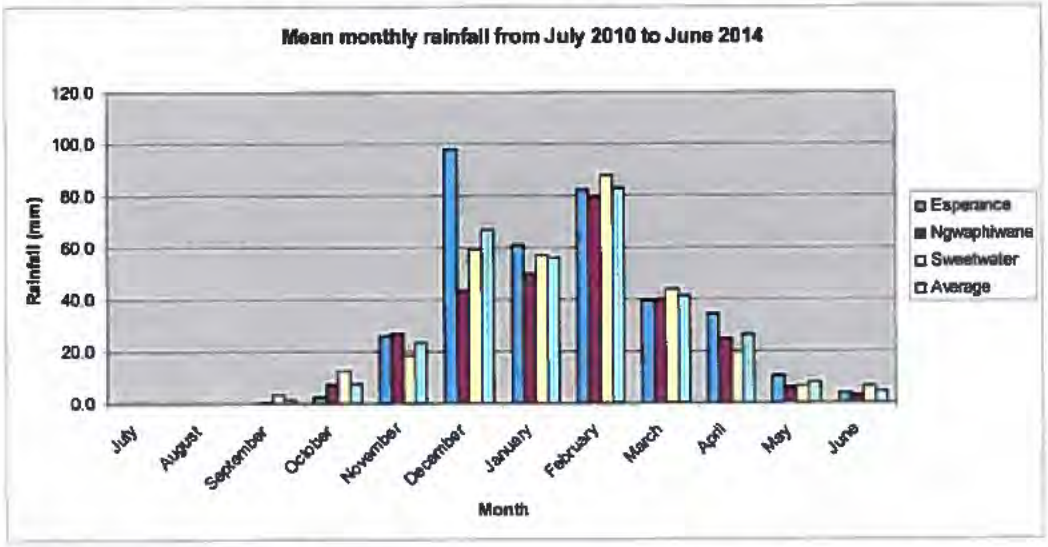


Figure 5: Mean monthly rainfall at the different weathers stations on KKR from July 2010 to June 2014

2.1.2 Temperature

Since the reserve started measuring temperature in 2010, the highest temperature measured on Khamab was 43.2°C which was measured at Esperance in October 2011, and the coldest temperature recorded was -7.1°C at Sweetwater in July 2012.

Over the last four years, the three months with the warmest mean temperatures were November, December and January, with January having the highest mean temperature of 26.7°C.

However, the highest mean maximum temperature is 40.3°C during November, followed by October and December with 39.7 °C each.

On average over the last four years, June has been the coldest month with a mean of 12.5°C, followed by July with 12.6°C.

The lowest mean minimum temperatures have been in June with -4.5°C, followed by July with -4.4°C.

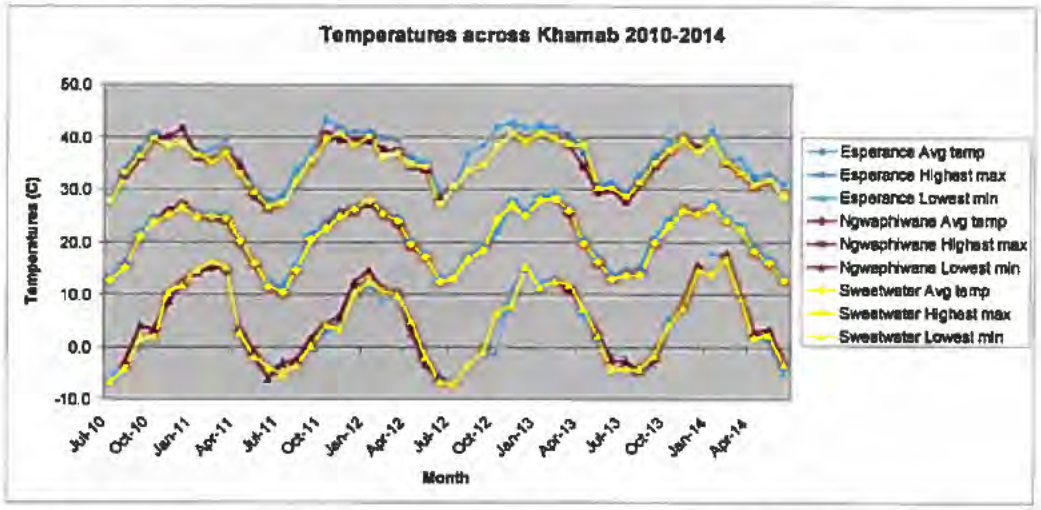


Figure 6: Monthly temperatures at the different weather stations on KKR from July 2010 to June 2014

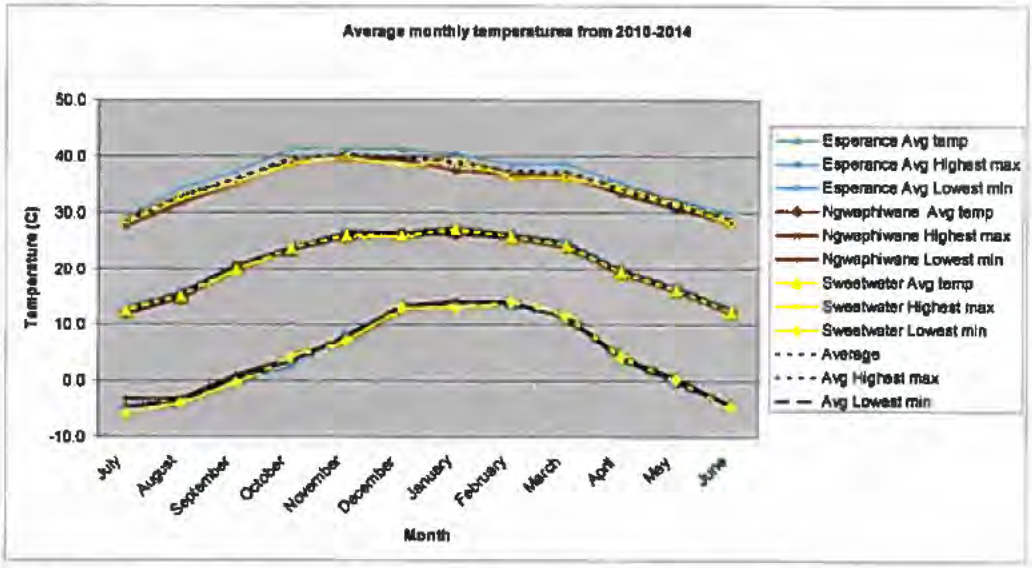


Figure 7: Mean monthly temperatures at the different weather stations on KKR from July 2010 to June 2014

2.1.3 Hydrology

The region is drained by the Molopo River. Although this river meanders for a great distance along the border between South African and Botswana before eventually joining the Orange River below the Augrabies Falls, it seldom has any surface flow. The fossilized Pephane River flows through the area to the southwest of KKR, but no other river courses (neither perennial nor ephemeral) are present on the reserve. Short-lived floods of the Molopo have occurred in recent years which attract a large number of water bird species into the area.

Accordingly, the key feature of the area is the complete absence of perennial surface water. This phenomenon has been the most important influence on the presence, abundance and distribution of indigenous plant and animal species.

Another significant feature of the area is the presence of endorheic pans (pans that do not possess an outflow). A number of large pans are present on the reserve. After the occurrence of heavy thunderstorms they may hold water for some time.

For the following reasons these pans add incredible value to a wildlife conservation project such Khamab Kalahari Reserve:

- The distribution of game animals (both herbivores and carnivores) tends to be highly concentrated on these pans and their immediate surrounds.
- This is due the soil nutrient status and soil moisture retention capacity of these pans being significantly higher than that of the "sea" of red sands making up the substrate of most of the area
- The presence of ephemeral surface water in these pans after thunder storms allows for "mini migrations" of certain water dependant game species (e.g. zebra) to grazing in areas that they normally avoid due to the absence of perennial surface water

The water table is generally very deep with boreholes being sunk to depths of 200 m. Due to the critical importance of groundwater in this semi-arid area with no perennial surface water, boreholes and the immediate surrounding areas are regarded as sensitive areas.

2.2 General description of geology and soils

The most visible geological feature of KKR is the substrate of red windblown sands of the Kalahari Group which occur uniformly over most of the reserve at depths which in places exceed 1.2 meters. These Kalahari sands are underlain by tillites, sandstones, mudstone and shale's. However, due to the depth of the sand substrate these rock formations are not visible on the landscape surface. Localised areas of exposed limestone (calcrete) occur along the Molopo River and in and around the edges of the pans. The Molopo river course is underlain by quartzites.

This uniformity of substrate on KKR is very different to most other areas in South Africa where landscapes are normally characterised by a mosaic of different soil and rock substrates. A less visible but, nevertheless, important additional feature of the geology of KKR is that groundwater is found at great depths beneath the deep layer of sandy substrate

Apart from its characteristic red colour and sandy texture, a key feature of the soil substrate is its relatively high fertility status. Another key feature is the very limited water-retaining capacity of the soil and the high infiltration and flatness means that there is virtually no runoff and all rain penetrates the soil. Soil erosion is thus of very little concern in this part of the Kalahari.

On a more scientific note these soils can be described as generally well-aggregated (apedal) and freely drained with a high base status which is the result of limited leaching under an arid climate. Soils of the river beds and pans are more alluvial in nature and their fertility status is even higher than that of the surrounding red sands. Occasional patches of lighter coloured sands (whitish to grey) are found in small depressions that intersperse the sea of red sands.

2.3 Vegetation Biome and Bioregion

KKR falls within the Savanna Biome of South Africa. This biome, which covers one-third of the country, is the most widespread of the biomes found in South Africa. As there are considerable climatic and therefore species variations within the Savanna Biome, with an east to west declining rainfall gradient, it has been considered useful to sub-divide this *biome* into six *bioregions*. Accordingly, KKR falls within the *Eastern Kalahari Bushveld Bioregion* which is that part of the Savanna Biome that extends westwards from Mafikeng to the Botswana border in the west and the Orange River in the south.

At a more local level the vegetation type in which KKR occurs has been classified and named in various ways over the years by various authors as follows:

- Kalahari Thornveld - Acocks (1975)
- Kalahari Plains Thorn Bushveld – Low & Rebelo (1996)
- Molopo Bushveld – Mucina & Rutherford (2004)

The above vegetation types are thus essentially synonymous with each other but for convenience the most current of these, namely Molopo Bushveld, will be used in this report. In broad terms the Molopo Bushveld may be described as follows:

- Structure – open woodland to a closed shrubland
- Prominent tree species – *Acacia erioloba, Boscia albitrunca, Ziziphus mucronata, Acacia mellifera, A. luederitzii* and *Terminalia sericea*
- Prominent shrub species – *Acacia haematoxylon, Acacia hebeclada, Grewia flava, Rhus burchelli, Rhus tenuinervis, Lycium cinereum, Euclea undulate, Ehretia rigida* and *Rhigozum trichotomum*
- Prominent grass species – *Schmidtia pappaphoroides, S. kalahariensis, Stipagrostis uniplumis. S. ciliata, Cenchrus ciliaris, Andropogon chinensis, Aristida diffusa, Digitaria eriantha, Urochloa mozambicensis, Panicum coloratum, Setaria verticilata, Cynodon dactylon, Eragrostis lehmanniana, E. rigidior; Heteropogon contortus* and *Melinis repens.*

Large specimens of *Acacia erioloba*, commonly known as the Camel Thorn, are a key feature of this veld type and for that matter the Kalahari as a whole. Unfortunately, large specimens of this species are scarce over most parts of KKR except on the deeper sands along the banks of the Molopo River. Their scarcity in KKR and the surrounding farms is attributed by some local land owners to large scale felling of the larger trees for fence posts and charcoal production in the past. However, field observations suggest that the scarcity of large specimens is more likely to be substrate influenced (large trees confined to pockets of deeper sand underlain by a relatively high water table) and hence a natural ecological phenomenon rather than man induced.

The floors of the scattered pans of the Molopo Bushveld are dominated by grasses such as *Sporobolus coromandelianus, Enneapogon desvauxii* and shrubs such as *Rhigozum trichotomum* and *Monechma incanum.*

The essential characteristics of the vegetation of the Molopo Bushveld can be summarised as follows:

- **Low tree and shrub diversity:** This is in keeping with an observed marked decrease in the diversity of tree and shrub species along an east to west gradient within the Savanna Biome. Accordingly species to area ratio in this part of the Kalahari is less than half the average for the Savanna Biome. The cause of this is the combination of the low

erratic summer rainfall, high evapo-transpiration and winter frosts. In such harsh climatic conditions deep soils are needed for trees and shrubs to survive. Thus if the deep sands were not present the tree and shrub diversity of this area would be even lower.

- **Low community/habitat diversity:** Prior to the impact of cattle farming the vegetation was, according to historical accounts, conspicuously uniform throughout i.e. open woodland dominated by *Acacia erioloba* and *Boscia albitrunca* with a low shrub under storey of *Grewia flava*. The exceptions to this are where *Terminalia sericea* thickets on patches of deep white sands and the sparsely scattered pans that is virtually devoid of shrubs and trees. This tendency towards vegetation uniformity, and hence a low diversity of vegetation communities and habitats, is due to:
    - The extremely harsh and evenly spread climatic conditions on the one hand
    - Together with the very uniform nature of the topography, altitude, geology and soils, throughout the area.

  Such uniformity is very unlike most other areas in South Africa where high variability of the components of the physical environment (especially soil patchiness) causes high variability in the vegetation pattern and hence high habitat diversity.

- **High palatability and nutritional value:** Despite the low species and habitat diversity, the vegetation is extremely palatable and nutritious. In sharp contrast to other areas in South Africa almost every tree, shrub and grass species that occur in the Molopo Bushveld are readily grazed or browsed by domestic and wild herbivores alike. This is due to the fertile and alkaline nature of the red Kalahari sands. The end result of this is that, despite the low vegetation diversity of the area, the Molopo Bushveld has the potential to carry a wide variety of large wild herbivores and carnivores.

2.3.1 Summary of the vegetation of Khamab Kalahari Reserve

The KKR consists of three distinct major plant communities with different sub-communities and variants totalling 11 different vegetation-cum-habitat units.

According to Mucina & Rutherford (2006) the vegetation of the study area falls within the Molopo Bushveld (SVk11) also known as Kalahari Plains Thorn Bushveld by Low & Rebelo (1996) with the Southern Kalahari Salt Pans (AZi4) vegetation type comprising small sections within KKR Reserve.

The vegetation of the **Molopo Bushveld (SVk11)** is described as open woodland and closed shrublands. The trees *Acacia erioloba, Boscia albitrunca* and *Terminalia sericea* together with the shrubs *Lycium cinerium* and *Rhigozum trichotomum* are characteristic. Dominant grasses include *Cenchrus ciliaris, Aristida stipitata, Aristida meridionalis, Eragrostis lehmanniana* with common forbs such as *Hermannia tomentosa, Limeum fenestrate, Sienna italica, Geigeria ornativa* and *Hermbstaedtia fleckii.* Biogeographically important taxa include the trees *Acacia luederitzii* var. *luederitzii* and *Acacia haematoxylon* and the graminoids *Antephora argentia, Megaloprotachne albescens* and *Panicum kalahariense* (Mucina & Rutherford 2006).

Unfortunately large sections of this vegetation type has been degraded due to human actions such as agriculture and intensive tree removal using herbicides that has led to bush densification by plant species such as the tree *Acacia mellifera,* the shrub *Grewia flava,* and the forbs *Geigeria ornativa* and *Tribulus terrestris* to name a few.

Communities 1 and 2 of the KKR are classified within this vegetation type. Community 1 (*Verbesina encelioides-Schmidtia kalahariensis* Grassland) is typical of water points and degraded areas (old cattle kraal sites). It occurs as small units scattered throughout the

reserve. Some of these areas are bare open patches and should be monitored to prevent the vegetation from overgrazing, while the other areas have relatively good herbaceous cover and provides grazing to animals for short periods. The *Grewia retinervis-Acacia erioloba* woodland (community 2) comprises the largest section of the reserve. The area is relatively homogeneous and flat with different variants mainly as a result of past management practices. These areas provide good grazing to animals with various important grazing grass species (e.g. *Schmidtia pappophoroides, Stipagrostis uniplumis, and Eragrostis lehmanniana*) prominent and dominant. No erosion was observed. Large scale herbicide application has unfortunately resulted in a catastrophic decline in woody species and can be seen with the many dead tree trunks remaining only (see photo below).

Although these actions may lead to an increase in grass production in the short term, it eventually leads to total degradation of diverse and species rich ecosystems. Trees and grasses are elements of this ecosystem and if excessive disturbances occur in the one element it will also influence the other. Trees play an important role in the ecosystem where they provide shade and cooler, more moist conditions to grass and other forb species preferring such conditions. Apart from also being a source of food for browsers, they also act as resting and sleeping places for animals and generally have a higher diversity of species growing underneath them. Grasses are important in protecting the soil from erosion and exposure to the environment. They also provide nutrients to the soil due to decomposition of dead material while being the only source of food for grazers. Although there is a constant competition between the grass and tree layer there are also interspecific completion between different tree species as well as between the different grass species themselves. Thus a disturbance in any one of the tree or grass layer will not only have an influence on the grass-tree interaction, but also on grass-grass and tree-tree interactions. That could therefore lead to a complete change in species composition and dominance.

Trees are normally removed to provide improved grazing. If selective removal is affected it could indeed improve the production potential of the veld. However, if large scale non-selective clearing takes place it will lead to an increase in production of the grass layer in the short term due to the higher nutrient conditions of the soil where trees used to be. However, once these nutrient sources have been depleted over a few years the high production grasses will die off quickly only to be permanently replaced by pioneer and low production grasses. At the same time indigenous invasive woody species could easily establish and form dense impenetrable stands leading to a further decline in grass production of the veld.

Many of these changes have been observed within the study area, where various species such as *Grewia flava* and *Acacia mellifera* have become prominent in areas where large-scale

tree removal has taken place. The grass layer in these areas has also become very homogeneous with only one or two grass species dominating. Thus a loss in biodiversity has occurred in these areas. Trees also act as refuge areas for different herbaceous species. This has also been observed during the field surveys with most of the different grass and forb species recorded per plot occurring underneath trees and dead tree trunks.

It therefore seems as though the previous large-scale tree removal did negatively affect some areas of the reserve. However, the fact that no intensive grazing has taken place for many years has allowed some areas to show signs of recovery. Large areas typical of *Acacia erioloba-Boscia albitrunca* veld are still present with higher species richness than the bush cleared areas.

The Southern Kalahari Salt Pans (AZI4) comprises low grasslands on pan bottoms and are sometimes devoid of vegetation (Mucina & Rutherford 2006). These pans are located on sandy sediments of the Cenozoic Kalahari Group and consist of sandy loam sand with a high calcium and phosphate content. These pans are exposed to the environment for the largest part of the year with water present only for short periods in the rainy season (Mucina & Rutherford 2006). Some larger pans do however keep water for longer period, but the pans are mostly shallow.

These pans are all present within the reserve and add to the diversity and species richness of the area. No signs of overutilization or degradation were observed during the surveys and the vegetation is typical of the vegetation type.

2.3.2 Species lists

The list of species identified during the vegetation surveys are presented in **Appendix 1**.

2.4 Disturbed or degraded areas such as bush encroachment and soil erosion

As a result of the flat topography and sandy soils into which water quickly infiltrates, as well as a good vegetation cover, soil erosion from both water and wind is largely absent from the reserve.

See the detailed description of degraded areas as a result of the use of herbicides to control bush encroachment in the past as described above in the summary of the vegetation.

SECTION B: MANAGEMENT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

3 CONSERVATION ON KHAMAB KALAHARI RESERVE

Khamab was established in 2007 as a private venture in the Molopo district of the Eastern Kalahari Bushveld. It started with several properties being bought and amalgamated into a single property which is fenced with electrified game/bonnox fencing around the entire outside perimeter of 230km, with all the internal fences removed. The result is a property of just over 90 000ha which is completely open for animals to roam freely.

The size of the property makes it the biggest conservation area in the Northwest province by some margin, and in that regard Khamab plays a key role in conservation in the Northwest province. KKR's size means that it conserves a significant portion of the Eastern Kalahari Bushveld.

The vision, mission and key objectives of Khamab Kalahari Reserve is given below, emphasising the commitment of the reserve to conservation as well as highlighting that conservation is the only objective of the reserve (Collinson & Brett 2007).

3.1 Khamab Vision, Mission and objectives

3.1.1 Vision

The vision for KKR is to create a game reserve that:

- *Comprises unspoilt landscapes and habitats that visually typify the Kalahari Bushveld.*
- *Sustains the full spectrum of African wild herbivores and carnivores that naturally occurred in such landscapes/habitats in the past.*
- *Enables the ecological processes of the system to function with as little management intervention as possible.*

3.1.2 Mission

In realising this vision, KKR's mission is to establish a conservation icon that is held in high esteem both nationally and internationally for its positive contribution to wildlife conservation and the community at large.

3.1.3 Key Objectives

KKR's mission will be accomplished through the achievement of the following key objectives:

- Re-establish and sustain viable populations of the full spectrum of wild herbivore and predator species that occurred naturally in the Kalahari Bushveld in the past by undertaking a scientifically based reintroduction program and thereafter applying sound conservation practices
- Attain a high level of success in the conservation of endangered species such as black rhino, cheetah, wild dog and birds of prey by conducting comprehensive research programs and state of the art conservation management
- Eliminate those plant and animal species that are deemed to be alien to this bioregion or for other reasons ethically unacceptable including domestic livestock

- Rehabilitate the Kalahari Bushveld landscape to resemble its former natural state by removing all signs of the visually unappealing structures of past farming and other land use and land development practices
- Restore/simulate the natural ecological processes (e.g. fire frequency, surface water distribution, migration, herbivory and predation) and vegetation pattern/composition of the Kalahari Bushveld that have been disrupted/depleted/distorted by past farming practices.

Therefore, in striving to achieve these key objectives described above, the primary reason for keeping lions on Khamab is to have the full spectrum of carnivores that occurred in this landscape in the past. Coupled with this is to allow the ecological processes of the system to function with as little intervention as possible, of which lions as top predator should play a vital role.

3.2 Conservation partnerships and memberships

As captured in the vision of the reserve, Khamab wants to make a positive contribution to the conservation of wildlife and ecological processes, and hence the commitment to contribute to conservation at all levels. This includes the conservation of endangered species like wild dog (*Lycaon pictus*), cheetah (*Acinonyx jubatus*) and black rhino (*Diceros bicornis*).

In this regards Khamab participate and partners in the following conservation groups:

- Wilddog Advisory Group
- National Cheetah Metapopulation
- Lion Management Forum (LiMF) – one of the founding members

3.3 Game species and numbers present on the property

The table below shows all the species present on Khamab that was seen during the annual aerial census of 2015 (Kilian 2015).

Table 6: The results of the 2015 census.

SPECIES	TOTAL 2015
Black rhino	xx*
Blue wildebeest	2488
Buffalo	191
Cheetah	15
Duiker	90
Eland	1317
Gemsbok	3929
Giraffe	137
Impala	31
Kudu	459
Ostrich	43
Red hartebeest	870
Sable	7
Springbok	807

Steenbok	424
Warthog	769
Waterbuck	9
White rhino	xx*
Zebra	1161
Grand Total	14719

*Black and white rhino numbers are not included for security reasons.

3.4 Mammal species on Khamab

The full list of large mammal species occuring on Khamab is included in Appendix 2.

3.5 Endangered species conservation on Khamab

Khamab Kalahari Reserve conserves and is home to 2 mammal species currently on the IUCN Red List as endangered, while 5 others are lists as vulnerable or near threatened.

Black rhino - Critically endangered

African wild dog- Endangered

White rhino - Near threatened (population decreasing)

Leopard - Near threatened (population decreasing)

Brown hyena - Near threatened (population decreasing)

Elephant - Vulnerable

Cheetah - Vulnerable

Lion - Vulnerable

3.6 Waterhole distribution policy

The general belief amongst wildlife managers in South Africa is that *"the more water points provided, the more productive the wildlife and the healthier the vegetation"*. Put another way it is widely believed that many closely spaced water points is the universal remedy for achieving wildlife conservation objectives. This belief is unfortunately based on "intuition" rather than "good science". As a consequence of this much money and time is spent on the development and maintenance of permanent water points when it could have been spent better on other. In opposition to this "intuitive" approach, a "good science" approach to permanent surface water provision has been slowly gaining acceptance over the past two decades. For example it is now firmly entrenched in Kruger National Park – South Africa's premier protected area – as the outcome of some bitter lessons learnt along the way viz. declines in rare species numbers, undesirable eruptions in elephant numbers and bush encroachment due to the past practice a dense network of permanent water points throughout the Park. This gradual move to a "good science" approach has also been influenced by experience gained in semi-arid areas elsewhere - including both wildlife and domestic livestock grazing systems - where permanent water point provision was based on intuition rather than science. (Collinson and Brett, 2007) .

The effect that the distribution of surface water has on heterogeneity and ecological processes in a system is better understood, and is starting to play a much bigger role in how ecosystems are managed. The use of surface water by animals influences faunal distribution patterns across a range of spatial scales like landscape patterns. This is largely attributed to how different species utilise space at various distances from water sources. Some animals like gemsbok and eland would not need close association with water sources, while others like impala, buffalo and elephant would have a much closer association with available water sources. This in turn will influence species like lion, which tend to associate more with water sources, and how they impact on prey populations (Gaylard et al 2003)

Water distribution will also create community level patterns. These patterns that are influenced by surface water availability and distribution include direct changes to faunal compositional diversity and changes brought about indirectly by changing the frequency or intensity of ecosystem processes such as competition. An example of this is the requirements of diverse habitats necessary for the coexistence of the spectrum of carnivores, where cheetah prefers more open tree savanna and wild dog more densely wooded areas. Extensive water provision will lead to homogenization of the landscape vegetation structure, which in turn threatens the coexistence of carnivores (Gaylard et al 2003)

As said, surface water distribution will influence vegetation patterns on a landscape as well as ecosystem and population levels. On a landscape level the water distribution influence the landscape mosaic of vegetation condition and type, for example the influence that elephants or some intensive grazer will have on vegetation closer to water sources. On an ecosystem level water distribution will influence the formation of piosphere effects around water sources, where the increasing distance away from water source tend to decrease the density of the woody component and an increase in the grass component. The quantity and quality of the herbaceous community tends to improve with distance away from a water source (Gaylard et al 2003)

From these lessons learnt the challenge for KKR is to approach the provision of artificial water points for game in a way that is in accord with its vision and the foundation for the achievement of its objectives (Section B Point 3.1).

Very few reserves have the space available to implement this strategy with regards to water distribution. KKR does have enough space and are in the position to implement this management strategy.

When the reserve was started, there were more than 100 water points on KKR, and the distance between these points is in most cases were less than 5 km, giving a maximum foraging distance from water of 2.5 km. They were maintained by pumping and piping from boreholes. Prior to the acquisition of the land for establishing KKR, the primary purpose of these water points was to provide drinking water for cattle. On a few properties they provided for game animals.

From lessons learnt from the Kruger Park *"learning by doing experiment"* and from similar experiences elsewhere, it was recognised that KKR's conservation vision and objectives (as described elsewhere) would certainly not have been realised if the permanent water points on KKR were maintained in place as they existed at the time and that the prevailing water points had to be drastically reduced in number and realigned in cognisance of the ecological principles implied in the management objectives and modern thinking with regards to water distribution as described earlier.

Accordingly, the plan for the KKR was to reduce the number of permanent water points to a total of 8 and locate them as indicated in the configuration presented in Figure 13 below.

However, some of these old waterholes are being kept as temporary waterholes that can be used in the event of very severe droughts to provide water points in areas far from the permanent water points where some forage may still be in existence. To provide for such exceptional circumstances, five such water points and associated infrastructure (equipped boreholes, pipelines) will be maintained in a dormant state but in good working order.

In deciding on the number and configuration of permanent water points for KKR the following was taken into account:

- If restoration/simulation/maintenance of ecological processes was the sole objective of KKR then the ideal water point configuration would be either:
    - A single water point situated in the centre of the game reserve; or
    - A line of water points in the north that simulates a linear source of surface water - as would have been the case during the times when the Molopo River was perennial.
- However, to carry populations of water dependant species that are large enough for sustaining genetic viability, this ideal configuration will not suffice – especially for elements of the big 5 such as lion, elephant, buffalo and rhino
- Sustaining these species is an essential element of KKR's vision as well as for achieving the secondary objective (strategy) of creating meaningful economic activity on KKR through tourism and trophy hunting
- Furthermore, for tourism to be successful it is preferable to have more water points (and hence more localised concentrations of animals) spread over a wider geographic area than that of the ideal configuration – but with the rider that water points still need to be widely spaced from each other so as to encourage these desirable localised concentrations of animals from game viewing i.e. the number and spacing of water points needs to be optimised
- This desired optimum configuration of water points for tourism is also of great benefit for reducing territorial conflict (especially black rhino) and conflict between carnivore prides/packs (especially lions and wild dogs).
- While from a tourism perspective it is ideal to place water points on pans it is important from a species diversity perspective to leave a large number of pans free of permanent water i.e. water independent species (springbok, gemsbok, hartebeest) are highly reliant on pans for grazing and when permanent water is provided on pans these water independent species have to compete with water dependent species for this grazing
- Water points were moved away from fences as far as possible to reduce the density of prey animals along the fence and the possible associated effect of predators regularly chasing prey into fence lines
- One pan was kept on a large pan to provide the spectacular views associated with large numbers of animals on a large open pan
- Pans were positioned on natural depressions or very small pans (panlets)

On the basis of the above, the number and configuration of permanent water points indicated in Figure 13 represents what is considered to be a balanced compromise between competing objectives and strategies for the start-up phase. The merits of this compromise will then be evaluated over time by the process of *adaptive management*. In the meantime this start up configuration will be strictly maintained in place and only considered for

modification if the evaluation of monitoring feedback clearly indicates that objectives and strategies are not being achieved – and that this is clearly a consequence of the behaviour of populations and processes not conforming to the assumptions discussed earlier.

Waterholes were kept as natural as possible to simulate ephemeral water sources that are found in these depressions after rainstorms, albeit permanent in this case. Where these depressions were very sandy, clay from the Molopo River was used to seal these depressions to create waterholes. This provides a natural feel to the waterhole, as well as provide place for animals to roll, as well as provide habitat for frogs etc. See the photographs below of the water points on Khamab

There are no permanent open water on KKR, so these waterholes are all pumped from boreholes through and extensive pipe network system.

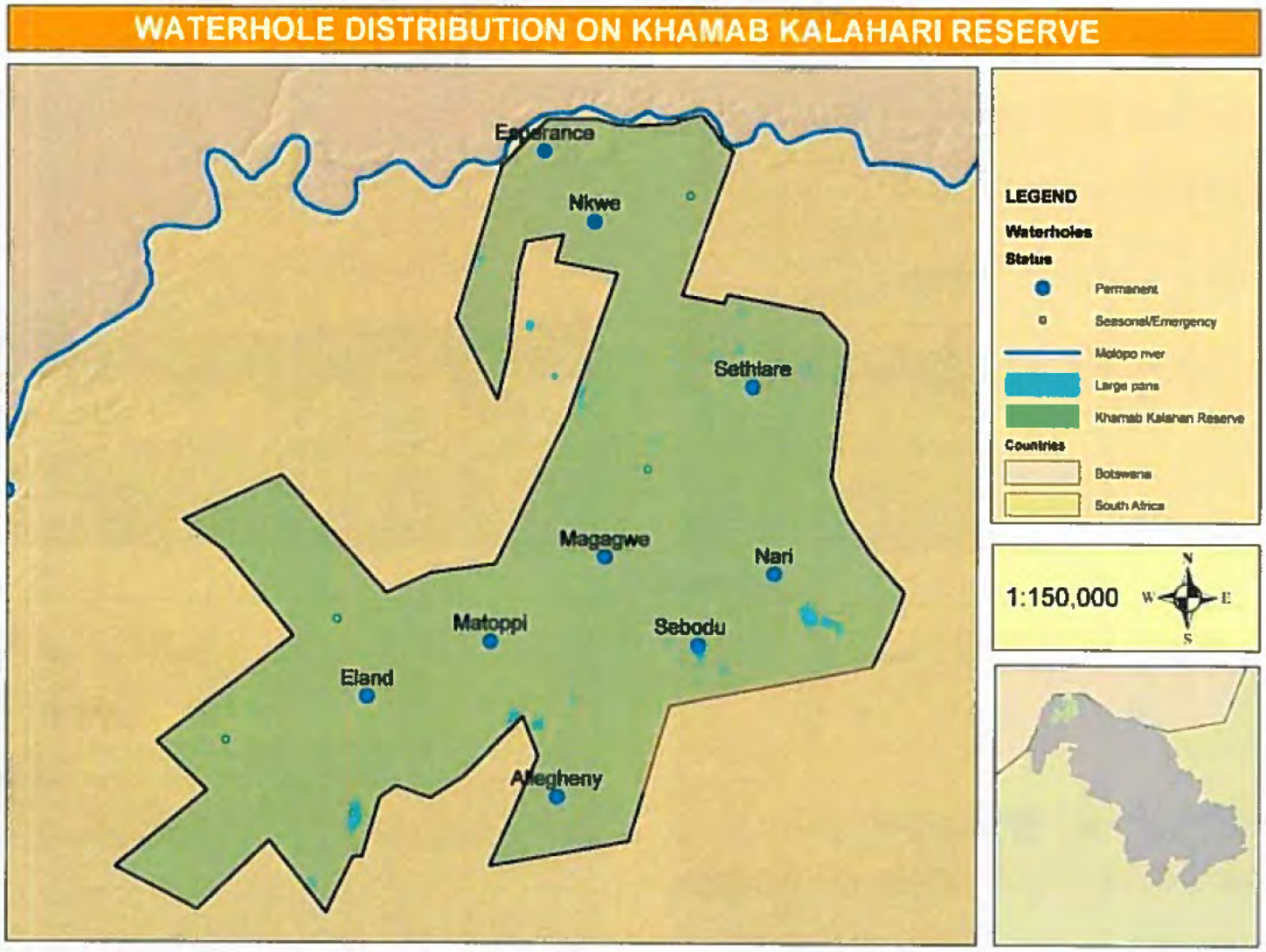


Figure 8: Waterhole distribution on Khamab Kalahari Reserve

Allegeny pan

Eland pan

Esperance pan

Magagwe pan

Nari pan

Nkwe pan

Sebodu pan

Sethlare pan

3.7 Fire management

Fire is a common disturbance in many terrestrial ecosystems, where it consumes enormous quantities of biomass. In Africa savannas, fire, climatic variability, soils, and large herbivores interact to shape the vegetation, driving spatial and temporal heterogeneity across the landscape. Fire affects the plant communities through large scale, episodic removal of biomass and the delivery, in some cases, of lethal temperatures to plant materials. It has been described as a large generalist herbivore (Bond 1997) that sometimes competes with, sometimes replaces, and sometimes facilitates herbivory. Many studies have shown that the exclusion of fire from savannas leads to an increase in woody biomass, and this has been interpreted that fires are essential for the persistence of savannas. However, in dry environments the exclusion of fire does not lead to the formation of forests, but rather to a denser form of savanna (Van Wilgen and Scholes 1997). Almost all plant species in arid savannas are able to survive repeated, frequent burning largely by resprouting. Pockets dominated by fire-intolerant species are not a feature of the landscape. Debates on the role of fire in such savannas therefore focus not on the conservation of fire-sensitive species but rather on their role in promoting dominance by certain species over others. Grass-tree coexistence may be made possible by separation of rooting niches, with trees having sole access to water in deeper soil horizons, and grasses having preferential access to, and being superior competitors for, water in the surface soil horizons.

Veld burning in conservation areas has for decades been, and still are, a contentious aspect of the management of southern African vegetation for three basic reasons. Fire is an obvious ecosystem driver (Walker 1987); there are important gaps in our understanding about the actual effects of fire including the interactive effects together with other factors such as herbivory (Bond 1997); and multiple practical fire management options appear to be available to managers (Bradstock *et al.* 1998). These three factors imply that managers realise the importance of fire, feel the need to choose between options to manage it, but acknowledge that the decisions are currently being taken on imperfect knowledge.

Natural fires as a result of lightning played an important role in the development of ecosystems in Africa (Biggs 2004), and the fire climax grasslands and the savanna areas owe their very nature to their long history of fire which has apparently played such an important role in their development. One area of continuing debate is the understanding of the role of early man in shaping the landscape with fire, as contrasted to a hands-off wilderness management. Modern human impact has grossly affected the historic natural fire pattern, or pattern which could reasonably be expected to prevail had human population growth and cultural practice not changed so rapidly and dramatically (Braack 1997). Humans have created roads, firebreaks, cultivated areas etc. which serves as barriers for the spread of fires over large areas. Also the tendency of modern humans to see fires as "destructive" and "bad" led to natural fires that were put out too often, probably resulting in more "damage" to the ecology than would have happened if the fires were left to burn.

Scientists realised that fire was a key determinant of savanna ecosystems and one of a suite of drivers that influence ecosystem dynamics and heterogeneity (Van Wilgen et al 2003). However, the interpretation of this influence resulted in managers applying very rigid and fixed regimes, burning areas at the same time of the year and at the same interval. Research has now shown that this have a negative influence on biodiversity by favouring those species with a life cycle better adapted to the specific burning regime. Also, a believe that fires are only good during a certain time of the year also led to some loss in biodiversity. Contemporary ecological thinking emphasizes the importance of disturbance processes in maintaining the composition and structure of savanna ecosystems, and fire is recognised as the most important disturbance process of all.

The Kalahari probably didn't see many anthropogenic fires as the original inhabitants of this land were San people, who were hunter/gatherers and not herdsman, and therefore would have no reason to start veld fires to provide grazing for their livestock. All it would have achieved was to burn away resources, which they could ill afford.

Given the high number of lightning strikes reported for the Kalahari area, it is reasonable to assume that historically fires would have been an important factor in maintaining ecosystem function in the region. It can probably also be safely assumed that in the past there was probably little permanent animal impact on the vegetation of the Kalahari due to a lack of open water, and that fires would have been an important factor in the productivity and stability of the plant communities of the Kalahari in the past, although there were relatively few (Scholes et. al 2002). Dougill and Cox (2003) suggests that the introduction of domestic livestock to the Kalahari has been accompanied by significant changes in the rangeland ecology, reflected most obviously in a shift from herbaceous to woody plant species. The exact mechanisms behind this remain unclear, and it remains uncertain whether the vegetation changes are a direct response to increased grazing pressure, or whether they reflect more fundamental changes in ecosystem function. Observations in some studies suggest that bush encroachment can be explained solely by the interactions between livestock pressure and abiotic environmental conditions, in particular rainfall variability and fire frequency. The significance of the applicability of the fire and herbivory explanations of bush encroachment is, they suggest, that vegetation changes are reversible.

Sources of historical occurrence of fires in the Kalahari system are limited, but Van der Walt and Le Riche (1984) said that fires in 1934, 1968 and 1974/5 were recorded for the southern Kalahari (nowadays Kgalagadi National Park), but that in the northern Kalahari with a rainfall of 500mm+ that fires burn every year. They only occur in large intervals in the semi-arid southern Kalahari (Jeltcsh et al 1997), but their effect is of considerable importance.

It is important to realise that fire in extensive natural settings is so varied under different circumstances, and these specifications sufficiently flexible, as to give management considerable freedom of judgement in implementing the intended achievement of the goals. Indeed, a more rigid programme is likely not to succeed in achieving biodiversity aims. Therefore, understanding the background and intention is crucial and management should not be criticised for consequences which may arise founded on good or even reasonable judgement on their part, in the rare events when unexpected changes of, for instance, weather conditions, lead to large fires. As mentioned this is a learn-by-doing approach, but if implemented correctly can be hugely positive for the conservation of biodiversity on Khamab Kalahari Reserve.

3.8 Rehabilitation programme for degraded areas

As described earlier in the discussion and conclusion of the vegetation description in Point 2.4.4, the degradation on KKR is limited to the widespread killing of trees due to non-selective bush clearing with chemicals (tebuthiuron) by aerial application in the past. This practice occurred over large areas of the reserve, and is still continuing in large areas of the Molopo district today. Unfortunately there is no rehabilitation that can be done that can rehabilitate these areas to what they formerly were. The chemicals need to work itself out of the system over time. Due to the slow growing nature of trees like *Acacia erioloba* and *Boscia albitrunca,* it will take a long time for the bush to recover to its natural state, even after all the chemicals have disappeared from the system. However, good veld management practices and prevention of overgrazing will assist the recovery, as stated by Brown & Bezuidenhout (2010).

Some areas of bush encroachment are present on KKR, mostly areas that have been overgrazed in the past and where no chemical bush clearing has been done. If encroachment occurs on areas where non-selective chemical bush clearing have been done in the past, both the woody and herbaceous components tend to become homogenous, resulting in a loss of biodiversity (*pers. obs*). Also, the bush tends to recover in thick stands of indigenous bush, eventually resulting in a loss of grass. Where the bush becomes encroached in areas that has never been cleared, or selectively cleared, it stills lead do a decrease in the grass layer, however, but the biodiversity in these areas is still high.

Areas of bush encroachment make up a small percentage of the surface area of KKR, and bush clearing is not of prime importance at the moment. The emphasis should rather be on restoring the natural mechanisms and processes that keep the balance between the woody and grass layer.
These processes include the placement of waterholes according to scientific principles (as described earlier in the document), the implementation and use of fire in the system, as well as ensuring an herbivory component that is in balance with its resources. Grazers have an important distal influence on the composition structure and pattern of savannah vegetation, while herbivory by browsers (especially elephant and black rhino) can also have a profound and more proximate influence. The introduction of elephant in the system will therefore assist and play a valuable part in restoring the natural processes that regulate the interactions between the grass and tree components.

The results of the vegetation monitoring programme, as discussed in detail earlier, will determine extent to which the above veld management interventions (herbivory, veld burning) contain and reverse bush encroachment – especially the vigorous coppice that occurs following bush clearing efforts by the previous land owners. Should the monitoring feedback indicate that the fire interventions are not having the desired effect then bush clearing interventions will be considered according to the following guidelines:

- No bush clearing will be done within a 5km radius from permanent water points
- Beyond this radius, bush clearing will focus on the coppice of previously cleared areas i.e. already encroached areas within this zone will be left untouched
- Aerial applications of chemicals will only be considered as a bush clearing technique in very localised areas

- Chopping by hand and spot spraying directly on the plant will be considered as will the use of contractors

3.9 Population management of other wildlife species

As described earlier in Section B in KKR's vision, it is stated the vision of Khamab is to allow the ecological processes to function with as little management intervention as possible. Therefore the management of other wildlife species will be kept to the minimum, as far as possible.

Predator numbers on the reserve are still establishing (some predator species like spotted hyena has not been introduced yet), and have not yet reached levels where they can exert a large enough impact on the prey population to prevent it from growing to levels outside the limits of acceptable change. The ecological management approach with regards to water distribution, fire, herbivory and predation as described above has not been fully realised yet, and it will take some time for all the processes to develop to an extent where they will keep animal populations inside the established limits of acceptable change.

To avoid overgrazing of the veld until predator numbers reach a level where they will start to exert pressure on prey population, large numbers of gemsbok, eland, blue wildebeest and zebra has been sold in 2012, 2013 & 2014, with another removal planned for 2015. These animals are captured through live capture by a game capture operator.

The number of animals that are sold through live capture gets determined after the annual aerial game census, where the whole reserve is counted systematically over a period of 7 days. Also taken into consideration are the known animals that are killed by predators during the year, and extrapolated for the whole predator population. This will be done up to a point where enough data has been collected through monitoring to accurately determine the impact of predators on prey.

The limits of acceptable change (see the discussion in Point 3.10.1 below) will constantly be evaluated based on the outcome of the vegetation monitoring programme. If the impact of the herbivore population is found to cross the lower limits of acceptable change, the population will be reduced and the lower acceptable level adapted to levels as indicated by the monitoring programme.

Predators also fall under the same approach, and the vision of as little management intervention as possible also applies to predators. We know, and information from other game reserves indicate likewise, that predator-prey relationships are complex processes that are not easy to understand, and the balance between predator and prey are not easy to establish. A lot of reserves struggle to find that balance, and are often ham struck with objectives that does not allow them the freedom to let processes continue a little longer in search of the point where the natural control mechanisms start to come to the fore (Millet et al 2013). On KKR the approach would be to only intervene if predation reaches levels where it crosses levels of acceptable change and from which prey populations are unlikely to recover.

3.10 Preferred herbivore density

3.10.1 Carrying Capacity

The concept of 'carrying capacity' is rather nebulous and consequently it has been defined in many ways. An essentially loose definition of the concept in an ecological context is:

"The number of animals that the habitat/vegetation of a given area can safely carry/maintain in the long term without risk of habitat degradation and species extinction"

In a commercial production context a more appropriate definition would be as follows:

"The number of animals that the habitat/vegetation of a given area can carry/maintain in a sustained long term productive state or a state that maximizes long term sustained yields"

In arid areas such as KKR with unpredictable variable rainfall patterns, and hence highly variable vegetation production from season to season, there is no such thing as a static or fixed carrying capacity. Instead the so called carrying capacity in reality is something that fluctuates widely and unpredictably over time. In these circumstances the usefulness of the concept becomes highly questionable with respect to herbivore management decision making for KKR.

Thus, in the context of KKR it is better to manage and make decisions in accordance with a range of so called carrying capacity estimates with upper and lower limits (i.e. *limits of acceptable change*). In this context carrying capacity estimates have some use at the start-up phase in providing the "pointers" within this range or the "ball park" estimates for placing start up stocking rates within the range. Furthermore, in the absence of any exact science basis for determining this range of estimates the following approaches were adopted in this report (Collinson & Brett, 2007):

- According to the knowledge and experience of local farmers and herbivore ranchers the overall herbivore carrying capacity for the Molopo area is:
  - 1AU/10 ha in good to average rainfall years[1]*
  - Much lower than this for drought years
  - 1AU/20ha if the aim is to adopt a cautious approach that minimizes the risk of die offs in drought years
- The current herbivore stocking rates of the nearby Molopo Game Reserve were then compared with the figures provided above by local farmers and they were found to concur i.e. during the current good rainfall years the total stocking rate has been sustainably maintained at 1AU/12 ha

Footnote: [1] **An AU (Animal Unit) is a standard animal with a mass of 454 kg which is used as a standard measure in carrying capacity estimates. Different species with different body masses are then assigned AU equivalent on the basis of this standard e.g. Conventionally in South Africa, carrying capacity has been expressed as the number of hectares required to support an AU (ha/AU or AU/ha). Recently, the use of an AU as a standard measure in the carrying capacity estimates has come under criticism due to the fact that it has several shortcomings. The critics of the use AU as the standard measure recommend biomass (with kg as the unit) as a preferred alternative. Nevertheless, due to its familiarity in the South African context this report has persisted with the AU concept.*

- More scientific general equations (using average annual rainfall and soil fertility parameters) for estimating carrying capacity provide figures ranging from 1AU/10ha to 1AU/30ha for a mean annual rainfall of 320mm

3.10.2 Limits of Acceptable Change

Having established a carrying capacity range and start-up stocking rate guidelines, and in keeping with KKR's vision and mission *(allow ecological processes to function with minimal management intervention)*, herbivore management, after the start-up phase, needs to be conducted as follows:

- The total overall stocking rate of established herbivore species should be allowed to fluctuate between an upper limit of 1AU/10ha and a lower limit of 1AU/30ha
- Apart from rare and/or valuable species, management interventions such as removals, predator control, feeding, veterinary treatment, supplementary introductions etc. should only be undertaken if herbivore populations fluctuate to such an extreme that they increase or decrease outside the range of these limits. *(Note that with this approach, some die offs of common species during droughts would need to be tolerated in keeping with the vision/mission)*
- For rare and/or valuable species such as black rhino, white rhino, and buffalo a far more hands on management approach would be required. In this respect, intervention including selling off of surplus animals (before food becomes scarce), feeding in times of drought and veterinary treatment would be major challenges for achieving maximum productivity through low mortality and high birth rates.

4 BASE FOR DEVELOPING A LION MANAGEMENT PLAN

4.1 Background to lion management on small reserves

As prelude to the lion management plan, let us look deeper into the typical breakdown of natural population factors that happen in small enclosed reserves.

Naturally lions live in groups or prides in order to defend territories from other groups, or to defend cubs from roaming males and/or males wanting to take over prides (Miller et al 2013). The typical situation on small fenced reserves is that there is often no roaming males, or sometimes no other prides and/or roaming groups. As a result there is no pressure for prides to stay intact, often leading to complete disintegration of pride structures. This in turn affects predator-prey relationships because the impact of several individuals and/or small groups of lions making multiple kills is bigger than the case with more stable prides making less kills, even if the total number of lions on the reserve is similar.

The typical situation on small reserves is that male coalition take-overs are a scarce occurrence, which is the prime reason for cub mortality in natural populations (Miller et al 2013). Pride males often stay with a particular pride for many years, sometimes leading to inbreeding when these males start mating with their daughters, reducing the genetic variability of the population.

Lion populations on small reserves often have a lower age of first breeding, shorter breeding intervals and larger litter sizes than their counterparts in natural populations (Miller & Funston 2014). This is probably partly management induced, but there are also arguments for the theory that because of the absence of roaming males and more prides, there are less social and resource stress in the populations. Increasing social and resource stress results in females loosing body condition, which in turn could affect fecundity. It could lead to females breeding at a later age, as well as less often.

Furthermore, management actions like culling or regular removals as ways of controlling population numbers can have the opposite effect in that it increases population growth rates (Miller et al. 2013). The reason for this is that it does not mimic natural population drivers, but are more similar to removals from a population due to natural disasters. When a population is under pressure from natural disasters, for example recovery after a disease outbreak, it can often respond by increasing its growth rate.

4.2 Objectives of lion management on Khamab Kalahari Reserve

Lion management on Khamab should strive to:

- manage the lion population in such a way that they form part of Khamab's vision by seeing them as an ecological process that should function with as little management intervention as possible
- keep the lion numbers within the levels of acceptable change, allowing for natural fluctuations in population size, and ensuring that they do not reach levels where the prey populations are unable to recover from
- allow natural population regulation mechanisms to play a role in the maintenance of the lion population
- keep the genetic integrity of the population intact
- to ensure that lion population does not grow to levels where the continued existences of endangered predators like wild dog and cheetah are in jeopardy
- minimize the prevalence of diseases in the lion population

- make Khamab a leading role-player in lion conservation community regarding the management of lions on small reserves
- contribute to lion conservation as a whole by participating in a lion meta-population management approach as suggested by the Lion Management Forum ("LIMF")
- minimize lion/human conflict situations

4.3 Principles incorporated in the lion management plan

System based approaches to conservation management include at least one of the following elements: allowing natural processes to play out, restoring ecological processes or mimicking the outcomes of ecological processes.

In line with the Khamab Kalahari Reserve's Vision, Mission and Key objectives, lion management on Khamab should primarily allow natural processes to play themselves out, as far as possible. However, realities and experience on small to medium sized, fenced reserves, have indicated that, although good to aim for, are not viable in practice, and that management intervention needs to be more intense, especially when managing a large carnivore like lion.

Therefore, the management plan must primarily attempt to restore ecological processes that control lion populations. Secondary it should aim to, in conjunction with the restoration, mimic social factors that impact on lion population control, rather than direct management actions based upon carrying capacity approaches.

Keeping in mind the reason for the breakdown of natural processes as described earlier, the natural population control mechanisms that can be restored or mimicked are:

- More prides
- Roaming males
- Coalition take over and infanticide
- Age of first and last breeding
- Litter intervals
- Litter sizes

4.3.1 Restoring ecological processes

In order to allow for natural mechanisms of population control, Khamab should aim to have at least two or three prides on the reserve, and possibly more depending on how the lion population develops. There should then be at least one roaming male coalition per pride to add social pressure on the population. As summarised earlier, increasing social pressure could potentially lead to increase in litter intervals and decrease in litter sizes.

More roaming male coalitions could potentially lead to more regular natural coalition take-overs, and this should be allowed to happen. In case natural take-overs do not occur, due to several factors, this should be mimicked by removing pride males regularly by live removal (providing other reserves with males or swopping males with other reserves) or hunting. Pride males should be allowed to ideally have two (or maximum three breeding cycles) and then be removed, or a natural pride take over should be encouraged by allowing competitor males to come through the ranks or being introduced.

This approach is new in lion conservation and as far as knowledge stretch, has not been implemented on any small fenced reserve in South Africa. Although the theory behind this

are sound, the effect of this on a small population is still unknown. This approach therefore needs close monitoring and regular scrutiny with regards to its effectiveness. The potential of this is widely recognised at the Lion Management Forum (LiMF), but because of the practical implications, especially in small reserves, is not that easy implement. The size of Khamab may make it more viable as a management tool than on the majority of other reserves in South Africa.

4.3.2 Mimicking of natural control mechanisms

If results from the above approach do not prove to be successful, ways to mimic the natural population regulation mechanisms can be introduced. This should ideally be done in combination with the above approach, and only under extreme circumstances be introduced as an "exclusive" option.

By carefully incorporating contraceptives as part of a lion management approach, it can fulfil a valuable role in mimicking natural control mechanisms. As described earlier, the age of first breeding, inter-litter intervals and age of last breeding can be controlled with the use of contraceptives. Here they can be used to increase the age of first breeding and increase litter intervals, and reduce the age of last breeding to be more in line with natural patterns as described earlier.

Contraception should be used with care. There have been some negative effects on population dynamics of lions reported when contraception has been used as a management tool for example prides splitting up, lionesses becoming over weight and sometimes unable to come into oestrus again . Although this is based circumstantial evidence on not documented literature, there are enough reports on this to probably have a certain amount of truth to it, even though not documented scientifically. Contraceptives should only be used in a way that will mimic natural population control mechanisms, and should not be used in a blanket approach in the population. In natural populations it is very unlikely that a number of females in a population will be without cubs for extended periods of time and this very unnatural approach should therefore not be induced by the use of contraceptives. However, if contraceptives are used carefully and as part of a well thought out management approach, can be an effective tool in controlling lion population growth. Like with restoring ecological processes, monitoring should be done to test the affectivity of mimicking these factors, as well as picking up any negative consequences of this approach.

Litter sizes could potentially be reduced by a current experimental procedure of unilateral tube tying. This is a surgical procedure where one tube of the uterus of the lioness gets tied or removed, which mean that fewer cubs can be conceived. Some reserves have started to use it, and the effectiveness of this procedure in natural conditions is still unknown, although it worked well in zoo situations. However, it does show some huge promise as a way of reducing population growth rate. Although it invasive and requires surgical intervention which can be expensive, it is a once-off cost, where after there are not regular interventions with the specific lioness, and in the long term probably the better option.

4.4 Management considerations in the management plan

4.4.1 Excess lions and population control

Lion numbers on Khamab should only be reduced if the lion population on Khamab reaches a level where it prevents the reaching of objectives of the reserve as a whole, or the specific objectives of the lion management plan.

However any decisions to reduce or control the population should be made with care and only if it proves that objectives cannot be achieved as a result of a larger lion population.

Several options are available for population control of the lion population: live removals to other reserves, hunting of specific individuals, culling (euthanasia) and contraception.

a. The options to remove live animals for introduction to other reserves have decreased dramatically of the past few years. The majority of reserves in South Africa belief that their lion populations are too large, and are looking for translocation opportunities. There is an oversupply of free-roaming lions from game reserves, so finding an outlet for lions for translocation will not be easy. However, this should be the preferred method if young animals need to be removed, and should be attempted first before other options are considered.

   If males in their prime need to be removed for genetic purposes (see below), they should be considered for swopping for other males (see below) from other suitable and credible reserves.

b. If specific adult individuals needs to be removed for whatever reason, and it is impossible to remove them alive, they should be considered for hunting. However, individuals that are part of a stable pride should not be hunted while in the presence of the pride. Hunting should only be applied as a simulation of a natural population process, and not as a means of generating income.

   Old males that have reached the end of their lives can be considered for hunting. Males in their prime can also be considered for hunting if there is no need to introduce new genes by swopping with other reserves (see above), or if there are no other reserves that form part of LIMF (see below) who are looking for lions for introduction.

   In small populations there are often single lionesses with a tendency to move off and spend most of their time on their own. Although un-documented, previous experience indicates that the offspring from such lioness show similar tendencies later in life. These animals are often shy, don't get seen often, and therefore don't contribute much to the game viewing experience. However, they add considerably to predation impact. In order to promote pride structures once the population and prides have established, these animals should be removed, preferably alive by translocation to other reserves. This strategy should be monitored for its effectiveness, and will hopefully contribute to more stable pride structures.

c. Euthanasia (culling) can be used in exceptional circumstances if the above options have been explored and if no alternative solutions can be found. However, because of the controversial perceptions of euthanasia, it should be done with the utmost care. Animals should not be euthanized in the presence of other individuals that are not earmarked for euthanasia. The best method of euthanasia is to first dart and immobilize all animals earmarked for euthanasia, remove them from the area, and then to kill them while they are asleep.

   Euthanasia of cubs is both a very sensitive topic, as well as hard on the person that needs to do it. In natural lion populations, low survival rate of cubs is one of the prime natural population control processes that appear to break down in small, fenced lion populations. In terms of simulating natural control mechanisms, euthanasia of cubs could be a good way of achieving the objective.

However, as with other euthanasia described above, this should not be done in presence of the mother or other pride members. Furthermore, not all the cubs from a littler should be euthanized. By leaving at least one cub, it will prevent the lioness from going into estrus immediately.
As mentioned, the euthanasia of cubs is extremely controversial, and should be debated openly and honestly by the Khamab management team.

d. Euthanasia should not be adopted as a rule as a quick fix, but underlying problems that cause over-population should be addressed as far as possible.

e. The use of contraceptives to control population numbers has been described in more detail earlier. Contraceptives should be used with care in a well thought out management approach.

4.4.2 Genetic integrity

In open systems genetic integrity is ensured through normal social behavior of lions, but these mechanisms often gets broken down in small populations. As a result some reserves with small lions populations face inbreeding issues, which is often amplified by management actions like euthanasia, contraception etc. However, by mimicking natural control mechanism and social behavior as described above, inbreeding problems are unlikely to occur on Khamab. However, whenever a lion needs to be darted for the first time for whatever reason, genetic samples should be taken and send for analysis to continuously monitor the genetic integrity of the population. If test results show indications of continuous decrease in genetic variability and integrity, serious steps to introduce new genetic material should be made as soon as possible. This can largely be achieved by participation in a meta-population management approach as described later in this document.

4.4.3 Disease and general health

Diseases play important roles in the functioning of natural systems, whether it is to control population numbers or maintenance of genetic diversity. It is therefore often important in natural systems that diseases dynamics play out in order to increase ecological heterogeneity. However, in small and/or fenced populations, it is important that managers think through the potential impacts of diseases carefully. Some diseases can severely deplete or in some cases completely exterminate a small population. And in a fenced reserve as an "island" there is no opportunity for natural re-colonization of the population. The establishment of the populations often came with lots of effort and financial implications, and it would therefore be ill advised to let certain diseases play itself out.

However, it also doesn't make sense to contracept or euthanize lions to prevent the population from getting too large, and then on the other hand also vaccinate to protect lions from diseases.

To not remove the important role that diseases play in the functioning of the system completely, it will therefor make sense to vaccinate core individuals only. This will allow diseases to still play a role in controlling the population, but will prevent the complete removal of the whole population as a result of the disease. However, vaccination should not be seen as a must do, and it is up to KKR management to decide on the necessity of vaccination.

Key diseases of lions to look out for are canine distemper virus (CDV), bovine tuberculosis (BTB), rabies and feline immunodeficiency (FIV). Some of these diseases has the potential to

kill a large percentage or exterminate the population, and should be avoided where possible. Furthermore, some of the diseases like BTB and rabies has the potential to spread into other animal populations as well, and should therefore be avoided. FIV seems to be present in most lion populations, and should not be a serious concern, but should be monitored.

Whenever lions get darted for whatever reason, blood samples should be taken and analyzed for these diseases if possible. The skin test for BTB has not been perfected for predators, and need boma time and follow up tests. It should not be a concern unless new animals are brought in from the Lowveld or KZN regions.

However, diseases that affect single animals and with a low probability to spread in the population should not be a concern. If animals do get infected by some means, they should not be treated unless it is an animal that has value for a particular reason, for example a new introduction for genetic reasons.

Similar rules should be used for injuries etc., even if it is life threatening. If it is an animal that doesn't have a high genetic value, or high potential economic value, these animals should be allowed to either die naturally as a result from the injury, or to recover naturally on its own. Lions have a remarkable ability to recover from what we as humans see as serious injuries, and even broken legs etc. have the ability to recover well. Managers often over-react to injuries on lions, but each case should be evaluated on its own merits.

4.4.4 Conflict with other predators

It is known that lion can have a large impact on con-specific predators, in specific wild dogs, cheetahs and brown hyena. However, some of the other smaller predators are also killed by lions, although unlikely to such an extent that it will threaten the existence of the small predators.

It was reported in some reserves that the populations of wild dog and cheetah were virtually killed to extinction on some reserves by lions, while on others the impact appears to be less severe.

However, both these species also have the ability to increase in numbers quickly, and as a result can have a high impact on the prey populations on a reserve. Lions serve as an important population control mechanism in natural systems.

Therefore, it must be accepted that lions will kill a significant number of other predators, and this must be allowed without interference. However, the status of small predators needs to be monitored closely, particularly for impact of lion killings on the population. Cheetah and wild dog are more endangered than lion, and therefore should have a higher conservation status on the reserve than lions. Khamab should aim to contribute to the conservation of both these species by providing excess animals for relocation to other reserves.

Only if it appears that the lion population will cause local extinction of any of the smaller predators should it be a concern, and should measures be implemented to combat this.

4.4.5 Effect on biodiversity/prey populations

In natural populations lions regulate the number of prey in most savannas systems. However, in small and fenced situations they are known to negatively affect prey populations, and this influence gets magnified on reserves where large scale hunting or continuous live removals for sale take place. Models have shown that increased numbers of predation in combination with regular harvesting can drive fenced prey populations to extinction. However, the same effect is also witnessed on reserves where hunting and live removals are not a regular occurrence, the difference is that it takes place over a longer period. Without careful

monitoring and sometimes regulation of large predator numbers, ungulate populations can decline more rapidly than managers expect.

However, the effect of waterhole distribution on the predator-prey relationships on small fenced reserves has not been tested. The limited waterholes on Khamab might or might-not influence the potential impact of the lion population on the prey population, as well as on other predators like cheetah and wild dog. There is the potential that the predator-prey relationships on Khamab might be more balanced in comparison with other much smaller fenced reserves, taking into account both the size and limited water distribution on Khamab. Therefore, Khamab management should not over-react when the lion population increases rapidly initially, and appears to start having an impact on the prey population. Natural ecological balances takes time to develop, and likewise might take time for the growth rate of the lion population to respond to the impact on prey population numbers.

The impact of the lions on the prey should continuously be monitored and modeled in order to get a good understanding of the predator-prey dynamics. This should also indicate if some sort of equilibrium between the predators and prey are possible in the context of water distribution, or if the pattern on Khamab will follow what is seen elsewhere on other fenced reserves.

As a starting threshold of potential concern (TPC) for the prey population, if a 15% decrease in the prey population can be attributed to high numbers of lion

4.4.6 Meta-population management

The major reason for the introduction of lions in fenced reserves is by far majority done for tourism purposes, rather than ecological reasons. Most small lion populations get micromanaged and in isolation from other populations, which has the net effect of reducing the conservation values of these small lion populations on a regional scale. This prompted an initiative by several private and government management agencies as well as biologists dealing with lion management, to form the Lion Management Forum (LiMF), with the purpose of enhancing the conservation status of lion population on small fenced reserves. It also attempts to find solutions to lion management issues and challenges on fenced reserves.

Part of this strategy is to group small lion populations on fenced reserves together to form a larger lion meta-population. The idea is to have regular movement of lions between the different meta-population reserves by swopping of animals from time to time, and to work together to mimic a much larger natural lion population. All reserves will still have its own management objectives and measures, but by having regular contact and assisting each other by creating opportunities for movement of animals, will prevent micromanagement of the populations, and in that way increase the conservation value of each small population.

Khamab was one of the founding members of LiMF, and should continue to participate in this initiative. In this way it can achieve several of the objectives of the reserve as a whole, as well as the vision of keeping a lion population as described earlier.

4.4.7 Human conflicts and compensation

Conflict between humans and lions (and all other predators) should be avoided at all costs. This implies keeping the electrified boundary fence in perfect condition to minimize the risk of escaping to almost zero. However, even if the fence is in perfect condition, the chance of a large predator escaping are always present, and in the case of a large predator escaping, Khamab management should react immediately to either capture the animal and return it back to the reserve, or destroy it if no alternative is available, and/or the escaped animal poses danger to the life a human outside the fence.

In case the escaped animal causes damage outside the reserve if it escapes, Khamab should have a compensation policy to repay damages to the affected parties. Whether this compensation policy is covered by insurance, or from allocated budget funds are to the discretion of the management team. However, they need to ensure the public liability etc. is in place in case the escaped animal causes the death of a human being.

In order to ensure the continues respect that the large predators have for the electrified fencing, it should be ensured that all fences on Khamab to which predators have access to, be electrified and in good condition. This include fences around camps, houses etc. The reasoning behind this is that animals will increasingly test fence lines in attempts to escape if they regularly come into contact with fences without electricity or electrified fences that are not working properly.

The first line of preventing predator/human conflict situations is a proper working boundary fence line.

In the case of an animal escaping the reserve, but gets captured and returned to the reserve, such an animal should only be giving one chance. The next time it escapes again (except in exceptional circumstances which is not the fault of the escaping animal), the animal should be destroyed as soon as possible to avoid escaping turning learned behavior.

Khamab should develop a policy for the compensation of neighbors in the case of any large predator escaping the reserve and causing damage on neighboring properties, as well as for liability in the possibility of a human being killed by an animal that has escaped from the reserve.

4.5 Monitoring

The effectiveness of this management approach will depend on a detailed monitoring program. An adaptive management route should be followed to make this management approach work. For the success of any adaptive management approach information the outcomes of decisions are very important in order to feed back in future decision making processes. Therefore, to get a good understanding of the outcome of decisions in this regard, a stringent and detailed monitoring program is critical. This monitoring program needs to be permanent and ongoing. Lions as apex predators are important drivers in the ecosystem and can have top-down effects on ecosystem processes.

5. DETAILED ADAPTIVE LION MANAGEMENT APPROACH FOR KHAMAB KALAHARI RESERVE

As described earlier, the lion management plan on Khamab is based on two strategies.

Strategy 1 focusses on the restoration of ecological processes, while **Strategy 2** involves the mimicking of natural control mechanisms that regulate lion populations.

The core of the lion management plan is based on the **flow diagram (Appendix 3)** which serves as decision making process on which management decisions can be based, and is very important in understanding the management process as described below.

5.1 Strategy 1 (Restoring ecological processes)

Strategy 1 should be the preferred (primary) management strategy to start off lion management on Khamab. As mentioned earlier, it is still untested, and therefore need to be monitored closely before decisions on its effectiveness can be made. Should it proof effective, it should remain the primary management strategy for managing lions on Khamab.

This strategy entails the following:

- Establish at least 2 prides on Khamab
- Establish at least 3 bachelor male coalitions
- Allow 2 or max 3 breeding cycles for pride males
- Remove pride males by live removal (preferable) or hunting (if no translocation options are available). Timing of removal will be important (try to remove when there are very young cubs or pregnant females pregnant). This should open opportunities for infanticide.
- Allow a young coalition to take over.
- Replace the coalition that took over with new, young coalition (either from outside of Khamab if new genes are needed or from within Khamab population).

Female dispersal groups should be allowed to establish prides to test for the increase in social pressure on the population. Khamab can potentially accommodate 3-5 prides based on home range size and available habitat.

Once fairly stable prides are established, lionesses that become loners should be removed, preferably by live removal.

Male coalitions should be restricted to maximum of one for each pride. Extra male coalitions should be removed by live removal (preferable) or hunting (if no translocation options are available) if they are old enough.

Pride sizes are not important and should self-regulate. However, if large prides leads to a significant increases in predation on large herbivores like rhino or buffalo, this strategy should be re-evaluated.

5.1.1 Monitoring

Monitor the outcome of Strategy 1, in particular population growth (inter-litter intervals, age of first breeding, cub survival).

Monitor the effects of these actions on the lion population growth and social structures.

Continuously monitor the effects of the lion population and the different management approaches on the prey populations.

Closely monitor impact on prey population, and use in predator-prey models to determine the effect of different management options on the predator-prey relationships.

If a decrease in prey populations can be attributed to lion predation (decrease of 20% of prey population), find the reason/s for this:

- Is the lion population to big?
- Are there too many prides?
- Are the prides to large?
- Too many single animals or bachelor groups?
- Is it related to environmental factors like water distribution?
- Is it a combination of the some of the above factors?

These can be answered with the use of models, using data from a monitoring program.

If the conclusion to above questions is that the lion population is too big, find the reason for why it is too big, and what can be done to remedy it.

- Is Strategy 1 not working, or not working well enough?
- Can Strategy 1 be adapted to make it work better?
- Should Strategy 2 be combined with Strategy 1 to make it more effective?

5.2 Strategy 2 (Mimicking natural control mechanisms)

Strategy 2 can be followed in case Strategy 1 does not prove successful. However, it should be kept in mind that the restoration of ecological processes will take time, and the natural drivers that are attempting to be restored with Strategy 1, need to be given ample time to start being effective.

However, should monitoring indicate that Strategy 1 does not lead to the desired results, Strategy 2 can be incorporated, and should ideally be combined with Strategy 1. Only in extreme cases should Strategy 2 be used on its own.

Strategy 2 involves mimicking natural control mechanisms that control lion populations

If a large lion population is responsible for decrease in prey numbers, the population needs to be reduced. Mimicking natural population control is important in this instance.

The best way to reduce impact on prey is to remove small dispersal groups, or a whole pride. In such a case the whole group or pride should be removed and no individuals left behind. This mimics normal dispersal or immigration and should not impact the surviving groups much.

The best option for removing a whole group is through live removals and relocation. However, options for relocation are becoming increasingly rare, and if it is a small group of only two animals they can be removed by hunting, alternatively if it is a larger group with young animals should be euthanized.

If this becomes a regular occurrence, other measures to reduce population growth should be implemented, but again should be focused on mimicking natural mechanisms.

- Unilateral tube tying to mimic decrease in litter sizes, but also mimic reduced cub survival into adulthood.
- Cub survival can be mimicked by euthanasia of cubs.
- Using once off contraception on young lionesses to increase age of first breeding.
- Using contraception on old lionesses to reduce age of last breeding
- Using single contraception in between litter to increase inter litter interval.

Of the above options, unilateral tube tying shows the most promise, and information should become available with regards to its effectiveness as more and more reserves are starting to use it as a management option.

6. REFERENCES

ACOCKS, J P H 1975. *Veld types of South Africa* (2nd Ed). Memoirs of the botanical survey of South Africa no. 40, Botanical Research Institute, Department of Agricultural Technical Services, Republic of South Africa.

BOND, W.J. 1997. Fire. Pp. 421-446. *In:* COWLING, R.M., D.M. RICHARSON & S.M. PIERCE (eds.). *Vegetation of Southern Africa*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press

BRAACK, L.E.O. 1997. A Revision of parts of the Management Plan for the Kruger National Park. Volume VIII: Policy proposals regarding issues relating to Biodiversity Maintenance, Maintenance of Wilderness Qualities, and Provision of Human Benefits. South African National Parks, Skukuza. Available at http://www.sanparks.org. (Scientific Services, Management Plan)

BROWN, L & BEZUIDENHOUT, H. 2010. *A vegetation classification and description of the major plant communities of the Khamab Kalahari Reserve.* Unpublished report. Khamab Kalahari Reserve.

COLLINSON, R & BRETT, M. 2007. *The development and management framework for the Khamab Kalahari Reserve.* Unpublished report, Khamab Kalahari Reserve.

DOUGILL. A. & COX. J. 1995. Land degradation and grazing in the Kalahari: New analysis and alternative perspectives. Pastoral Network 38c. ODI London.

GAYLARD, A., N. OWEN-SMITH & J.V. REDFERN. 2003. Surface water availability: Implications for heterogeneity and ecosystem processes. Pp. 171–188. In: DU TOIT, J.T., K. H. ROGERS & H. C. BIGGS. (eds). The Kruger experience: Ecology and management of savanna heterogeneity. Washington: Island Press.

JELTSCH, F., MILTON, S.J., DEAN, W.R.J., VAN ROOYEN, N. 1997. Analysing Shrub Encroachment in the Southern Kalahari: A Grid-Based Modelling Approach. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 34(6): 1497-1508

KILIAN, P.J. 2015. Aerial Census Report 2015. Unpublished report. Khamab Kalahari Reserve.

LOW, A.B. & REBELO, A.G. (eds) 1998. *Vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland.* Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. Pretoria.

MILLER, S.M. & FUNSTON, P.J. 2014. Rapid growth rates of lion (Panthera leo) populations in small, fenced reserves in South Africa: a management dilemma. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* 44(1): 43–55

MILLER, S.M., BISSETT, C. , BURGER, A.,COURTENAY, B., DICKERSON, T., DRUCE, D.J.,FERREIRA, S., FUNSTON, P.J., HOFMEYR, D.,KILIAN, P.J., MATTHEWS, W., NAYLOR, S., PARKER, D.M., SLOTOW, R., TOFT, M. & ZIMMERMANN,D. 2013. Management of reintroduced lions in small, fenced reserves in South Africa: an assessment and guidelines. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* 43: 138–154.

MUCINA, L. & RUTHERFORD, M.C. (eds) 2010. *The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland.* Strelitzia 19. South African National Biodiversity institute, Pretoria.

VAN DER WALT, P.T. & LE RICHE, E.A.N. 1984. The influence of a veld fire on an *Acacia erioloba* community in the Kalahari Gemsbok National Park. *Koedoe* 1984:103-106.

VAN OUDTSHOORN, F.P. 2002. *Guide to grasses of South Africa.* Briza, Arcadia.

VAN WILGEN B.W., TROLLOPE W.S.W, BIGGS H.C., POTGIETER, A.L.F. & BROCKETT, B.H. 2002. Fire as driver of ecosystem variability. Pp. 149-170. *In:* DU TOIT, J.T., ROGERS, K.H. and BIGGS, H.C. (eds). *The Kruger Experience: Ecology and management of savanna heterogeneity.* Island Press, Washington, London.

WALKER, B.H. 1987. *Determinants of Tropical Savannas.* Oxford: IRL Press.

APPENDIX 1: PLANT SPECIES LIST

The following is a list of species identified on KKR during the vegetation survey: (Brown & Bezuidenhout, 2010)

ACANTHACEAE
Barleria rigida Nees
Blepharis integrifolia (L.f.) E.Mey. ex Schinz
Monechma divaricatum (Nees) C.B.Clarke
Monechma incanum (Nees) C.B.Clarke

AIZOACEAE
Gisekia africana (Lour.) Kuntze var. africana
Limeum argute-carinatum Wawra & Peyr.
Limeum fenestratum (Fenzl) Heimerl
Limeum viscosum (J.Gay) Fenzl ssp. viscosum var. viscosum
Plinthus karooicus I.Verd.
Plinthus sericeus Pax
Trianthema parvifolia E.Mey. ex Sond. var. parvifolia

AMARANTHACEAE
Amaranthus praetermissus Brenan
Hermbstaedtia fleckii (Schinz) Baker & C.B.Clarke
Kyphocarpa angustifolia (Moq.) Lopr.
Pupalia lappacea (L.) A.Juss.

AMARYLLIDACEAE
Boophane disticha (L.f.) Herb.
Nerine laticoma (Ker Gawl.) T.Durand & Schinz
Pancratium tenuifolium Hochst. ex A.Rich.

ANACARDIACEAE
Rhus tenuinervis Engl.

ANNONACEAE
Monanthotaxis angustifolia (Exell) Verdc.

ASCLEPIADACEAE
Pergularia daemia (Forssk.) Chiov.

ASPARAGACEAE
Asparagus africanus Lam.
Asparagus species

ASTERACEAE
Chrysocoma obtusata (Thunb.) Ehr.Bayer
Dicoma capensis Less.
Eriocephalus aspalathoides DC.
Felicia muricata (Thunb.) Nees
Gazania krebsiana Less.
Geigeria ornativa O.Hoffm.
Helichrysum lineare DC.
Hirpicium echinus Less.
Hirpicium gazanioides (Harv.) Roessler
Nolletia arenosa O.Hoffm.
Pentzia globosa Less.
Schkuhria pinnata (Lam.) Cabrera
Verbesina encelioides (Cav.) Benth. & Hook.
Vernonia poskeana Vatke & Hildebr.

BIGNONIACEAE
Rhigozum brevispinosum Kuntze
Rhigozum trichotomum Burch.

BORAGINACEAE
Ehretia rigida (Thunb.) Druce
Heliotropium ciliatum Kaplan

CAPPARACEAE
Boscia albitrunca (Burch.) Gilg & Gilg-Ben.
Cadaba aphylla (Thunb.) Wild
Cleome angustifolia Forssk.

CHENOPODIACEAE
Chenopodium hederiforme (Murr) Aellen var. dentatum Aellen
Salsola kali L.
Salsola rabieana I.Verd.

COMBRETACEAE
Terminalia sericea Burch. ex DC.

COMMELINACEAE
Commelina africana L.
Commelina benghalensis L.

CONVOLVULACEAE
Convolvulus sagittatus Thunb.
Ipomoea magnusiana Schinz
Ipomoea species
Merremia verecunda Rendle

CRASSULACEAE
Kalanchoe paniculata Harv.

CUCURBITACEAE
Citrullus lanatus (Thunb.) Matsum. & Nakai
Cucumis africanus L.f.
Acanthosicyos naudinianus (Sond.) C.Jeffrey

CYPERACEAE
Bulbostylis hispidula (Vahl) R.W.Haines
Cyperus obtusiflorus Vahl
Cyperus species
Kyllinga alba Nees

DRACAENACEAE
Sansevieria aethiopica Thunb.

EBENACEAE
Diospyros lycioides Desf. ssp. lycioides

EUPHORBIACEAE
Chamaesyce inaequilatera (Sond.) Soják
Phyllanthus maderaspatensis L.

FABACEAE
Acacia erioloba E.Mey.
Acacia haematoxylon Willd.
Acacia hebeclada DC.
Acacia luederitzii Engl. var. luederitzii
Acacia mellifera (Vahl) Benth. ssp. detinens (Burch.) Brenan
Aspalathus laricifolia P.J.Bergius
Aspalathus suaveolens Eckl. & Zeyh.
Crotalaria orientalis Burtt Davy ex I.Verd. ssp. orientalis
Cullen obtusifolia (DC.) C.H.Stirt.
Dichrostachys cinerea (L.) Wight & Arn.
Elephantorrhiza elephantina (Burch.) Skeels
Indigofera alternans DC. var. alternans
Indigofera auricoma E.Mey.
Indigofera charlieriana Schinz var. charlieriana
Indigofera daleoides Benth. ex Harv. var. daleoides
Indigofera flavicans Baker
Indigofera species
Lebeckia macrantha Harv.
Lotononis platycarpa (Viv.) Pic.Serm.
Melolobium microphyllum (L.f.) Eckl. & Zeyh.
Requienia sphaerosperma DC.
Rhynchosia nervosa Benth. & Harv.
Rhynchosia species
Rhynchosia totta (Thunb.) DC.
Sericorema remotiflora (Hook.f.) Lopr.

HYACINTHACEAE
Ornithogalum species

ILLECEBRACEAE
Pollichia campestris Aiton

LAMIACEAE
Salvia runcinata L.f.
Acrotome inflata Benth.
Leonotis ocymifolia (Burm.f.) Iwarsson

LORANTHACEAE
Tapinanthus oleifolius (J.C.Wendl.) Danser

MALVACEAE
Hibiscus pusillus Thunb.
Pavonia burchellii (DC.) R.A.Dyer
Pavonia senegalensis (Cav.) Leistner
Sida chrysantha Ulbr.

MOLLUGINACEAE
Hypertelis salsoloides (Burch.) Adamson var. salsoloides

OXALIDACEAE
Oxalis semiloba Sond.
Oxalis species

PAPAVERACEAE
Argemone ochroleuca Sweet

PEDALIACEAE
Harpagophytum procumbens (Burch.) DC. ex Meisn.
Sesamum triphyllum Welw. ex Asch.

POACEAE
Anthephora argentea Gooss.
Aristida congesta Roem. & Schult. ssp. congesta
Aristida meridionalis Henrard
Aristida stipitata Hack.
Brachiaria nigropedata (Ficalho & Hiern) Stapf
Cenchrus ciliaris L.
Chloris virgata Sw.
Dactyloctenium aegyptium (L.) Willd.
Digitaria eriantha Steud.
Enneapogon cenchroides (Roem. & Schult.) C.E.Hubb.
Enneapogon desvauxii P.Beauv.
Eragrostis bicolor Nees
Eragrostis biflora Hack. ex Schinz
Eragrostis echinochloidea Stapf
Eragrostis lehmanniana Nees
Eragrostis obtusa Munro ex Ficalho & Hiern
Eragrostis pallens Hack.
Eragrostis rotifer Rendle
Eragrostis trichophora Coss. & Durieu
Eragrostis truncata Hack.
Melinis repens (Willd.) Zizka
Oropetium capense Stapf
Panicum coloratum L.
Pogonarthria squarrosa (Roem. & Schult.) Pilg.
Schmidtia kalihariensis Stent
Schmidtia pappophoroides Steud.
Setaria verticillata (L.) P.Beauv.
Sporobolus rangei Pilg.
Stipagrostis obtusa (Delile) Nees
Stipagrostis uniplumis (Licht.) De Winter
Tragus racemosus (L.) All.
Tricholaena monachne (Trin.) Stapf & C.E.Hubb.
Urochloa oligotricha (Fig. & De Not.) Henrard

POLYGALACEAE
Polygala hottentotta C.Presl
Oxygonum delagoense Kuntze

PORTULACACEAE
Portulaca kermesina N.E.Br.
Talinum crispatulum Dinter ex Poelln.

RHAMNACEAE
Ziziphus mucronata Willd.

RUBIACEAE
Kohautia cynanchica DC.
SCROPHULARIACEAE
Aptosimum albomarginatum Marloth & Engl.
Aptosimum elongatum Engl.
Aptosimum procumbens (Lehm.) Steud.
Peliostomum leucorrhizum E.Mey. ex Benth.
Selago densiflora Rolfe
Selago dinteri Rolfe ssp. dinteri

Senna italica Mill. ssp. arachoides (Burch.) Lock
Striga gesnerioides (Willd.) Vatke ex Engl.

SOLANACEAE
Lycium boscifolium Schinz
Lycium cinereum Thunb. sensu lato
Lycium hirsutum Dunal
Solanum incanum L.
Solanum species
Solanum supinum Dunal

STERCULIACEAE
Hermannia species
Hermannia tomentosa (Turcz.) Schinz ex Engl.
Hermannia vestita Thunb.
Melhania rehmannii Szyszyl.

THYMELAEACEAE
Gnidia polycephala (C.A.Mey.) Gilg

TILIACEAE
Corchorus asplenifolius Burch.
Grewia flava DC.
Grewia retinervis Burret

UMBELLIFEREAE
Trochomeria debilis (Sond.) Hook.f.

VERBENACEAE
Lantana rugosa Thunb.

ZYGOPHYLLACEAE
Tribulus zeyheri Sond. ssp. zeyheri
Zygophyllum prismatocarpum E.Mey. ex Sond.
Zygophyllum pubescens Schinz

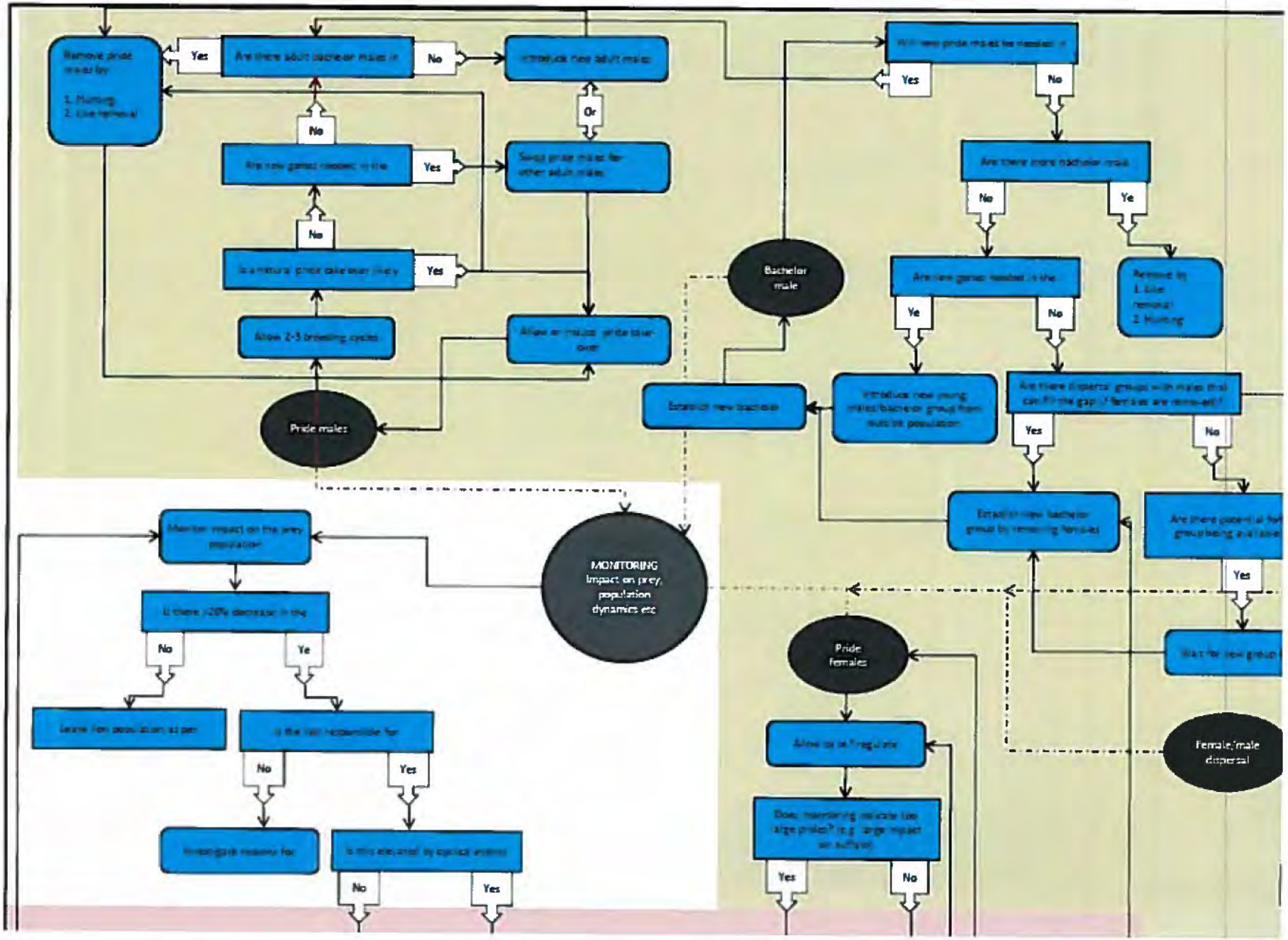
APPENDIX 2 : LARGE MAMMAL SPECIES LIST

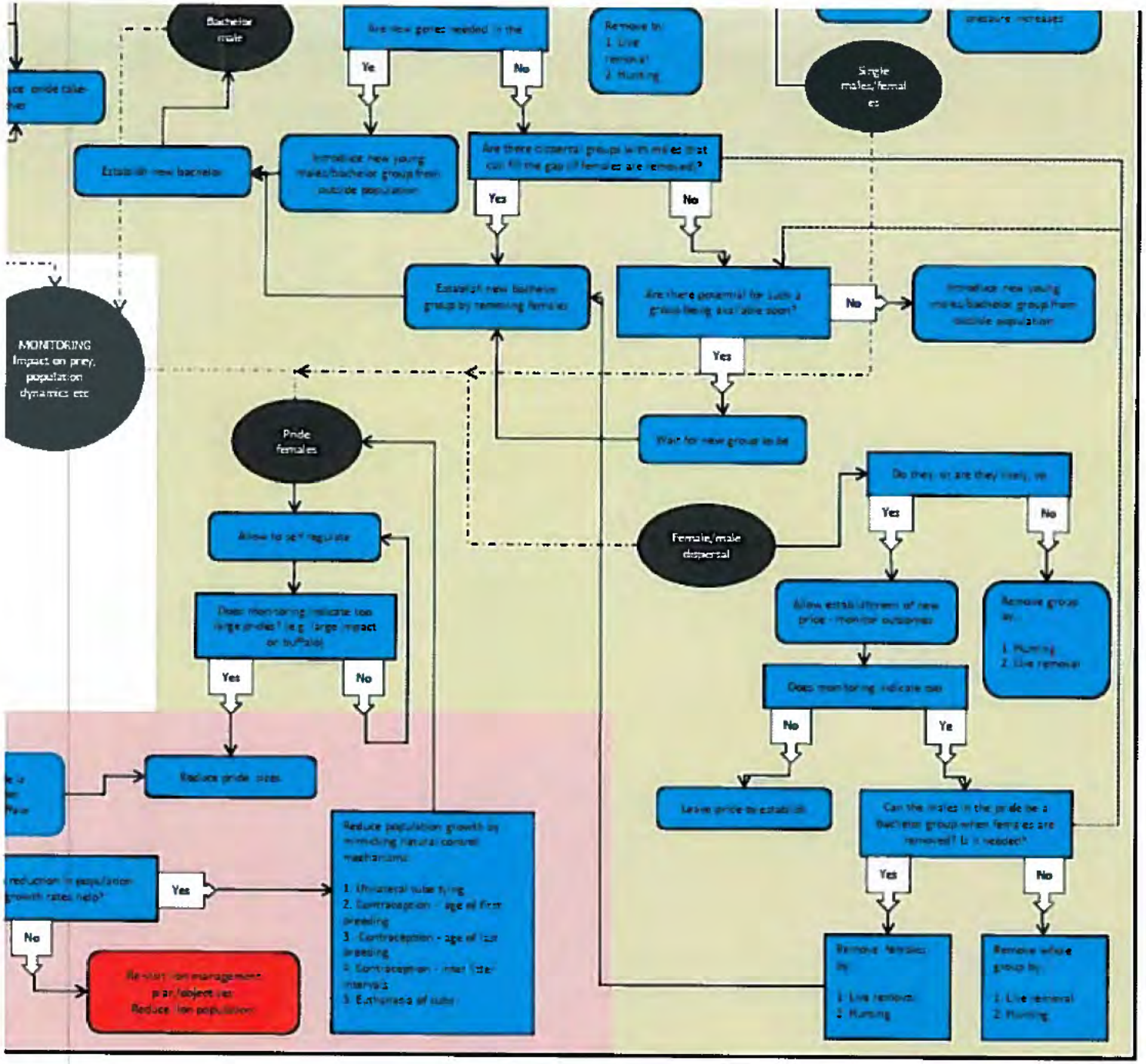
English name	Afrikaanse naam	Scientific name
Chacma baboon	Kaapse bobbejaan	*Papio ursinus*
Vervet monkey	Blouaap	*Cercopithecus pygerythus*
Pangolin	Ietermagog	*Manis temminckii*
Cape hare	Kaapse haas	*Lepus capensis*
Scrub hare	Kolhaas	*Lepus saxatalis*
Porcupine	Ystervark	*Hystrix africaeaustralis*
Springhaas	Springhaas	*Pedetes capensis*
Ground squirrel	Waaierstertgrondeekhoring	*Xerus inauris*
Aardwolf	Aardwolf	*Proteles cristatus*
Brown hyena	Bruin hiëna /Strandjut	*Hyaena brunnea*
Leopard	Luiperd	*Panthera pardus*
Lion	Leeu	*Panthera leo*
Cheetah	Jagluiperd	*Acinonyx jubatus*
Caracal	Rooikat	*Felis caracal*
Serval	Tierboskat	*Felis serval*
Small spotted cat	Gekolde kat	*Felis nigripes*
African wildcat	Vaalboskat	*Felis lybica*
Black-backed jackal	Rooijakkals	*Canis mesomelas*
Bat-eared fox	Bakoorvos	*Otocyon megalotis*
Cape fox	Silwervos	*Vulpes chama*
Wild dog	Wildehond	*Lycaon pictus*
Honey badger	Ratel	*Mellivora capensis*
Striped polecat	Stinkmuishond	*Ictonyx striatus*
Small-spotted genet	Kleinkolmuskejaatkat	*Genetta genetta*
Suricate	Stokstertmeerkat	*Suricata suricata*

Yellow mongoose	Witkwasmuishond	*Cynictis penicillata*
Slender mongoose	Swartkwas muishod	*Galerella sanguinea*
Antbear	Erdvark	*Orycteropus afer*
White rhino	Witrenoster	*Ceratotherium simum*
Black rhino	Swartrenoster	*Diceros bicornis*
Burchell's zebra	Bontkwagga	*Equus burchelli*
Warthog	Vlakvark	*Phacochoerus aethiopicus*
Giraffe	Kameelperd	*Giraffa camelopardalis*
Blue wildebeest	Blouwildebees	*Connochaetus taurinus*
Red hartebeest	Rooihartbees	*Alcelaphus buselaphus*
Common duiker	Gewone duiker	*Sylvicapra grimmia*
Springbok	Springbok	*Antidorcas marsupialis*
Steenbuck	Steenbok	*Raphicerus campestris*
Impala	Rooibok	*Aepyceros melampus*
Sable	Swartwitpens	*Hippotragus niger*
Gemsbuck	Gemsbok	*Oryx gazella*
Buffalo	Buffel	*Syncerus caffer*
Kudu	Koedoe	*Tragelaphus strepsiceros*
Eland	Eland	*Taurotragus oryx*
Waterbuck	Waterbok	*Kobus ellipsiprymnus*

NOTE: Small mammals like rodents not included in this list.

APPENDIX 3 : LION MANAGEMENT PLAN FLOW DIAGRAM




Bachelor male
Are new genes needed in the
Yes
No
Remove by:
1. Live removal
2. Hunting
Single males/females
Establish new bachelor
Introduce new young males/bachelor group from outside population
Are there coloured groups in the area that can fill the gap if females are removed?
Yes
No
Establish new bachelor group by removing females
Are there potential for such a group being available soon?
No
Introduce new young males/bachelor group from outside population
Yes
Wait for new group to be
MONITORING
Impact on prey, population dynamics etc
Pride females
Allow to self regulate
Does monitoring indicate too large prides? (e.g. large impact on buffalo)
Yes
No
Reduce pride size
Reduce population growth by mimicking natural control mechanisms:
1. Chemical tube tying
2. Contraception - age of first breeding
3. Contraception - age of last breeding
4. Contraception - inter birth intervals
5. Euthanasia of cubs
reduction in population growth rates help?
Yes
No
Revisit lion management plan/objectives
Reduce lion population
Female/male dispersal
Do they, or are they likely, to
Yes
No
Allow establishment of new pride - monitor outcomes
Remove group by:
1. Hunting
2. Live removal
Does monitoring indicate too
No
Yes
Leave pride to establish
Can the males in the pride be a bachelor group when females are removed? Is it needed?
Yes
No
Remove females by:
1. Live removal
2. Hunting
Remove whole group by:
1. Live removal
2. Hunting

KHAMAB KALAHARI RESERVE LION POPULATION

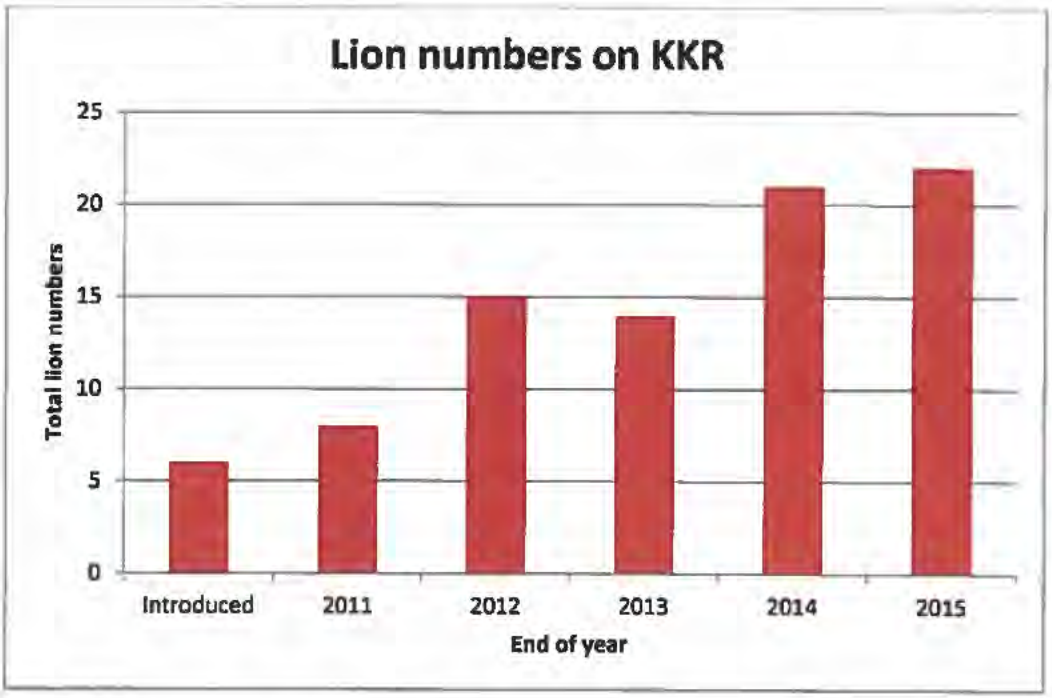
The first lions were introduced to Khamab Kalahari Reserve (KKR) in July 2011 with the introduction of two young adult males and two young adult females. Another two unrelated males were introduced in September 2011.

Several litters were born from the first group that was introduced.
In January 2014 the second introduced group of males ousted the first males as pride males and pushed them onto the western edge of the reserve, where they lived on their own for the following 18 months without integrating with the KKR lions again. These males were trophy hunted in August and September 2015.

In the meantime two new litters were born from the conquering males that pushed the original males out of the pride.

The current size of the population is 22 lions, with several young males from the first litters now at an age that they need to be removed from the reserve to prevent inbreeding with mothers and sisters.

This population size of 22 is the known number of lions on KKR and is not estimated. The lions are currently not in fixed prides, but occur in several smaller groups on KKR at present.



New genetic material in the form of new young males will be introduced soon, as guided by the KKR lion management plan, to replace the young males that needs be removed.

TROPHY HUNTING OF LION ON KHAMAB KALAHARI RESERVE

Lion management on Khamab Kalahari Reserve (KKR) is directed by a comprehensive Lion Management Plan. This document describes how trophy hunting of lion fits in with the Lion Management Plan for KKR, as it is not described in detail in the lion management plan itself.

Some of the key objectives of the lion management plan on KKR are to:

- manage the lion population in such a way that they form part of KKR's vision by seeing them as an ecological process that should function with as little management intervention as possible
- keep the lion numbers within the levels of acceptable change, allowing for natural fluctuations in population size, and ensuring that they do not reach levels where the prey populations are unable to recover from
- allow natural population regulation mechanisms to play a role in the maintenance of the lion population
- keep the genetic integrity of the population intact
- to ensure that lion population does not grow to levels where the continued existences of endangered predators like wild dog and cheetah are in jeopardy

The reason for introducing lions to KKR was first and foremost as integral part of the ecological system and processes. Lions, as apex predators, play a vital role in the health of ecological systems. For KKR, having lion on the reserve is about the conservation of the species, as well as the conservation and restoration of the ecological processes with which lions are involved.

The unfortunate reality of the majority of reserves in South Africa is that they are relatively small in relation to natural systems (despite KKR being 90 000ha or 222 000acres in size), and completely fenced. This implies that some sort of management is needed as natural processes cannot be left to play out completely on their own.

One unfortunate consequence of the conservation success of lions on free-roaming reserves in South Africa is that it was too successful and resulted in overpopulation on most reserves. Coupled with the fact that natural immigration cannot happen because of the presence of fences, implies that management needs to intervene to keep the lion populations at levels where the prey populations can sustain the predation by lion. Management also needs to intervene to keep the genetic integrity of the lion populations at healthy levels. This includes removing certain individuals from time to time, introducing new genetic material, or using other measures to keep populations at sustainable levels.

High lion population numbers are mostly controlled through culling or contraceptive techniques. As a result of the overpopulation of lions on most reserves, translocation options are extremely limited and virtually nonexistent for males over their prime. Various regulations also make it extremely difficult to translocate lions to other parts of Africa where lion populations are under pressure.

As KKR is privately owned, it has to be operationally self-funding in achieving its economic objectives. Unlike state reserves that are funded publicly, KKR is dependent on sourcing its own income from within the reserve itself. Hunting forms an integral part of the ecological as well as economical management plan of the reserve, and contributes 30% to the total income generated annually for the operational management thereof. This is achieved by means of a very conservative removals quota drawn up in conjunction with the reserve ecologist annually.

The balance of the income is generated by live game removals, breeding and sale of high value species, as well as small scale - low impact, photographic safaris.
The income generated by hunting and live game removals are dictated first and foremost by ecological factors and not with the sole function of earning an income. They are adapted annually according to the fluctuations in populations as well as local weather patterns.

The lion population on KKR are completely free-roaming, the majority of the lions being born on the reserve. They can roam over the entire area of the reserve (90 000ha), and are completely reliant on catching their own prey for food. Their movements are only restricted by the perimeter fence line, while inside the reserve itself there is no restriction or control over where they roam. Therefore, except for the outside perimeter fence, the lions on KKR live as any natural free-roaming population would have done, and there is no human interference at all in their day to day lives.
However, due to management considerations and population control as described above, it may be necessary to remove lions from the reserve from time to time. With the reserve being self-funding, it makes sense to earn income from hunting them instead of the other alternative which is culling, if no live translocation options are available.

Because of the unpredictability of the availability of males that can be hunted, there are no fixed quotas for lion hunts on KKR. Some years there might be one or more lions available for hunting, while other years there might be no lion available. Lions on KKR are not bred for hunting. Hunting is seen as just another tool in the lion management toolbox, as is translocation, culling, contraception etc. Compared to these options, which cost money to implement, hunting provides the additional benefit in that it generates income, which is directly ploughed back into the conservation and management programmes of the reserve.

KKR do not condone, support or associate with the intensive lion breeding and hunting industry in South Africa at all. KKR believes that hunting should only be used as tool that benefits the conservation of lions as a whole, and not just as a vehicle to generate money as seen in the captive lion industry. KKR management is of the opinion that trophy hunting used as part of a well thought out lion management plan can greatly benefit the conservation of free-roaming lion populations on fenced reserves, and also earn vital income that can be used directly to the benefit of conservation programs.

12/1/2016

(b) (6) [redacted]

61-393/622

(b) (6) [redacted]

DATE 11/19/16

PAY TO THE ORDER OF U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service $ 100.00

one hundred and no/100 DOLLARS

Bank Of Tuscaloosa
a division of SYNOVUS BANK

Signature Preferred

MEMO Application

(b) (6) [redacted]

(b) (6) [redacted]